

## DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 401 741

FL 024 234

TITLE Moroccan Arabic: A Competency Based Curriculum, Beginning & Intermediate Students.

INSTITUTION Peace Corps, Rabat (Morocco).

PUB DATE [96]

NOTE 212p.

PUB TYPE Guides - Classroom Use - Instructional Materials (For Learner) (051) -- Guides - Classroom Use - Teaching Guides (For Teacher) (052)

LANGUAGE Arabic; English

EDRS PRICE MF01/PC09 Plus Postage.

DESCRIPTORS Alphabets; \*Arabic; Behavioral Objectives; Competency Based Education; Conversational Language Courses; \*Cultural Awareness; Cultural Education; Daily Living Skills; Foreign Countries; Grammar; \*Interpersonal Communication; Introductory Courses; Language Patterns; Language Variation; Phonology; Pronunciation Instruction; \*Regional Dialects; Second Languages; Sociocultural Patterns; Uncommonly Taught Languages; Vocabulary Development; Written Language

IDENTIFIERS \*Arabic (Moroccan); Morocco; \*Peace Corps

## ABSTRACT

The textbook in introductory and intermediate Moroccan Arabic is designed for the language and cultural training of Peace Corps volunteers in Morocco and is intended for both teacher and student use. The contents and design are based on a competency-based curriculum model. An introductory section presents general principles for use of Arabic script and for Moroccan Arabic phonology and transliteration, and contains 16 pronunciation drills. Each of the subsequent lesson outlines contains a topic, performance objective, cultural notes, vocabulary list with Arabic script and English transliteration, linguistic structures, and grammar notes. Lesson topics represent a variety of daily living skills and activities, including greetings and introductions, giving and getting personal information, money, travelling, discussing personal experiences, making plans, asking clarification, shopping, bargaining, using the telephone, using postal services, hotels, food and meals, making tea, dealing with local authorities, explaining Peace Corps work, personal interests, invitations, discussing acceptable behavior, and health and illness. Appended materials include cultural information about holidays and festivals, etiquette, idioms and social situations, notes on conjunctions, prepositions, and noun and adjective derivation, a verb list, and meaning and spelling of common names. (MSE)

\*\*\*\*\*

\* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made \*

\* from the original document. \*

\*\*\*\*\*

# PEACE CORPS/MOROCCO

## هيئة السلام الأمريكية بالمغرب

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION  
Office of Educational Research and Improvement  
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION  
CENTER (ERIC)

- ☒ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.
- ☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.
- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

## MOROCCAN ARABIC

A COMPETENCY BASED CURRICULUM  
BEGINNING & INTERMEDIATE STUDENTS

كتاب الدارجة المغربية

PEACE CORPS/MOROCCO

هيئة السلام الأمريكية بالمغرب

MOROCCAN ARABIC

A COMPETENCY BASED CURRICULUM

◆ BEGINNING & INTERMEDIATE STUDENTS ◆

كتاب الدارجة المغربية

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>                              | <b>11</b> |
| <b>MOROCCAN SCRIPT.....</b>                           | <b>12</b> |
| INTRODUCTION .....                                    | 12        |
| ARABIC SCRIPT.....                                    | 12        |
| PRONUNCIATION.....                                    | 13        |
| MOROCCAN ARABIC ALPHABET.....                         | 14        |
| PRONUNCIATION DRILLS .....                            | 18        |
| <b>PERSONAL INFORMATION</b>                           |           |
| TOPIC.....  | 25        |
| OBJECTIVE .....                                       | 25        |
| CULTURAL POINTS .....                                 | 25        |
| VOCABULARY .....                                      | 26        |
| GRAMMAR POINT 1:      INDEPENDENT PRONOUNS.....       | 28        |
| GRAMMAR POINT 2:      SUFFIX PRONOUNS & POSSESSIVE    |           |
| PRONOUNS .....  | 29        |
| GRAMMAR POINT 3:      INTERROGATION.....              | 30        |
| <b>PERSONAL INFORMATION</b>                           |           |
| TOPIC.....  | 32        |
| OBJECTIVE .....                                       | 32        |
| CULTURAL POINTS .....                                 | 32        |
| VOCABULARY .....                                      | 32        |
| GRAMMAR POINT 1:      ANNISBA.....                    | 33        |
| USEFUL PHRASES.....                                   | 37        |
| GRAMMAR POINT 2:      THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS..... | 38        |
| <b>NUMERALS</b>                                       |           |
| CARDINALS .....                                       | 40        |
| DUAL NOUNS.....                                       | 41        |
| CARDINAL DECADES.....                                 | 41        |
| THE HUNDREDS.....                                     | 42        |
| THE THOUSANDS.....                                    | 42        |
| LARGE NUMBERS .....                                   | 43        |
| ORDINALS .....  | 43        |
| FRACTIONS.....  | 43        |
| VOCABULARY .....                                      | 44        |
| <b>GETTING STARTED SHOPPING</b>                       |           |
| VOCABULARY .....                                      | 45        |
| MONEY.....  | 46        |
| USEFUL PHRASES.....                                   | 47        |
| USEFUL EXPRESSIONS .....                              | 49        |



## GETTING STARTED TRAVELING

|  |    |
|--|----|
| VOCABULARY .....                                   | 50 |
| <b>PERSONAL ACTIVITIES</b>                         |    |
| TOPIC.....   | 52 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                                    | 52 |
| CULTURAL POINTS .....                              | 52 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 1: VERBS.....                        | 53 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 2: PAST TENSE .....                  | 53 |
| <b>PERSONAL ACTIVITIES</b>                         |    |
| TOPIC.....   | 56 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                                    | 56 |
| GRAMMAR POINT: NEGATION .....                      | 56 |
| <b>FAMILY</b>                                      |    |
| TOPIC.....   | 61 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                                    | 61 |
| FAMILY TIES.....                                   | 62 |
| SOME USEFUL PHRASES.....                           | 63 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 1: PRESENT TENSE.....                | 65 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 2: NEGATIVE FORM.....                | 69 |
| <b>TRAVEL</b>                                      |    |
| TOPIC.....   | 70 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                                    | 70 |
| CULTURAL POINTS .....                              | 70 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 1: FUTURE TENSE.....                 | 73 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 2: THE AUXILIARY & ADJ. ....         | 74 |
| USUAL PHRASES                                      |    |
| TAXI.....  | 74 |
| BUS .....  | 75 |
| SOUK BUS.....                                      | 76 |
| TRAIN.....   | 76 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 3: IMPERFECT TENSE.....              | 79 |
| <b>LEARNING STRATEGY</b>                           |    |
| TOPIC.....   | 80 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                                    | 80 |
| CULTURAL POINTS .....                              | 80 |
| USUAL PHRASES.....                                 | 80 |
| GRAMMAR POINT: VERBS CONJUGATED WITH SUFFIXES..... | 81 |
| <b>DIRECTIONS</b>                                  |    |
| TOPIC.....   | 83 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                                    | 83 |
| CULTURAL POINTS .....                              | 83 |
| VOCABULARY .....                                   | 83 |
| AROUND TOWN.....                                   | 84 |
| GRAMMAR POINT: INTERROGATIVE ADVERBS.....          | 86 |

## SHOPPING

|   |    |
|---|----|
| TOPIC.....                                  | 88 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                             | 88 |
| CULTURAL POINTS .....                       | 88 |
| SHOPPING.....                               | 89 |
| TOILETRIES .....                            | 90 |
| CLOTHING.....                               | 90 |
| HOUSE FURNITURE.....                        | 90 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 1: THE AUXILIARY عَاس .....   | 90 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 2: THE AUXILIARY عَآوَد ..... | 91 |

## SHOPPING (PART II)

|                                 |    |
|---------------------------------|----|
| TOPIC.....                      | 92 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                 | 92 |
| CULTURAL POINTS .....           | 92 |
| USUAL PHRASES: BARGAINING.....  | 93 |
| GRAMMAR POINT: ADJECTIVES ..... | 95 |
| COLORS .....                    | 97 |
| BARGAINING INFORMATION.....     | 98 |

## PTT

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| TOPIC.....  | 100 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                                     | 100 |
| CULTURAL POINTS .....                               | 100 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 1: VERBS CONJUGED WITH SUFFIXES ..... | 101 |

## PTT (PART II)

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| TOPIC.....                                | 103 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                           | 103 |
| CULTURAL POINTS .....                     | 103 |
| USUAL PHRASES: POST OFFICE.....           | 104 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 2: VERBS + PREPOSITION..... | 105 |

## TRAVEL/TRANSPORTATION

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| TOPIC.....                                  | 108 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                             | 108 |
| CULTURAL POINTS .....                       | 108 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 1: VERBS + PRONOUNS.....      | 109 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 2: PAST TENSE + PRONOUNS..... | 111 |

## AT THE HOTEL

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| TOPIC.....                                  | 113 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                             | 113 |
| CULTURAL POINTS .....                       | 113 |
| USUAL PHRASES: AT THE HOTEL.....            | 114 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 1: NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES ..... | 115 |

## FOOD AND DRINK

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| TOPIC.....   | 117 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                                    | 117 |
| CULTURAL POINTS.....                               | 117 |
| GRAMMAR POINT : THE REFLEXIVE VERB عَجَب .....     | 118 |
| USUAL PHRASES:                                     |     |
| CAFE.....  | 119 |
| RESTAURANT.....                                    | 120 |
| LISTS OF WORDS:MEAT/VEGETABLES/SPICES/DESSERT..... | 121 |

## FOOD AND DRINK (PART II)

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| TOPIC.....   | 123 |
| OBJECTIVE .....  | 123 |
| CULTURAL POINTS.....   | 123 |
| GRAMMAR POINT : COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE ADJECTIVES ..... | 123 |

## AT YOUR SITE

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| TOPIC.....                                      | 125 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                                 | 125 |
| CULTURAL POINTS.....                            | 125 |
| USUAL PHRASES: AT YOUR SITE.....                | 126 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 1: PRESENTATIONAL PARTICLES ..... | 126 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 2: THE VOCATION .....             | 127 |

## AT YOUR SITE (PART II)

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| TOPIC.....            | 128 |
| OBJECTIVE .....       | 128 |
| CULTURAL POINTS.....  | 128 |
| USUAL PHRASES:        |     |
| HOUSE FURNITURE ..... | 129 |
| HOUSE.....            | 129 |
| KITCHEN .....         | 129 |
| ROOM.....             | 130 |

## AT YOUR SITE (PART III)

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| TOPIC.....   | 131 |
| OBJECTIVE .....  | 131 |
| CULTURAL POINTS.....   | 131 |
| GRAMMAR POINT : SOME PARTICIPLE AND ADJECTIVES DERIVATION... 131 |     |

## COMMUNITY/LEISURE

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| TOPIC.....                                  | 134 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                             | 134 |
| CULTURAL POINTS.....                        | 134 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 1: THE AUXILIARY KAN .....    | 134 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 2: THE AUXILIARY عَاوَد ..... | 136 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 3: THE AUXILIARY بَعَا .....  | 137 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 4: THE AUXILIARY تَمَّ .....  | 137 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 5: THE AUXILIARY بَقَا.....   | 138 |

## **COMMUNITY/LEISURE(PART II)**

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| TOPIC.....                           | 139 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                      | 139 |
| CULTURAL POINTS.....                 | 139 |
| GRAMMAR POINT : PAST CONTINUOUS..... | 139 |

## **COMMUNITY/LEISURE(PART III)**

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| TOPIC.....                         | 141 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                    | 141 |
| CULTURAL POINTS.....               | 141 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 1: CONDITIONAL ..... | 141 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 2: HAVE EVER? .....  | 142 |

## **COMMUNITY/LEISURE(PART IV)**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| TOPIC.....  | 144 |
| OBJECTIVE .....   | 144 |
| CULTURAL POINTS.....  | 144 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 1: MAKING INTRANSITIVE VERBS<br>TRANSITIVE..... | 144 |
| GRAMMAR POINT 2: PASSIVE VERBS .....                          | 145 |

## **MEDICAL**

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| TOPIC.....                         | 146 |
| OBJECTIVE .....                    | 146 |
| CULTURAL POINTS .....              | 146 |
| LIST OF WORDS: THE HUMAN BODY..... | 146 |
| USUAL PHRASES: .....               | 148 |

## **LIST OF TECHNICAL TOPICS.....**

## **GREETING AND FAREWELLS (LIST OF EXPRESSIONS).....**

## **MOROCCAN HOLIDAYS .....**

## **AWARENESS OF MOROCCAN ETIQUETTE .....**

## **IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS IN SOCIAL SITUATIONS.....**

## **CONJUNCTIONS.....**

## **PREPOSITIONS .....**

## **NOUN AND ADJECTIVE DERIVATION.....**

## **SOME VERBS.....**

## **COMMON MOROCCAN NAMES: SPELLING AND MEANING.....**

This book represents the culmination of two years of re-designing Peace Corps/Morocco's Arabic materials to fit the Competency Based Curriculum model now used by Peace Corps world-wide. The process has entailed not only re-working the original texts, but testing them through two pre-service training. Based upon the experience and suggestions of the Volunteers in all sectors during the past two years, these materials have been used and improved.

While no text is a definitive work, we anticipate that having this book as a beginning reference will facilitate each person's Arabic learning. The success of one's experience as a Peace Corps Volunteer in Morocco rests heavily on one's ability to communicate effectively. While that process of becoming "effective" with the language requires effort, time, and practice, we hope this book will be a useful tool both during both the pre-service training and afterwards as resource for grammatical points, phrases and further exercise.

As always, we encourage you to make suggestions for the improvement of this material.

Ellen Paquette  
Peace Corps Director/Morocco  
May 1994

## INTRODUCTION

Moroccan Arabic is actually a combination of three languages: Classical Arabic, French, and Spanish. It is a dialect and not a language, and it is furthermore, only a spoken dialect. However, in order to teach Moroccan Arabic (pronunciation and grammar) we first teach standard Arabic script.

Only basic grammar is described in this book to assure initial communication. It is a foundation for you to continue to build your language capability. One must also develop a strategy for learning those more sophisticated points of grammar.

This book is designed for beginners and intermediate level learners. It is intended to be useful to both students and instructors. The book is based on Peace Corps Competency Based Curriculum model of language learning. This volume is divided by competency; each introduced by the topic and objective. With each competency is a dialogue, followed by a list of corresponding vocabulary. Related grammatical points, cultural references, and a list of useful phrases follow. The phrase lists are divided into three columns: English, Transcription for pronunciation, and Arabic.

At the end of the book are more detailed grammatical notes and additional cultural topics are covered.

To improve the book, I ask each of you who uses it to send me any suggestions you may think of.

Abdelghani Lamnaouar  
Corps de la Paix  
1, Rue Benzerte, Rabat

# MOROCCAN SCRIPT

## INTRODUCTION

Morocco uses Classical Arabic as its principal language, which is spoken throughout the Arab countries. However, this is not the only language spoken in Morocco. There are three dialects of Berber as well - Tashelheit, Tamazerght, and Tarifit. Moroccan Arabic is a mix of classical Arabic and some words taken from foreign languages. In the Moroccan Arabic dialect, one does not follow all the formal rules used in classical Arabic. The many vowel endings in classical Arabic are not vocalized in Moroccan Arabic. Moroccan Arabic is, in fact, only a spoken language; all writing is in classical Arabic.

Within Morocco, one finds certain regionalisms in the spoken dialect. These usually reflect the foreign language influences (i.e. Spanish or French) which were previously prevalent in a different parts of Morocco.

## ARABIC SCRIPT

### General Principles for Writing

1. Arabic script is read and written right to left.
2. Arabic script has a 28-letter alphabet and several diacritical marks.
3. Only vowels with long sounds, are written. Otherwise, vowels with a short sound will be written as small signs above or below the letter. Sometimes the short vowels are not written at all and one must know the words to read them correctly.
4. Words are written separately from each other except in the following cases:
  - articles and prepositions which are only one letter are attached to the words which follow,
  - possessive pronouns are suffixed to verbs or nouns
5. Six letters of the alphabet are never attached. We call these six letters "Doutharz":

دوذارز

6. If there is a word without any of these six letters, all the letters are connected into one word. If there are any of these letters, then the word is broken into parts.
7. The writing of letters in script is modified as follows:
  - initial position = the letter is attached to the letter which follows.
  - middle position = the letter is attached to both the preceding and following letters,
  - final position = the letter is attached to only the preceding letter
  - isolate form = the letter is unattached, it stands alone.
8. All letters but the six follow these changes. The six letters "Doutharz" دوذارز are not attached to letters which follow; they exist only in the isolate and final forms.
9. The other 22 letters have the four forms - initial, middle, final, and isolate.

10. A letter is composed of 3 elements:

- the body of the letter
- one or two attaching strokes
- the tail

For the majority of the letters other than the six of the "Doutharza" there will be:

- a) the body + attaching stroke = initial form
- b) the attaching stroke + body + attaching stroke = middle form
- c) attaching stroke + body + tail = final form
- d) body + tail = isolate form

11. There are no capital letters.

12. The printed letters (i.e. in books) are the same as hand-written.

**VERY IMPORTANT:** The dialect (Moroccan Arabic) is rarely written. The dialect is written so rarely that one chooses the transcription more or less arbitrarily for writing in the dialect in certain cases. Most writing is done in classical Arabic.

## PRONUNCIATION

1- Table of Sounds: Moroccan Arabic has thirty-one consonants and six vowels. Most of the consonants are classified according to the kinds of movements and positions of the lips, tongue, throat, and nasal passages which produce them.

### CONSONANTS

|            | LABIAL                      | DENTAL  | PALATAL | VELAR | PHARYNGEAL | GLOTT |
|------------|-----------------------------|---------|---------|-------|------------|-------|
| STOPS      | ب/ب                         | ض د ط ت |         | ق ك ك |            | ء     |
| FRICATIVES | ف                           | س ص ز ز | ج ش     | غ خ   | ح ع        | ه     |
| NASALS     | م/م                         | ن       |         |       |            |       |
| RESONANT   | ل / ل      ر / ر      و / ي |         |         |       |            |       |

### VOWELS

ا - ي - و (fatā) - (damma) - (kassra) - (Sokoon)

1-- **Stops** are those sounds which involve, momentarily, a complete blocking of the air stream in speech. For example, notice the complete closure of the lips in the pronunciation of the "b" in the English word "bed".



2-- A fricative is a sound in which the air stream is partly blocked but not completely stopped, with a resulting noisy effect. For example in the "f" of the English word "foot", note the way the air stream escapes through the partial closure of the lower lip against the upper front teeth.

3-- Nasals are sounds which involve a flow of air through the nasal passage e.g. "m".

The term "labials", "dental", "palatal", "velar", "pharyngeal", and "glottal" refer (in going front to back), to the parts of the mouth in which sounds are formed.

"Labial" refers to sounds which involve the lips.

"Dental" refers to sounds which involve the tip of the tongue in the area around the back of the front upper teeth.

"Palatal" refers to sounds formed with the upper surface of the tongue against the roof of the mouth.

"Velar" refers to sounds involving the rear part of the tongue against the rear portions of the roof of the mouth.

"Pharyngeal" refers to sounds formed in the area of the throat above the larynx (the Adam's apple.)

"Glottal" refers to sounds formed in the larynx.

For practical teaching and learning purposes, the sounds known as "resonant" are not usually classified according to the system described above.

|         |     |     |     |     |       |       |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|
| B       | ببب | ب   | ب   | ب   | ب     | الباء |
| T       | تتت | ت   | ت   | ت   | ت     | التاء |
| TH      | ثثث | ث   | ث   | ث   | ث     | الثاء |
|         |     | ـَـ | ـِـ | ـِـ | حركات |       |
| N       | ننن | ن   | ن   | ن   | ن     | النون |
| EE/Y    | ييي | ي   | ي   | ي   | ي     | الياء |
| AA      | ااا | ا   | ا   | ا/ا | ا     | الألف |
| OO      | ووو | و   | و   | و   | و     | الواو |
| D       | ددد | د   | د   | د   | د     | الدال |
| TH      | ذذذ | ذ   | ذ   | ذ   | ذ     | الذال |
| R(rool) | ررر | ر   | ر   | ر   | ر     | الراء |
| Z       | ززز | ز   | ز   | ز   | ز     | الزین |
| S       | سسس | س   | س   | س   | س     | السين |
| SH      | ششش | ش   | ش   | ش   | ش     | الشین |
| M       | ممم | م   | م   | م   | م     | الميم |
| H       | ححح | ح   | ح   | ح   | ح     | الحاء |
| KH      | خخخ | خ   | خ   | خ   | خ     | الخاء |
| J       | ججج | ج   | ج   | ج   | ج     | الجيم |
| L       | للل | ل   | ل   | ل   | ل     | اللام |
| AA      | ععع | ع   | ع   | ع   | ع     | العين |
| GH      | غغغ | غ   | غ   | غ   | غ     | الغین |
| H       | ههه | ه   | ه   | ه   | ه     | الهاء |
| K       | ککک | ک   | ک   | ک   | ک/ك   | الكاف |
| F       | ففف | ف   | ف   | ف   | ف     | الفاء |

|    |     |   |   |   |   |       |
|----|-----|---|---|---|---|-------|
| Q  | ققق | ق | ق | ق | ق | القاف |
| T  | ططط | ط | ط | ط | ط | الطاء |
| TH | ظظظ | ظ | ظ | ظ | ظ | الظاء |
| S  | صصص | ص | ص | ص | ص | الصاد |
| D  | ضضض | ض | ض | ض | ض | الضاد |

### NUNATION لتتوين

- (1) (an) \_  
شكراً - تماماً - تقريباً - خصوصاً - فعلاً  
(2) (oon) \_  
(3) (in) \_

(2) and (3) does not occur in Moroccan Arabic

#### Shadda (الشدة)

بُرْأني - بَزْز - بَنْأني -  
دُرِي - مَلِيت

#### Alhamza (الهمزة)

أ - أبريل - أنا - أجي - أكادير  
إ - إنسان - إيمان - إسلام  
ؤ - رؤوف  
ء - ماء - إملاء - إنشاء  
ئ - عائلة - سائل

#### atta almrboota (التاء المربوطة)

ة - طابطة - فاطمة - قرعة

#### Alif almadooda (الألف الممدودة)

I

الْحُرُوفُ الْقَمَرِيَّةُ MOON LETTERS  
ا - ب - ج - د - هـ - و - ز - ح - ط - ث - ج - ف - ق - ك - م - ن - هـ - و - ي - ع

الْحُرُوفُ الشَّمْسِيَّةُ SUN LETTERS  
ت - ج - د - ر - ز - ص - ض - ط - س - ش - ل - ن .

الْحُرُوفُ الدَّخِيلَةُ BORROWED LETTERS

ف / V

ب / P

ج ك / G

## SEMI VOWEL / SEMI CONSONANT

"ي" as a consonant

at the beginning of a word

ex: ياك - ياسمين - يد

before ة of the feminine

ex: ناموسية - شباكية

before the vowels "ا" or "و".

ex: خيوط - ديالي

"ى" as a vowel

before a consonant

ex: قميجة - صبيطار - صغير

at the end of a word

ex: جي - مسالي

"و" as a vowel

before a consonant

ex: مسلوقة - شكون - كول

at the end of a word

ex: ستيلو - سمعوا

"و" as a consonant

at the beginning of a word

ex: ولد - واش - والو

before the feminine ة

ex: رغوطة - كسوة - قهوة

before the vowels "ا" and "ي"

ex: دوار - سروال - زوين

## PRONUNCIATION DRILLS

## 1-PRONUNCIATION DRILLS WITH THE LETTER HAMZA (ء)

THE LETTER HAMZA CAN BE FOUND ON THE TOP OF ON ALIF AS WELL AS UNDER IT (E.G. اَ اِ اِ).

THE HAMZA CAN BE PLACED ON A WAW (و) ON THE LETTER YAA (ي) ON ALIF MAKSURA (اِ)

OR LONG A ( $\hat{I}$ ) .HERE ARE SOME EXAMPLES:

|                     |            |
|---------------------|------------|
| THE LETTER HAMZA    | حرف الهمزة |
| APRIL               | أبريل=أ    |
| PERSON              | إنسان=إ    |
| NATION              | أمة=أ      |
| INNOCENT            | بري=ي      |
| QUESTION            | سؤال=و     |
| PERPLEXED, CONFUSED | حائر=ي     |
| LONG A=Ā            | إ=ا=آ      |
| THE HOLY BOOK KORAN | القرآن=أ   |

## 2-CONTRAST BETWEEN HAMZA AND AAYN(ء AND ع):

| THE CONTRAST BETWEEN THIRDS AND FIRST (ع AND ء) |      |                 |      |
|---|------|-----------------|------|
| THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ء AND ع)                  |      | الفرق بين ء و ع |      |
| FULL  | عامر | ORDER           | أمر  |
| SUFFERING                                       | معدب | POLITE          | مأدب |
| HE CAUSED SUFFERING                             | عدب  | HE DISCIPLINED  | أدب  |
| HE DEPENDED ON                                  | عول  | FIRST           | أول  |
| TORTURE   | عذاب | POLITENESS      | أداب |
| WORK  | عمل  | HOPE            | أمل  |

### 3-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (e) AND THE LETTER (é)

| THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ه)AND(ع) |      | الفرق بين ه و ع |      |
|--------------------------------|------|-----------------|------|
| HABIT/TRADITION                | عادة | THIS (M.S)      | هأذا |
| ARABS                          | عرب  | HE FLEW         | ههرب |
| HE MADE                        | عمل  | HE NEGLECTED    | ههمل |

|                  |       |               |       |
|------------------|-------|---------------|-------|
| MADE             | معمول | NEGLECTED     | مهمول |
| AVERAGE;ORDINARY | عادي  | THIS (F.S)    | هادي  |
| HE COUNTED       | عدّد  | HE THREATENED | هدّد  |

4-BECAUSE THE AMOUNT OF CONSTRICTION IN THE AIR PASSAGE FOR THE ARTICULATION OF AAYEN (عين) IS RELATIVELY SLIGHT, SOME PRACTICE IS REQUIRED TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN A (ع) AND (ع):

| FEMININE SINGULAR: |        | MASCULINE SINGULAR: |       |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------|-------|
| HEARING            | سامعة  | HEARING             | سامع  |
| SEVENTH            | سابعة  | SEVENTH             | سابع  |
| FOURTH             | رابعة  | FOURTH              | رابع  |
| RETURNING          | راجعة  | RETURNING           | راجع  |
| INFORMANT          | بيّاعة | INFORMANT           | بيّاع |
| SOLD               | مبيوعة | SOLD                | مبيوع |
| PROHIBITED         | ممنوعة | PROHIBITED          | ممنوع |
| PRINTED            | مطبوعة | PRINTED             | مطبوع |

5-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (ه) AND THE LETTER (ح)

| THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ه) AND (ح) |       | الفرق بين ه و ح  |       |
|----------------------------------|-------|------------------|-------|
| HE LOVED                         | حب    | IT BLEW          | هب    |
| WE                               | حنا   | HERE             | هنا   |
| HE STAINED WITH HENNA            | حنّى  | HE REASSURED     | هنّى  |
| WE STAINED WITH HENNA            | حنينا | WE CONGRATULATED | هنينا |
| HE TRAVELED IN THE EVENING       | راح   | THERE HE IS      | راه!  |
| HE ATTENDED                      | حضر   | HE SPOKE         | هضر   |

6 - CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (ع) AND THE LETTER E(ح)

| THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ع) AND (ح) |     | الفرق بين ع و ح |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|-----------------|-----|
| HE BURNED                        | حرق | HE SWATTED      | عرق |
| HE FELT                          | حس  | HE WATCHED      | عس  |

|                         |         |                  |       |
|-------------------------|---------|------------------|-------|
| HE DREAMED              | حلم     | HE LEARNED       | علم   |
| WATERMELON              | دَلَّاح | WATERMELON       | دلاع  |
| HE REJOICED             | فرح     | HE BROKE UP      | فرع   |
| HE CAUSED S.O. TO SWEAR | حَلَف   | HE FED (ANIMALS) | عَلَف |
| SWEET                   | حلو     | HEIGHT           | علو   |
| A LETTER                | حرف     | HE KNEW          | عرف   |

#### 7-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (ح) AND THE LETTER E(خ)

| THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ح) AND (خ) |       | الفرق بين ح و خ       |       |
|----------------------------------|-------|-----------------------|-------|
| MY UNCLE                         | ذالي  | MY CONDITION          | حالي  |
| THREAD                           | خيٲ   | WALL                  | حيٲ   |
| VINEGAR                          | خل    | HE OPENED             | حل    |
| HE WALKED                        | خَلَف | TO CAUSE S.O TO SWEAR | حَلَف |
| LAMB                             | خروف  | LETTERS               | حروف  |
| HE PIERCED                       | خرق   | HE BURNED             | حرق   |
| HE SUCCEEDED                     | خلف   | HE SWORE              | حلف   |
| BROTHERS                         | خوت   | FISH                  | حوت   |

#### 8-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (خ) AND THE LETTER (غ)

| THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (خ) AND (غ) |       | الفرق بين خ و غ |      |
|----------------------------------|-------|-----------------|------|
| EXPENSIVE                        | غالي  | MY UNCLE        | خالي |
| HE CAUSED S.T TO BE LOST         | غَبَر | HE INFORMED     | خبر  |
| EXCEPT;JUST                      | غير   | GOOD            | خير  |
| HE WAS MISTAKEN                  | غلط   | HE REACHED      | خلٲ  |
| HE DROWNED                       | غرق   | HE PIERCED      | خرق  |
| CLOUDS                           | غيام  | TENTS           | خيام |
| ABSENT                           | غايب  | UGLY            | خايب |
| HE WAS ABSENT                    | غاب   | HE WAS UGLY     | خاب  |

### 9-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (ق) AND THE LETTER (ك)

| THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ق) AND (ك) |      | الفرق بين ق و ك |      |
|----------------------------------|------|-----------------|------|
| IN YOU                           | فيك  | WAKE UP!        | فقا! |
| HE ATE                           | كلى  | HE GRILLED      | قلى  |
| DOG                              | كلب  | HEART           | قلب  |
| TALK                             | كلام | PENCILS         | قلام |
| HE DOUBTED                       | شك   | TO SPLIT        | شق   |
| WALNUT BARK                      | سواك | MARKETS         | سواق |
| EAT!                             | كل   | SAY!            | قل   |

### 10-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (ط) AND THE LETTER (ت)

| THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ط) AND (ت) |      | الفرق بين ت و ط |      |
|----------------------------------|------|-----------------|------|
| ADOBE                            | طوب  | FABRIC/CLOTH    | توب  |
| ARMPIT                           | باط  | HE SPENT NIGHT  | بات  |
| IT WAS COOKED                    | طاب  | HE REPENTED     | تاب  |
| STAMP                            | طابع | FOLLOWING       | تابع |
| WALL                             | حيط  | BECAUSE         | حيث  |
| MUD                              | طين  | FIGS            | تين  |
| HE FLEW                          | طار  | HE REVOLTED     | تار  |

### 11-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (خ) AND THE LETTER (ك)

| THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (خ) AND (ك) |      | الفرق بين خ و ك  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|------------------|------|
| HE ENLARGED                      | كبر  | HE INFORMED      | خبر  |
| COMPLETE                         | كامل | LAZY             | خامل |
| CAVE                             | كاف  | HE BECAME AFRAID | خاف  |
| HE CAME EARLY                    | بكر  | HE EXORCISED     | بخر  |
| HE WAS                           | كان  | HE BETRAYED      | خان  |
| HE THANKED                       | شكر  | HE SNORED        | شخر  |
| MANY                             | كتار | HE CHOSE         | ختار |



## 12-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (ض) AND THE LETTER (د)

| THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ض) AND (د) |       | الفرق بين ض و د |       |
|----------------------------------|-------|-----------------|-------|
| LANE/QUARTER                     | درب   | BEATING         | ضرب   |
| SPEAKING                         | داوي  | LIGHTED         | ضاوي  |
| LIMIT                            | حد    | LUCK            | حض    |
| PRAISING                         | حامد  | SOUR            | حامض  |
| HE COUNTED                       | عد    | TO BITE         | عض    |
| HE DEMOLISHED                    | هدم   | HE DIGESTED     | هضم   |
| DEMOLISHED                       | مهدوم | DIGESTED        | مehضم |
| COUNTED                          | معدود | BITTEN          | معضوض |
| HE WAS ACCUSTOMED                | عود   | HE RECOMPENSED  | عوض   |

## 13-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE LETTER (ص) AND THE LETTER (س)

| THE CONTRAST BETWEEN (ص) AND (س) |       | الفرق بين ص و س    |       |
|----------------------------------|-------|--------------------|-------|
| SWORD                            | سيف   | SUMMER             | صيف   |
| TEETH                            | سنان  | STENCH             | صنان  |
| ZERO                             | سفر   | YELLOW             | صفر   |
| TO ENVY                          | حسد   | HE HARVESTED       | حصد   |
| ENVIOLS                          | حساد  | HARVESTER          | حصاد  |
| SHAVED                           | محسن  | FORTIFIED          | محصن  |
| HE TOOK AWAY                     | سلب   | HE CRUCIFIED       | صلب   |
| TAKEN AWAY FROM                  | مسلوب | CRUCIFIED          | مصلوب |
| HE PRAISED                       | سبح   | SAY "GOOD MORNING" | صبح   |

## 14-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE EMPHATIC AND NON-EMPHATIC CONSONANTS

| EMPHATIC CONSONANTS (ل) |        | NON-EMPHATIC CONSONANTS (ل) |        |
|-------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|--------|
| LAMP                    | لامبة  | SUIT/UNIFORM                | لبسة   |
| BALLOON                 | بالون  | COLOR                       | لون    |
| BY GOD!                 | والله! | ORANGE(S)                   | ليمونة |

|               |         |              |       |
|---------------|---------|--------------|-------|
| TAKE CARE!    | تَهْنِى | ELEPHANT     | فيل   |
| GOD           | الله    | MILK         | حليب  |
| DARKNESS      | ضلمة    | SAFETY/PEACE | سلامة |
| MINUS QUARTER | لاروب   | NIGHT        | ليل   |

#### 15-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE EMPHATIC AND NON-EMPHATIC CONSONANTS

| EMPHATIC CONSONANTS (ر) |      | NON-EMPHATIC CONSONANTS (ر) |      |
|-------------------------|------|-----------------------------|------|
| IT CURDLED              | راب  | TO BE DEMOLISHED            | راب  |
| YOGURT                  | رايب | DEMOLISHED                  | رايب |
| TO HAPPEN               | جرى  | HE RAN                      | جرى  |
| DUCKS                   | برك  | HE SAT DOWN                 | برك  |
| CHAMELEON               | بكر  | FIRST BORN                  | بكر  |
| HE CURED                | برى  | HE ACQUITTED                | برى  |

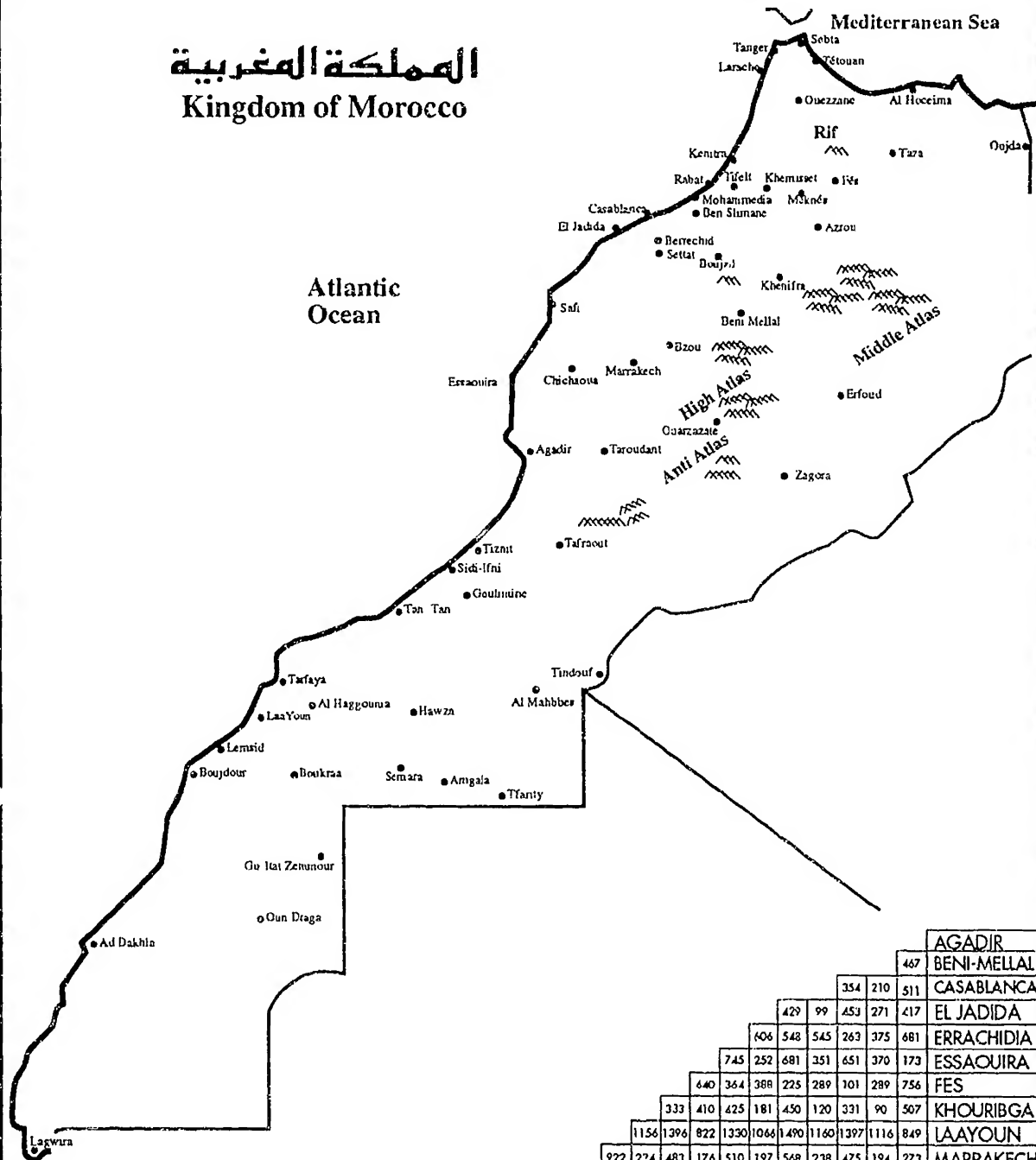
#### 16-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE EMPHATIC CONSONANTS AND NON -EMPHATIC CONSONANTS.

| THE EMPHATIC CONSONANTS(ب) |      | NON-EMPHATIC CONSONANTS(ب) |     |
|----------------------------|------|----------------------------|-----|
| BANK                       | بنك  | GIRL, DAUGHTER             | بنت |
| POPE                       | بابا | HE SPEND THE NIGHT         | بات |

#### 17-CONTRAST BETWEEN THE EMPHATIC CONSONANTS AND NON -EMPHATIC CONSONANTS.

| EMPHATIC CONSONANTS |        | NON-EMPHATIC CONSONANTS |      |
|---------------------|--------|-------------------------|------|
| MY MOTHER           | ممي    | FROM                    | من   |
| OWNERS              | موالين | MY MONEY                | مالي |

**المملكة المغربية**  
**Kingdom of Morocco**

[illegible]

**BEST COPY AVAILABLE**

# PERSONAL INFORMATION

## TOPIC:

GREETING AND INTRODUCING YOURSELF.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO INTRODUCE HIMSELF /HERSELF AND GREET PEOPLE.

## CULTURAL POINTS

THE GREETINGS AND FAREWELLS (GOOD-BYES) ARE TWO IMPORTANT ASPECTS OF MOROCCAN LIFE. GREETINGS ARE NOT TO BE COMPARED WITH THE QUICK AMERICAN "HI". IT TAKES TIME FOR TWO PEOPLE TO EXCHANGE DIFFERENT QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS WHICH INTEREST THEM ABOUT EACH OTHER, THEIR FAMILIES AND LIFE IN GENERAL. GREETINGS CHANGE FROM ONE REGION TO ANOTHER, BOTH IN THE QUESTIONS POSED AND IN THE FASHION OF THE GREETING (IE. SHAKING HANDS, KISSING CHEEKS HEAD OR HANDS, OR PUTTING ONE'S HAND OVER ONE'S HEART AFTER SHAKING HANDS.).

FOR THIS COMPETENCY, YOU WILL FIND A DIALOGUE AND A TRANSLATED LIST OF ALL THE WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS WHICH HELP YOU USE THE GREETINGS. THERE IS ALSO AN ADDITIONAL LIST OF EXPRESSIONS FOR GREETINGS. THIS IS DIVIDED INTO QUESTIONS AND THEIR RESPECTIVE RESPONSES. (YOU DO NOT NEED TO REMEMBER ALL THESE EXPRESSIONS. THIS LIST IS INCLUDED SO YOU CAN RECOGNIZE THEM.).

IF YOU GREET A GROUP OF PEOPLE, THEN THE WAY YOU GREET THE FIRST PERSON IS THE WAY YOU SHOULD GREET EVERYONE IN THE GROUP. DON'T BE SURPRISED IF YOU ARE GREETED BY A FRIEND BUT HE DOES NOT INTRODUCE YOU TO OTHER PEOPLE WITH WHOM HE MAY BE TALKING. DO NOT BE SURPRISED IF YOU ARE IN A GROUP AND YOU ARE NOT GREETED AS OTHERS ARE IN THE GROUP (PEOPLE MAY BE SHY TO GREET A STRANGER.)

IT IS ALSO NOT NECESSARY TO GIVE AN OVERLY-DETAILED RESPONSE TO A GREETING -- ONLY THE USUAL RESPONSE IS EXPECTED. EX.: "HOW ARE YOU?". AND. ONLY: "FINE, THANKS BE TO GOD.".

*Grammatical notes to be discovered:*

- Suffixed pronouns.
- Independent pronouns.

### الضمائر المتصلة

ي+ك +ه+ها

### مفردات موجودة بالقسم

### الضمائر المنفصلة

هي+هو+انتي+انت+أنا

### أدوات الإستفهام

اشنو! شنو! كيف

## VOCABULARY

|                                |                      |                 |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Peace Be Upon You.             | ssalamo ع laykoun    | السلام عليكم    |
| And Peace Upon You.            | Wa ع laykoun assalam | وعليكم السلام   |
| Name                           | smiya                | سمية            |
| My name                        | smiti                | سميتي           |
| Your name                      | smitak               | سميتك           |
| His name                       | smitou               | سميتو           |
| Her name                       | smit'ha              | سميتها          |
| What...?                       | shnou.....?          | اشنو.....؟      |
| How are you (masc.)?           | kif dayer?           | كيف داير؟       |
| How are you (fem.)?            | kif dayra?           | كيف دايرة؟      |
| No problems?                   | labas?               | لاباس؟          |
| No problems, thanks be to God. | labas l'hamdou lah   | لاباس الحمد لله |
| Good bye (Go in peace).        | b'slama              | بالسلامة        |
| Repeat! (masc.)                | عawed                | عاود            |
| Repeat! (fem.).                | عawdi                | عاودي           |
| Ask                            | swal                 | سول             |
| Ask (fem.) him.                | sawlih               | سوليه           |
| Ask (fem.) her.                | sawliha              | سوليتها         |
| Good.                          | mazyar               | مزيان           |
| Good.                          | bi'xir               | بخير            |
| Super.                         | montaz               | ممتاز           |
| May God's Grace be Upon You.   | tbark allah ع lik    | تبارك الله عليك |
| No problems with you?          | labas ع lik?         | لاباس عليك؟     |
| What's the news?               | ash barek?           | أش خبارك؟       |
| Everything is fine.            | koulshi be'xir       | كلشي بخير       |

## التعارف

|   |      |
|---|------|
| السلام عليكم                              | دجون |
| وعليكم السلام.                            | محمد |
| كيف داير؟ لباس؟                           | دجون |
| لباس الحمد لله. وانت أش خبارك؟ لباس عليك؟ | محمد |
| لباس الحمد لله.                           | دجون |
| شنو سميتك؟                                | محمد |
| سميتي دجون، وانت؟                         | دجون |
| سميتي محمد.                               | محمد |
| متشرفين.                                  | دجون |

## GREETING

|         |  |
|---------|--|
| John    | =Peace be with you.  |
| Mohamed | =And also with you.  |
| John    | =How are you? Fine? (insisting)  |
| Mohamed | =I'm fine, praise God. And you, how are you? Are you okay? (What's new?) |
| John    | =I'm okay.praise God.  |
| Mohamed | =Excuse me what's your name?   |
| John    | =My name is John. And you?   |
| Mohamed | =Mohamed.  |
| John    | =Pleased to meet you.  |

## "INDEPENDENT PRONOUNS"

These pronouns take the following forms as subjects of a sentence.

As in Spanish and Italian, the use of these pronouns is optional - usually used only to emphasize the subject.

**There is no equivalent in Moroccan Arabic of "am, is, are."**

### Presentation:

|       |        |           |
|-------|--------|-----------|
| أنا   | Ana    | I         |
| انت   | Nta    | You (m.s) |
| انتى  | Ntee   | You (f.s) |
| هو    | Howa   | He        |
| هي    | Hiya   | She       |
| حنا   | Ḥna    | We        |
| انتما | Ntouma | You (pl)  |
| هما   | Houma  | They      |

### Exercise:

Fill in the blank with the missing word(s)

I am Mourad.

أنا مراد

I am busy.

.....

.....

واش انت مريض؟

Are you a tourist?

.....

.....

فين هو؟

Where is she?

.....

.....

مع من حنا؟

Are you (f/s) a volunteer?

.....

.....

فين حنا؟

## SUFFIX PRONOUNS/POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

In the Moroccan dialect, one or two letters may be added to words in order to express possession. The various forms of the possessive word "dyal" is used with other words. To distinguish which words take the suffixed possessives and which take the possessive "dyal" takes some time. When discussing members of the family, the possessive "dyal" is never used.

For "his" or "him" the vowel "ه" or the consonant "ك" is added.

"ك" is added to words which end in a consonant and "ه" is added to words which end in a vowel.

Suffixed pronouns are:

|      |      |         |          |                 |
|------|------|---------|----------|-----------------|
| ي    | ee   | ديالي   | Dyalee   | My, mine        |
| ك    | k    | ديالك   | Dyalek   | Your, yours(sg) |
| هو/ه | ou/h | دياله   | Dyalou   | His             |
| ها   | ha   | ديالها  | Dyalha   | Her, hers       |
| نا   | na   | ديالنا  | Dyalna   | Our, ours.      |
| كم   | koum | ديالكوم | Dyalkoum | Your, yours(pl) |
| هم   | houm | ديالهم  | Dyalhoum | Their, theirs.  |

Examples

I went to see him

مشيت نشوفو

I went to his house

مشيت ل دارو

|       |         |             |         |            |             |
|-------|---------|-------------|---------|------------|-------------|
| داري  | dari    | my house    | مكاني   | maganti    | my watch    |
| دارك  | darek   | your house  | مكانتك  | magantak   | your watch  |
| دارو  | darou   | his house   | مكانتو  | magantou   | his watch   |
| دارها | darha   | her house   | مكانتها | magantha   | her watch   |
| دارنا | darna   | our house   | مكانتنا | magantna   | our watch   |
| داركم | darkoum | your house  | مكانتكم | magantkoum | your watch  |
| دارهم | darhoum | their house | مكانتهم | maganthoum | their watch |



# INTERROGATION

Interrogation is signaled in one of three ways in Moroccan Arabic

- By an interrogative adverb.
- By an interrogative pronoun.
- By a rising intonation.

The interrogative pronouns

There are five interrogative pronouns.

|             |               |            |
|-------------|---------------|------------|
| شكون؟       | Shkoun?       | Who?       |
| مع من؟      | M' minn?      | With whom? |
| اشنو؟ اش؟   | Ashnou? Ash?  | What?      |
| ما؟         | Ma?           | What?      |
| أشمن؟ إينا؟ | Ashmin? Inna? | Which?     |

The form **من** is used only after prepositions for example:

|          |           |            |
|----------|-----------|------------|
| مع من؟   | M' aminn? | With whom? |
| ديال من؟ | Dyalminn? | Whose?     |

|                          |                 |              |
|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Whose daughter is this ? | Bent minn hade? | بنت من هادي؟ |
| With or by whom?         | Bi minn?        | بـ من؟       |
| To whom?                 | Li minn?        | لـ من؟       |
| In whom?                 | Fi minn         | فـ من؟       |
| Of whom, whose?          | D' menn         | دـ من؟       |

|       |         |      |
|-------|---------|------|
| شكون؟ | Shkoun? | Who? |
|-------|---------|------|

|                              |                   |                 |
|------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Who are you?                 | Shkoun anta?      | شكون انت؟       |
| Who(is that)                 | Shkoun lli?       | شكون اللي....؟  |
| Who (is it that)saw you(sg)? | Shkoun lli shafk? | شكون اللي شافك؟ |
| Who did you see ?            | Shkoun lli shfti? | شكون اللي شفتي؟ |
| Who is it that you (sg) saw? | Shkoun lli shfti  | شكون اللي شفتي؟ |

|     |      |       |
|-----|------|-------|
| اش؟ | Ash? | What? |
|-----|------|-------|

|                     |               |            |
|---------------------|---------------|------------|
| What did you do ?   | Shnou dertti? | اشنو درتي؟ |
| What is this (one)? | Ash hada?     | اش هادا؟   |
| What with?          | Bash?         | باش؟       |
| What /Which?        | Ash mn?       | اش من؟     |
| (At ) what time?    | Waqt Ash?     | وقت اش؟    |
| (On) what day?      | Nearash?      | نهار اش؟   |

Do you understand what I'm saying?

Wash fhamti ash kangoul?

واش فهمتي اش كنكول؟

|      |       |      |
|------|-------|------|
| واش؟ | wash? | +/-? |
|------|-------|------|

Wash howa?

واش هو؟

Wash hiya?

واش هي؟

|     |     |       |
|-----|-----|-------|
| ما؟ | Ma? | What? |
|-----|-----|-------|

What's wrong, what's the matter

Mal'k?Malou

مالك؟ / مالو؟

What are you (sg) screaming for?

Mal'k kat'awwat?

مالك كتغوت؟

|      |       |               |
|------|-------|---------------|
| إينا | Īnna? | At what time? |
|------|-------|---------------|

(At)what time (hour)did you(sg)come?

F'inna sa' a?

ف إنا ساعة جيتي؟

ف أشمن ساعة جيتي؟

Shnouwa/shnou houwa

اشنو هو - - - شنوا

Shniya/shnihiya

اشنو هي - - - شنيا

Shnouma/shnouhouma

اشنو هما - - - شنما

# PERSONAL INFORMATION

## TOPIC:

ASKING AND RESPONDING TO PERSONAL QUESTIONS.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO ASK AND ANSWER QUESTIONS ABOUT NATIONALITIES, AGE, CITIES AND MARITAL STATUS.

## CULTURAL POINTS

AVOID ASKING ABOUT AGE AND SALARY.

PEOPLE SOMETIMES WON'T TELL YOU ABOUT THEIR JOB AND OTHER PERSONAL CONCERNS IF NOT ASKED.  
RELIGION CAN BE A SENSITIVE ISSUE AND SOMETIMES PEOPLE ARE NOT WILLING TO EXPRESS THEIR VIEWS.

TRAINEES SHOULD ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS:

- WHAT NATIONALITY ARE YOU ?
- WHERE DO YOU COME FROM ?
- HOW OLD ARE YOU ?
- ARE YOU MARRIED? SINGLE? ETC.

GRAMMATICAL NOTES TO BE DISCOVERED

- \_ ADJECTIVES
- \_ NATIONALITIES
- \_ GENDER

THE MASCULINE FEMININE SINGULAR FORM.

## VOCABULARY

|                               |                            |                      |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|
| What's this(mas.sing)         | shnou hada?                | شنو هادا؟            |
| What's this(fem sing)         | shnou hadi?                | شنو هادي؟            |
| I'm from the US               | ana min mirikan            | أنا من مريكان        |
| I'm American                  | ana mirikani(ya)           | أنا مريكاني(ة)       |
| I'm from Morocco              | nta min mġrib              | أنا من المغرب        |
| I'm Moroccan                  | nta maġribi(ya)            | أنا مغربي (ة)        |
| Where are you from (masc s)   | mnin nta?                  | منين انت؟            |
| Where are you from (fem s)    | mnin nti?                  | منين انتي؟           |
| Are you French?               | wash nt(a/i) fransawi(ya)? | واش انت(ي)فرنساوي(ة) |
| Where are you from in the US? | mnin nta min mirikan?      | منين انت من مريكان؟  |
| The state of California       | wilayat kalifornya         | ولاية كاليفورنيا     |
| California is a state.        | kalifornya wilaya          | كاليفورنيا ولاية     |

|                              |                             |                         |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| I am from...                 | ana min.....                | أنا من.....             |
| Are you from?                | wash nta min.....?          | واش انت من.....؟        |
| And you (fem sing)?          | u nti?                      | وانتي؟                  |
| Where is he from?            | mnin howa?                  | منين هو؟                |
| Where is she from?           | mnin hiya?                  | منين هي؟                |
| Not                          | mashi.....                  | ماشي.....               |
| Excuse me (to masc sing)     | smaح li                     | اسمح لي                 |
| Excuse me (to fem sing)      | samح li                     | اسمحي لي                |
| Not yet                      | la mazal                    | لا مزال                 |
| Not yet                      | la baقي                     | لا باقي                 |
| Are you a tourist?           | wash nta touris             | واش انت تورييس؟         |
| I work with the Peace Corps. | ana dam معا haylat<br>salam | أنا خدام مع هيئة السلام |
| But                          | wa lakin                    | ولكن                    |

|                     |           |         |                       |              |           |
|---------------------|-----------|---------|-----------------------|--------------|-----------|
| City                | mdina     | مدينة   | I have                | ع andi       | عندي      |
| Country             | blad      | بلاد    | You have              | ع andak      | عندك      |
| State               | wilaya    | ولاية   | He has                | ع ando       | عندو      |
| Big (fem)           | kbira     | كبيرة   | She has               | ع andha      | عندها     |
| Small (fem)         | sغira     | صغيرة   | I don't have          | ma ع andish  | ما عنديش  |
| Married             | mzawaj(a) | مزوج(ة) | You (sing) don't have | ma ع andaksh | ما عندكش  |
| Single (masc)       | ع azri    | عزري    | He doesn't have       | ma ع andoush | ما عندوش  |
| Single (fem/virgin) | ع azba    | عزبة    | She doesn't have      | ma ع andhash | ما عندهاش |

## ANNISBA

### A. Countries

| Countries | Geog N   | Adj (M.S) | Adj (pl) | Adj (F.S) |                 |
|-----------|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------------|
| USA       | مريكان   | مريكاني   | مريكان   | مريكانية  | mirican(i/iya)  |
| France    | فرنسا    | فرنساوي   | فرنسويين | فرنسوية   | fransa(wi/wiya) |
| Spain     | سبانيا   | سبليوني   | سبليون   | سبليونية  | sbalyoun(i/iya) |
| Italy     | الطليان  | طلياني    | طليان    | طليانية   | talyan(i/iya)   |
| England   | الانكليز | انكليزي   | انكالزة  | انكليزية  | nagliz(i/iya)   |
| Tunisia   | تونس     | تونسي     | توانسة   | تونسية    | touns(i/iya)    |
| Algeria   | الجزائر  | جزائري    | جزائريين | جزائرية   | jazair(i/iya)   |
| Morocco   | المغرب   | مغربي     | مغاربة   | مغربية    | maغrib(i/iya)   |

## B. Cities

| Cities          | Geog N | Adj (M S) | Adj (F S) | Adj (M PL) | Adj (F PL) |               |
|-----------------|--------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|---------------|
| Rabat           | الرباط | رباطي     | رباطية    | رباطيين    | رباطيات    | rbat(i/ya)    |
| Marrakech       | مراكش  | مراكشي    | مراكشية   | مراكشيين   | مراكشيات   | maraksh(i/ya) |
| Fes             | فاس    | فاسي      | فاسية     | فاسيين     | فاسيات     | fas(i/ya)     |
| Meknes          | مكناس  | مكناسي    | مكناسية   | مكناسيين   | مكناسيات   | meknas(i/ya)  |
| city            | مدينة  | مديني     | مدينية    | مدينين     | مدينيات    | mdini/ya      |
| Country:(rural) | عروبية | عروبي     | عروبية    | عروبيين    | عروبيات    | roubi/ya      |

\*It is very common to derive adjectives or nouns from geographical nouns (countries, cities, etc.) as follows:

المغرب (Morocco) مغربي (Moroccan: that is a native of Morocco or pertaining to it.)

امريكا (American) امريكاني (American: i.e. a native of America or something pertaining to it.)

This method is called Annisba (النسبة)

## اشكون انتما؟

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| فاطمة | السلام عليكم.                                 |
| بوب   | وعليكم السلام.                                |
| فاطمة | اسمع لي ، واش انت فرنساوي؟                    |
| بوب   | لا أنا مريكانني.                              |
| فاطمة | منين ف مريكان؟                                |
| بوب   | من مدينة لوس أنجلس ف ولاية كاليفورنيا و انت ؟ |
| فاطمة | من الرباط.                                    |
| بوب   | اسمحي لي شحال من عام عندك؟                    |
|       | شحال ف عمرك؟/شحال عندك من عام؟                |
| فاطمة | اتنين و عشرين عام.وانت ؟                      |
| بوب   | ربعة و ثلاثين عام.                            |
| فاطمة | واش انت مزوج ولا مازال؟                       |
| بوب   | لا مازال ، وانتي؟                             |
| فاطمة | لا باقية. واش انت توريس؟                      |
| بوب   | لا خدام مع هيئة السلام.                       |
| فاطمة | بالسلامة.                                     |
| بوب   | نشوفك من بعد.                                 |

## WHO ARE YOU

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| Fatima | = Peace be upon you.  |
| Bob    | = And also upon you.  |
| Fatima | = Excuse me, are you French?  |
| Bob    | = No, I'm American.   |
| Fatima | = Where are you from in the U S?  |
| Bob    | = I'm from the city of Los Angeles in the state of California. And you? |
| Fatima | = From Rabat.   |
| Bob    | = Excuse me ! How old are you?  |
| Fatima | = I'm 22 and you?   |
| Bob    | = I'm 34  |
| Fatima | = Are you married or not yet?   |
| Bob    | = No, not yet. and you?   |
| Fatima | = Not yet Are you a tourist (in Morocco)?                               |
| Bob    | =No, I work with Peace Corps/Morocco.                                   |
| Fatima | =Goodbye.   |
| Bob    | = See you later.  |

# الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

## USEFUL PHRASES

|   |                                      |  |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|
| Where are you from?   | منين انت(انتى)?                      | nanin nta(anti)?                             |
| I'm from...   | انا من                               | na min                                       |
| What are you doing here in Morocco?                                 | اشنو كتدير هنا ف المغرب              | ashnou katdir felma reb                      |
| I'm not a tourist.  | انا ماشي توريست                      | ana mashi tourist                            |
| I'm working in Morocco.   | انا خدام(ة) ف المغرب                 | ana dam(a) flma reb                          |
| I'm working with Peace Corps.                                       | انا كنخدم مع هيئة السلام             | ana kan dam                                  |
| I'm a Peace Corps Volunteer.  | انا متطوع مع هيئة السلام             | ana moutatawi m a hay'lat ssalam.            |
| What's your nationality?  | شنو الجنسية ديالك؟                   | shnou jinssiya dyalik                        |
| I'm an American from New York.                                      | انا مريكاني من نيويورك               | ana mirikani min New York                    |
| What is your religion?  | اشنو الدين ديالك؟                    | shnou d din dyalik                           |
| I'm Christian.  | انا مسيحي(ة)                         | ana massi(a)                                 |
| I'm Jewish.   | انا يهودي(ة)                         | ana yhou di(ya)                              |
| How old are you?  | شحال ف عمرك؟                         | sh al f oumrak?                              |
| I'm .....old.<br>(See the numbers chapter for your particular age.) | عندي ..... عام.                      | am. .... andi                                |
| What is your occupation?/Job?                                       | اش كتعمل(ي)                          | ash kata mal(i)?                             |
| English Teacher   | استاد انكليزية                       | usstad d' ingliziya                          |
| Teacher of O+M  | استاد ديال المكفوفين                 | usstad dyal makfoufin.                       |
| Veterinarian  | بيطري                                | baytari                                      |
| I work at the M.A.R.A.  | خدام مع وزارة الفلاحة                | dam m a wizarat alfilal a                    |
| I work at the M.O.P.H.  | خدام مع وزارة الصحة                  | dam m a wizarat ssi a                        |
| I work for the program on Health Education.                         | خدام مع برنامج التربية الصحية        | dam m a barnamaj attarbiya ssi iya           |
| I work with the Department of "Eaux et Forets"                      | انا كنخدم مع مصلحة المياه و الغابات. | ana kan dam m a masla at lmiyah wa l g abat. |



## THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

The near and the far demonstrative forms are:

|            |        |       |
|------------|--------|-------|
| This (m)   | hada   | هادا  |
| This (f)   | hadi   | هادي  |
| These (pl) | hadou  | هادوا |
| That (m)   | hadak  | هاداك |
| That (f)   | hadik  | هاديك |
| Those (pl) | hadouk | هادوك |

These forms almost always have a specific noun antecedent and are often translated as 'this one', 'that one', 'these (ones)' eg هادي مزيانة hadi mezyana This one is good.

These forms are scarcely ever used in the sense of English "This" or "That" referring to a general situation. Generally, without a specific noun antecedent the usage is

هادي (hadi) this (thing) and هاد الشي (dak shi) (that things). Compare

|                                   |                     |                     |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| What is this (one)?               | ash hada?           | أش هادا؟            |
| What is this (situation, affair)? | ash had ashi?       | أش هاد الشي؟        |
| I want that one.                  | bغ it hadak.        | بغيت هاداك          |
| That's what I want.               | dak ashi lli bغ it. | داك الشي اللي بغيت. |

With a durative verb form, an active participle indicating current or present activity, or in an equational sentence هادي is used in equivalents to the English present perfect tense for example:

|  |                                  |                            |
|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| I've been waiting for him for two hours. | hadi saغ tayen u ana kantsanak.  | هادي ساعتين وأنا كنتسناك   |
| He's been asleep for a (long) time.      | hadi mouda u howa naغ as.        | هادي مدة وهو نامس.         |
| He's been in Morocco for three years.    | hadi talt snine u howa flmaغ reb | هادي تلت سنين وهو ف المغرب |

This and that

|              |        |       |
|--------------|--------|-------|
| This         | had    | هادر  |
| This one     | hada   | هادر  |
| These        | hadou  | هادر  |
| That (m)     | hadak  | هادر  |
| That (f)     | hadik  | ديك   |
| Those        | hadouk | هادر  |
| That (m)     | dak    | داك   |
| This one (f) | hadi   | هادي  |
| Those        | douk   | دوك   |
| That one (f) | hadik  | هاديك |

These things or This thing, situation had ashi هادرشي

That thing, situation. dak ashi داكشي

|                    |            |           |
|--------------------|------------|-----------|
| There is(m.s)      | kayen      | كاين      |
| There is not (m.s) | makayensh  | ماكاينش   |
| There is (f.S)     | kayna      | كاينة     |
| There is not (m.f) | makaynash  | ماكايناش  |
| There are (pl)     | kaynin     | كاينين    |
| There are not (pl) | makayninsh | ماكاينينش |

# NUMERALS

From Numbers one through twelve, Moroccan has separate forms for cardinal and ordinal numbers. From two through ten, there are separate fractional forms. From eleven on, fractions are not definable, and from thirteen on there is no distinction of form between cardinal and ordinal.

## The cardinals:

There are individual forms for the numbers from one through nineteen, for the tens from twenty through ninety, for a hundred, for a thousand, for a million, and for a billion. The form for these are given below. For the complex numbers.

(a) The cardinals from one through ten:

| Full Forms |              | Short Form |      |       |
|------------|--------------|------------|------|-------|
| واحد       | waḥed        | One(m.s)   | none |       |
| وحدة       | waḥda        | One(m.f)   | none |       |
| وحدین      | waḥdīn       | One(pl)    | none |       |
| جوج        | jouj         | two        | none |       |
| تین/تینین  | tnīn/tnayeen | two        | ثلاث | talt  |
| ثلاثة      | tlata        | three      | ربیع | rbaʿ  |
| ربعة       | rabʿa        | four       | خمیس | ams   |
| خمسة       | amssa        | five       | ست   | set   |
| ستة        | sta          | six        | سبع  | sbaʿ  |
| سبعة       | sabʿa        | seven      | ثمان | tman  |
| ثمانية     | tminya       | eight      | تسع  | tsaʿ  |
| تسعود      | tasʿoud      | nine       | عشر  | asher |
| عشرة       | ashra        | ten        |      |       |

When used directly before a noun in counting, the form is:

Number { Full Forms } + (d') + noun(plural)

Number (Short Form)+ noun(plural)

|            |               |              |
|------------|---------------|--------------|
| خمسة دراهم | amsa d'drahem | five dirhams |
| تسع شهور   | tasʿ shhour   | nine months  |

## Remark:

The numeral واحد waḥed (one) differs from all other numerals in being an adjective. It occupies the same place in the sentence as other adjectives and similarly agrees in gender with whatever noun it modifies, e.g. كتاب واحد ktab waḥed (one book).

For 'two' the form **تنين** tnin is used in compound numerals such as **عشرين و اثنين** tshayeen u ashreen (twenty-two), etc. Otherwise **جوج** jouj is used, e.g. **جوج د الكتب** jouj d laktoub (two books).

### Dual nouns

The dual must be used when referring to two things. Although this is not very common in practice you should at least learn to recognize it.

Some examples:

|        | Singular |        | Dual noun      |                  |
|--------|----------|--------|----------------|------------------|
| Day    | يوم      | youn   | يومين          | youmayeen        |
| Month  | شهر      | shhar  | شهرين          | shhrayeen        |
| Year   | عام      | am     | عامين          | amayeen          |
| Week   | سبوع     | simana | جوج د السبوعات | jouj d' ssimanat |
| Minute | دقيقة    | d'qaa  | جوج دقائق      | jouj d' qayeeq   |

(b) The cardinals from eleven through nineteen.

|       |          |           |
|-------|----------|-----------|
| حداش  | dash     | eleven    |
| طناش  | tnash    | twelve    |
| تلتاش | taltash  | thirteen  |
| ربعاش | rba'ash  | fourteen  |
| خمستا | amstash  | fifteen   |
| ستاش  | st'ash   | sixteen   |
| سبعاش | sba'ash  | seventeen |
| تمناش | tman'ash | eighteen  |
| تسعاش | tsa'ash  | nineteen  |

When used directly before a noun in counting, the form is:

The number + **ر** (er) or **ل** (el) + noun(singular)

|             |                |                |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|
| ستاش ل عام  | st'ash l'am    | Sixteen years  |
| ربعاش ل بنت | rba'ash l'bent | Fourteen girls |

The cardinal decades:

|        |         |        |
|--------|---------|--------|
| عشرين  | ashreen | twenty |
| تلاتين | tlateen | thirty |
| ربعين  | rab'een | forty  |
| خمسين  | amseen  | fifty  |

|        |         |         |
|--------|---------|---------|
| ستين   | sateen  | sixty   |
| سبعين  | sabreen | seventy |
| ثمانين | tmancen | eighty  |
| تسعين  | tasreen | ninety  |

When used directly before a noun in counting, the form is:

**Number + noun(singular)**

|             |                 |                  |
|-------------|-----------------|------------------|
| عشرين عام   | ashreen am      | twenty years     |
| ثلاثين درهم | tlateen dirhams | thirteen dirhams |

**The hundreds:**

|          |          |               |
|----------|----------|---------------|
| مئة      | mya      | one hundred   |
| مئتين    | myatayn  | two hundred   |
| ثلاث مئة | telt-mya | three hundred |
| ربعمئة   | reb-mya  | four hundred  |
| خمسمئة   | ams-mya  | five hundred  |
| ستمئة    | sett-mya | six hundred   |
| سبعمئة   | seb-mya  | seven hundred |
| ثمانمئة  | temn-mya | eight hundred |
| تسعمئة   | tse-mya  | nine hundred  |

When used directly before a noun in counting, the form is:

**Number + ت (t)+ noun(singular)**

|             |                 |                    |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| ربعمئة كتاب | reb-mya t kitab | four hundred books |
| تسعمئة ريال | tes-mya t ryal  | nine hundred Ryal  |

**The thousands:**

|             |          |                |
|-------------|----------|----------------|
| ألف         | alf      | one thousand   |
| ألفين       | alfayen  | two thousand   |
| ثلاث الاف   | telt-alf | three thousand |
| ربعمئ الاف  | reb-alf  | four thousand  |
| خمسمئ الاف  | ems-alf  | five thousand  |
| ستمئ الاف   | sett-alf | six thousand   |
| سبعمئ الاف  | seb-alf  | seven thousand |
| ثمانمئ الاف | temn-alf | eight thousand |
| تسعمئ الاف  | tes-alf  | nine thousand  |

When used directly before a noun in counting, the form is:

Number + noun(singular)

Number +(د)+ noun(plural)

|                   |                   |                        |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| خمسة آلاف د الناس | rebغ-alaf d' nass | four thousand people   |
| ثمان آلاف درهم    | temn-alaf dirham  | eight thousand dirhams |

### Larger numbers

'Million' مليون (malyoun)(sg), ملايين (mlayeen)(pl.)

'Billion' مليار (mlyar)(sg), مليارات (mlayeer)(pl.).

|             |                     |              |
|-------------|---------------------|--------------|
| تسعة ملايين | tasعoud del mlayeen | nine million |
|-------------|---------------------|--------------|

### The Ordinals

|               |        |          |
|---------------|--------|----------|
| الاول         | luwel  | first    |
| الثاني        | tani   | second   |
| الثالث        | talet  | third    |
| الرابع        | rabع   | fourth   |
| الخامس        | amesخ  | fifth    |
| السادس/السادس | sades  | sixth    |
| السابع        | sabع   | seventh  |
| الثامن        | tamen  | eighth   |
| التاسع        | taseع  | ninth    |
| العاشر        | asherع | tenth    |
| الحادي عشر    | adeshح | eleventh |
| الثاني عشر    | aneshط | twelfth  |

The forms listed are the in masculine singular. The feminine and plural forms are regular, formed with the ending ة (a) and ين (in) respectively.

### The Fractions:

|        | Singular |     | Plural   |       |
|--------|----------|-----|----------|-------|
| half   | ness     | نصف | nsas     | نصاف  |
| third  | tulut    | ثلث | tulutat  | ثلثات |
| fourth | rubuع    | ربع | rubuع at | ربعات |
|        |          |     | rbaع     | رباع  |

|         |        |     |                |            |
|---------|--------|-----|----------------|------------|
| fifth   | خumus  | خمس | خumusat        | خمسات      |
|         | خoms   | خمس | خmas           | خماس       |
| sixth   | sudus  | سدس | sudusat/sdas   | سدسات/سداس |
| seventh | subuع  | سبع | subuعat        | سبعات      |
|         | sbeع   | سبع | sbaع           | سباع       |
| eighth  | tumun  | تمن | tumunat        | تمنات      |
|         | tmen   | تمن | tman           | تمان       |
| ninth   | tusuع  | تسع | tusuعat        | تسعات      |
| tenth   | عushur | عشر | عushurat/عshar | عشرات/عشار |

The fraction from one third to one tenth show a considerable amount of variation. The use of the alternate forms differs from speaker to speaker and in different counting situations.

## VOCABULARY

## الساعة

|              |        |         |                |         |         |
|--------------|--------|---------|----------------|---------|---------|
| one (fem)    | lwaحda | الوحدة  | seven          | sabعa   | السبعة  |
| two          | jouz   | الجوج   | eight          | tmany   | التمنية |
| three        | tlata  | الثلاثة | nine           | tasعoud | التسعود |
| four         | rabعa  | الرابعة | ten            | lأashra | العشرة  |
| five         | lأamsa | الخمس   | eleven         | lأdash  | الحضاش  |
| six          | seta   | الستة   | twelve         | طnash   | الطناش  |
| before minos | قal    | قل      | twenty minutes | toloot  | تلت     |
| and          | u      | و       | half           | nas     | نص      |
| exactly      | nishan | نیشان   | quarter to     | laroob  | لارب    |
| quarter      | رbaع   | ربع     | five minutes   | سقس     | قسم     |

|                               |                          |                        |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| What time is it?              | shال hadi f' saعa        | شحال هادي ف الساعة؟    |
| It is exactly one o'clock.    | hadi lwaحda nishan       | هادي الوحدة نیشان.     |
| It is five minutes past two.  | hadi jouz u سقسam        | هادي الجوج و قسم.      |
| It is ten minutes past three. | hadi tlata u سقسmayen    | هادي الثلاثة و قسمين.  |
| It is a quarter past four.    | hadi rabعa u رbaع        | هادي الرابعة و ربع     |
| It is twenty-five past five.  | hadi lأamsa u سقسamsam   | هادي الخمسة و خمس قسام |
| It is six thirty.             | hadi seta u ness         | هادي الستة و نص        |
| It is seven thirty-five.      | hadi sabعa u sabعk سقسam | هادي السبعة و سبع قسام |
| It is twenty to eight.        | hadi tmany قal touloot   | هادي التمنية قل تلت    |
| It is a quarter to nine.      | hadi tsعoud laroob       | هادي التسعود لاروب     |
| It is ten minutes to ten.     | hadi tأdash قال سقسmayen | هادي الحضاش قل قسمين   |
| It is five minutes to eleven. | hadi طnash قال سقسam     | هادي الطناش قل قسم     |
| It is twenty past three.      | hadi tlata u touloot     | هادي الثلاثة و تلت     |

## GETTING STARTED SHOPPING

A COMPLETE SHOPPING COMPETENCY WILL COME LATER. THIS UNIT IS JUST TO GIVE YOU A FEW USEFUL PHRASES TO GO TO THE MARKET OR TO THE STORE.

| التقديية                        |             |
|---------------------------------|-------------|
| السلام عليكم.                   | دجينيئر     |
| وعليكم السلام، شنو بغيتي ألالا؟ | مول الحانوت |
| واش عندك الشكلاط؟               | دجينيئر     |
| إييه موجود ألالا.               | مول الحانوت |
| عطيني جوج بكيات، بشحال؟         | دجينيئر     |
| طناش الدرهم.                    | مول الحانوت |
| هاك، بارك الله فيك.             | دجينيئر     |
| بلا جميل.                       | مول الحانوت |

Exercise:

Translate into English the dialogue above.

## VOCABULARY

|                   |                  |               |
|-------------------|------------------|---------------|
| I want            | bġit             | بغيت.....     |
| I want a pencil.  | bġit lam         | بغيت قلم      |
| What do you want? | shno bġiti       | اشنو بغيتي؟   |
| Give me           | tini             | عطيني         |
| Give me a pen.    | tini stilou      | عطيني ستيلو   |
| Do you have?      | wesh andek.....? | واش عندك....؟ |
| How much? (price) | bshahal.....?    | بشحال.....؟   |

|                 |       |       |                      |           |           |
|-----------------|-------|-------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| I want          | bġit  | بغيت  | I don't want         | mabġitsh  | ما بغيتش  |
| You (sing) want | bġiti | بغيتي | You don't want       | mabġitish | ما بغيتيش |
| You (fem) want  | bġiti | بغيتي | You (fem) don't want | mabġitish | ما بغيتيش |
| He wants        | bġa   | بغى   | He doesn't want      | mabġash   | ما بغاش   |
| She wants       | bġat  | بغات  | She doesn't want     | mabġatsh  | ما بغاتش  |



## MONEY الفلوس

|        |        |      |         |        |       |
|--------|--------|------|---------|--------|-------|
| dirham | darhem | درهم | centime | santim | سنتيم |
| franc  | frank  | فرنك | ryal    | ryal   | ريال  |

$$1 \text{ dirham} = 100 \text{ centimes} = 20 \text{ ryals}$$

When converting ryals to dirhams, drop the final 0 and divide by 2. For example: 100 ryals = 10 divided by 2 = 5 dirhams

|                                      |                                 |                         |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Do you have change?                  | wash ع andak sarf               | واش عندك الصرف؟         |
| Can you have change for a ..?        | wash ع andak sarf dyal...?      | واش عندك الصرف ديال ..؟ |
| Yes                                  | iyeh                            | إييه                    |
| No, I don't have any.                | la ma ع andish                  | لا ماعنديش              |
| Yes, there is (ready).               | iyeh moujoud                    | إييه موجود              |
| God protect you (please).            | llah y ع alik                   | الله يخليك              |
| God's grace be upon you (thank you). | baraka llah ofik                | بارك الله فيك           |
| Please.                              | ع afek                          | عفاك                    |
| You're welcome/Don't mention it.     | bla jmil                        | بلا جميل                |
| Make change for me please.           | saref li ع afek                 | صرف لي عفاك             |
| I don't have change for a ...        | ma ع andish ssaref dyal.....    | ماعنديش الصرف ديال ...  |
| Do you have this<br>.....in change?  | wesh ع andek<br>hadi.....drahem | واش عندك هادي ..دراهم   |

## TIME (Usual Phrases)

|                                   |                         |                        |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| This year                         | had l' am               | هاد العام              |
| Last year                         | l' am lli fat           | العام اللي فات         |
| Next year                         | l' am li jay            | العام اللي جاي         |
| Next year                         | l' am lmaji             | العام الما جي          |
| On.....                           | n'har                   | نهار.....              |
| Today                             | lyoum                   | ليوم                   |
| Week                              | simana                  | سيمانية                |
| Month                             | sh'har                  | شهر                    |
| Century                           | قارن                    | قرن                    |
| Morning                           | sbaح                    | صباح                   |
| Afternoon                         | la' shiya               | لعشية                  |
| At noon                           | and adh'our             | عند الظهر              |
| Night                             | lil                     | ليل                    |
| Yesterday                         | lbaraح                  | لبارح                  |
| Midnight                          | nas lilil / tnash d'lil | نص الليل               |
| Sunrise                           | shrouق shams            | شروق الشمس             |
| Sunset                            | roub shams              | غروب الشمس             |
| The day after tomorrow            | ba' d' ada              | بعد غدا                |
| Next week                         | ssimana lmaji           | السيمانية الما جي      |
| In a week or two                  | min hna simana aw jouj  | من هنا سيمانة أو جوج   |
| Yesterday at midnight             | lbarح f' nas lilil      | لبارح ف نص الليل       |
| From the morning to the afternoon | men sbaح ata l' 'shiya  | من الصباح حتى ل العشية |
| In a week's time                  | men hna simana          | من هنا سيمانة          |
| From now (on)                     | min hna                 | من هنا                 |
| Today or tomorrow                 | lyoum ula' ada          | ليوم و لا غدا          |
| May be in a month                 | yemken min ona sh'har   | يمكن من هنا شهر        |
| At the beginning of the year      | f' rass l' am           | ف راس العام            |
| This year                         | had l' am               | هاد العام              |
| On Monday                         | nhar tnin               | نهار التنين            |
| On.....                           | nhar l'.....            | نهار ال.....           |
| From now (on)                     | min daba l' dam         | من دبا القدام          |
| Afternoon                         | la' shiya               | العشية                 |
| Dawn                              | lafjar                  | الفجر                  |
| As soon as possible               | f' rab wa' at mounkeen  | ف اقرب وقت ممكن        |
| Now                               | daba                    | دبا                    |
| Weekly                            | kool osboع/koul simana  | كل اسبوع/كل سيمانة     |
| Yearly                            | kool ع am/sanawi        | كل عام/سنوي            |

|           |       |          |         |          |        |
|-----------|-------|----------|---------|----------|--------|
| Monday    | ineen | الإثنين  | daily   | yawmiyan | يوميًا |
| Tuesday   | ilat  | الثلاثاء | Autumn  | خريف     | الخريف |
| Wednesday | larba | الأربعاء | Winter  | shta     | الشتا  |
| Thursday  | mis   | الخميس   | Spring  | rbi      | الربيع |
| Friday    | jam a | الجمعة   | Summer  | صيف      | الصيف  |
| Saturday  | seht  | السبت    | Season  | fasl     | فصل    |
| Sunday    | ad    | الأحد    | Seasons | fousol   | فصول   |

|          |            |            |           |           |        |
|----------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|--------|
| January  | yanayer    | يناير      | July      | yolyouz   | يوليوز |
| February | fabrayer   | فبراير     | August    | ousht     | غشت    |
| March    | mars       | مارس       | September | shotanber | شتنبر  |
| April    | abril      | أبريل      | October   | oktober   | أكتوبر |
| May      | may        | ماي        | November  | nowanber  | نونبر  |
| June     | yonyo/jwan | يونيو/جوان | December  | doujanber | دجنبر  |

### السنة الهجرية

|   |                |               |    |        |           |
|---|----------------|---------------|----|--------|-----------|
| 1 | mou            | محرم          | 7  | rajab  | رجب       |
| 2 | safar          | صفر           | 8  | sha    | شعبان     |
| 3 | rbi            | ربيع الأول    | 9  | ramdan | رمضان     |
| 4 | rabi           | ربيع الثاني   | 10 | shawal | شوال      |
| 5 | joumada l' wla | جمادى الأولى  | 11 | tho    | ذو القعدة |
| 6 | joumada taniya | جمادى الثانية | 12 | tho    | ذو الحجة  |

## Useful Expressions

|                                    |                    |                   |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Excuse me                          | smah li            | سمع لي            |
| Please                             | afak ع             | عفاك              |
| Watch out                          | andak ع            | عنداك             |
| Move aside                         | balak              | بلاك              |
| Be careful                         | red balak          | رد بالك           |
| Not yet                            | mazal              | ما زال            |
| Not yet                            | baqi ق             | باقي              |
| Is it clear/understood/agreed upon | safi               | صافي              |
| Wait                               | blati              | بلاتي             |
| Slow down                          | b'shwiya ع lik     | ب الشوية عليك     |
| Go away                            | sir f'ج alek       | سير ف حالك        |
| Leave me alone                     | ع tini attisa ع    | عطيني التساع      |
| Get away from me                   | ba ع ad meni       | بعد مني           |
| That doesn't interest me           | dak ashi mayomnish | داك الشي مايهمنيش |
| Slowly                             | b'shwiya           | ب الشوية          |
| Quickly, hurry up                  | d ع ya             | دغية              |
| Hurry up                           | sarbi              | سربي              |
| Hurry up                           | b'zarba            | بالزربة           |
| It is not your business            | mashi shou ع lak   | ماشي شغلك         |
| a little, a few                    | shwiya             | شوية              |
| a lot, very                        | bazaf              | بزاف              |
| Take care of yourself              | thalla f' rassak   | تهلا ف راسك       |
| Really                             | bssa ح             | بحص               |

## Getting Started: Traveling

A complete travelling competency will follow later. This unit is just to give you a few beginning phrases.

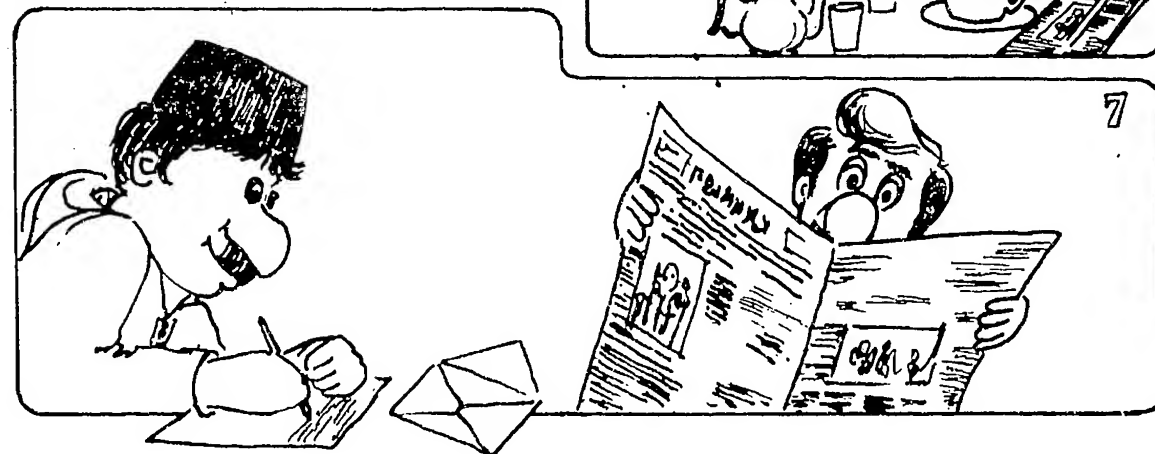
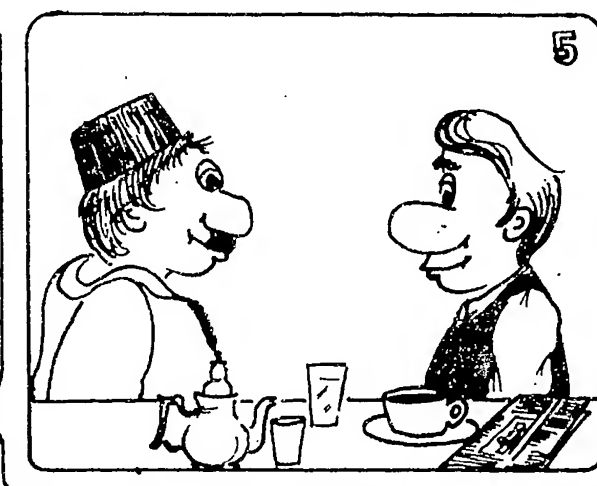
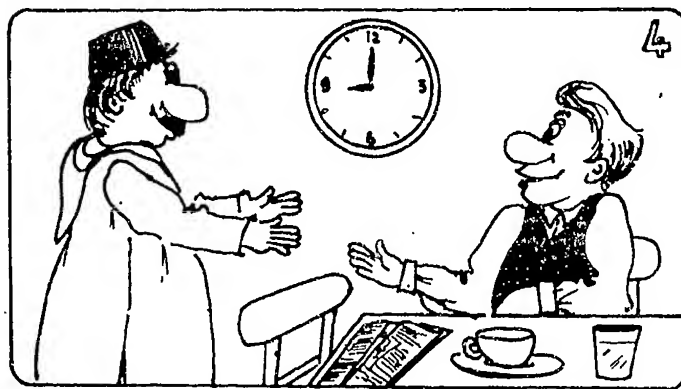
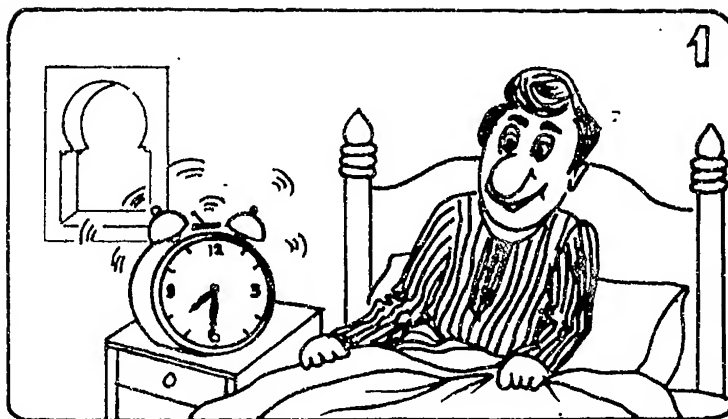
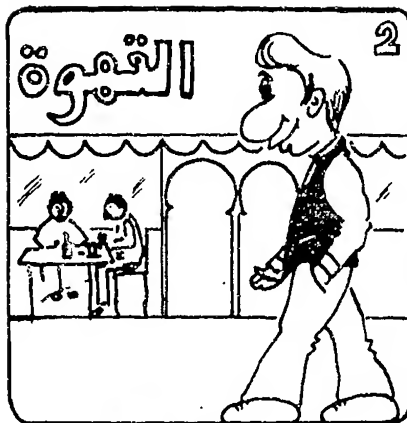
| السفر                  |            |
|------------------------|------------|
| بشحال الورقة ل مراكش؟  | المتطوع    |
| تمنين درهم.            | مول الوراق |
| فوقاش؟                 | المتطوع    |
| ف التلاتة.             | مول الوراق |
| عطيني ورقة وحدة.       | المتطوع    |
| هاك.                   | مول الوراق |
| بارك الله فيك.         | المتطوع    |
| بلاجميل. طريق السلامة. | مول الوراق |
| الله يسلمك.            | المتطوع    |

Exercise :

Translate into English the above dialogue.

## VOCABULARY

|                             |                             |                          |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| How much is a ticket to...? | bshal lwarq a l'.....?      | بشحال الورقة ل.....؟     |
| Give me one ticket.         | ini warq a waحda            | عطيني ورقة وحدة          |
| Here you are.               | hak                         | هاك                      |
| When is the bus for...?     | fouqash kayen lkar l'.....? | فوقاش كاين الكار ل.....؟ |
| When...?                    | fouqash?                    | فوقاش؟                   |
| Thank you.                  | baraka llahoofik            | بارك الله فيك            |
| Bon voyage.                 | riط slama                   | طريق السلامة             |
| (answer to the above)       | Allah ysalmak               | الله يسلمك               |
| Welcome back.               | la slamtek                  | على سلامتک               |
| (answer to the above)       | Allah ysalmak               | الله يسلمك               |



# PERSONAL ACTIVITIES

## TOPIC:

TALKING ABOUT PERSONAL AND PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCES.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO USE VERBS IN THE IMPERATIVE FORM AND IN THE PAST TENSE WHEN TALKING ABOUT PAST EVENTS.

## TO BE DISCOVERED

DIFFERENT CATEGORIES OF VERBS AS FAR AS CONJUGATION IS CONCERNED:

- \_ REGULAR VERBS: NO LONG VOWELS.
- \_ IRREGULAR VERBS TYPE 1 :VOWEL AT THE END.
- \_ IRREGULAR VERBS TYPE 2:VOWEL IN THE MIDDLE.
- \_ PLURAL PRONOUNS.

TEACHERS MAY CHOOSE APPROPRIATE VOCABULARY WHILE DEALING WITH VERBS IN THE PAST.

الأفعال  
في الأمر  
جا ، جلس ، ناخ ، مشى ، عاود ، دخل ، حط ، شرب ، سوك ، جارب ،  
حل ، سد ، نعل  
في الماضي  
جلس ، شرب ، نعل ، دخل ، ناخ ، دار ، زاد ، بغي ، مشى ، جا ، سافر  
عاود

الضمروف  
ف ، من ، ل ،  
اليوم ، البارح ، غدا ، نهار —  
التنين ، الثلاث ، الاربع ،  
الخميس ، الجمعة ، السبت ، الحد  
أوقات الإستلها  
فوقاش ، إمتى ، وقتاش ، نهارش ، اشمن نهار  
واش ، شتو ، فين ، مع من ، فاش ، كيفاش

## WHAT DID YOU DO YESTERDAY ?

Yesterday, I woke up at 7:30 and went to the cafe and drank a coke. At 9:00 , Mohammed came and sat with me and drank tea. I had another coffee . Afterwards, I read the paper and he wrote a letter.

## شنو درتي البارح ؟

البارح نضت ف السبعة و نعل و مشيت ل  
القهوة و شربت قهوة . ف التسعود جا  
محمد و جلس معايا و شرب أتاي و  
أنا زدت قهوة أخرى . و من بعد قرئت  
الجورنال ، وهو كتب برا .

# VERBS

## Regular verbs:

All verbs without the long vowels alif "ا" or waw "و" or ya "ي"

## Irregular verbs:

All verbs which have at least one long vowel : alif "ا" or waw "و" or ya "ي"

## PAST TENSE

### Regular verbs

Regular verbs are conjugated in the past tense by adding the following suffixes according to "person".

|            |     |          |
|------------|-----|----------|
| (I)        | T   | ت.....   |
| (YOU Mas)  | TEE | تي.....  |
| (YOU Fem.) | TEE | تي.....  |
| (HE)       |     | .....    |
| (SHE)      | AT  | ت.....   |
| (WE)       | NA  | نا.....  |
| (YOU PL.)  | TOO | توا..... |
| (THEY)     | OO  | وا.....  |

Example: Verb "To drink" **SHRB** شرب

|        |                |                |
|--------|----------------|----------------|
| شربت   | <b>SHRBt</b>   | I drank        |
| شربتني | <b>SHRBtti</b> | You (m)drank   |
| شربتني | <b>SHRBtti</b> | You (m)drank   |
| شرب    | <b>SHRB</b>    | He drank       |
| شربات  | <b>SHRBaat</b> | She drank      |
| شرينا  | <b>SHRBna</b>  | We drank       |
| شربتوا | <b>SHRBtoo</b> | You (pl.)drank |
| شربوا  | <b>SHRBoo</b>  | They drank     |

### Irregular verbs

1) Irregular verbs -

The type with the long (ا) alif in the middle are conjugated in the past by

Keeping the (ا) for the persons (He and they)

Dropping this alif (ا) for the others and

adding the ending given above for regular verbs.



Examples: Verb "To see" **SHAAF** شاف

|        |                |              |
|--------|----------------|--------------|
| شفت    | <b>SHEFt</b>   | I saw        |
| شفتي   | <b>SHEFti</b>  | You (M)saw   |
| شاف    | <b>SHEFti</b>  | You (F)saw   |
| شافت   | <b>SHAAF</b>   | He saw       |
| شافتا  | <b>SHAAFat</b> | She saw      |
| شفنا   | <b>SHEFna</b>  | We saw       |
| شفتموا | <b>SHEFtou</b> | You (pl) saw |
| شافوا  | <b>SHAAFou</b> | They saw     |

Other verbs

|     |      |                       |         |          |          |
|-----|------|-----------------------|---------|----------|----------|
| كان | Kcen | TO BE                 | لا ح    | La ح     | DUMP     |
| دار | Daar | TO DO/TO MAKE         | داز     | Daz      | PASS     |
| ناض | Nad  | TO GET UP/TO STAND UP | فات     | Fat      | PASS     |
| جاب | jab  | BRING                 | مات على | mat ع la | LOVE     |
| كال | gal  | SAY                   | زاد     | zad      | INCREASE |

2) Irregular verbs -

The type with the long (ا) alif or (ي) alif maksoura at the end are conjugated in the past by:

Changing the long (ا) alif or (ي) alif maksoura into (ي) ya for the persons (I, you, we)

Keeping the long (ا) alif for the persons (he, she, they) and adding the ending given below for regular verbs.

Example: Verb "to go" **MSHA** مشى

|        |                 |               |
|--------|-----------------|---------------|
| مشيت   | <b>MSHEET</b>   | I WENT        |
| مشيتي  | <b>MSHEETTI</b> | You (M)WENT   |
| مشيتي  | <b>MSHEETTI</b> | You (F)WENT   |
| مشى    | <b>MSHA</b>     | He WENT       |
| مشات   | <b>MSHAT</b>    | She WENT      |
| مشينا  | <b>MSHEENA</b>  | We WENT       |
| مشيتوا | <b>MSHEETOO</b> | You (PL.)WENT |
| مشاوا  | <b>MSHAOO</b>   | They WENT     |

Other examples

|        |          |                |
|--------|----------|----------------|
| كلى    | KLA      | TO EAT         |
| بدى    | BDA      | TO START       |
| تعشى   | T ع ASHA | TO HAVE DINNER |
| كرى    | KRA      | TO RENT        |
| تهلى ف | THALLA F | TAKE CARE OF   |

Other verbs:

|      |       |           |     |       |         |
|------|-------|-----------|-----|-------|---------|
| سالى | SALA  | TO FINISH | خبي | خ BAA | TO HIDE |
| قلى  | LA    | TO FRY    | غنى | غ NAA | TO SING |
| داوى | DAWA  | TO CURE   | ملى | ص LAA | TO PRAY |
| خوى  | خ OUA | TO EMPTY  | جرى | ر AA  | TO RUN  |
| مشى  | MSHA  | TO GO     | ورى | WAA   | TO SHOW |
| سنى  | SNA   | TO SIGN   | بكى | BKAA  | TO CRY  |

### 3) OTHERS VERBS

Examples: Verb "To CLOSE" SED سد

|        |                |                 |
|--------|----------------|-----------------|
| سدیت   | <u>SADEET</u>  | I closed        |
| سدیتی  | <u>SADEETI</u> | You closed(M)   |
| سدیتی  | <u>SADEETI</u> | You closed(F)   |
| سد     | <u>SED</u>     | He closed       |
| سدات   | <u>SEDAT</u>   | She closed      |
| سدینا  | <u>SEDINA</u>  | We closed       |
| سدیتوا | <u>SEDITOU</u> | You closed(PL.) |
| سدوا   | <u>SADOU</u>   | They closed     |

Other verbs:

|    |      |            |    |      |             |
|----|------|------------|----|------|-------------|
| حل | ح AL | TO OPEN    | مل | ط L  | TO PEER     |
| مد | MED  | TO HAND TO | حب | ح EB | TO LOVE     |
| شم | SIEM | TO SMELL   | مل | MEL  | TO BE BORED |

# PERSONAL ACTIVITIES

## TOPIC:

TALKING ABOUT YOUR (LIFE) EXPERIENCES.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO TALK ABOUT PAST EVENTS WITH AN EMPHASIS ON TIME /NUMBERS WITH AN INTRODUCTION OF DAYS OF THE WEEK, MONTHS, PARTS OF THE DAY.

### TO BE DISCOVERED

EXPLAIN HOW TO USE NUMBERS WITH : DAYS, WEEKS, MONTHS, YEARS AND MINUTES.

REVIEW OF THE PAST.

مراجعة الأرقام من واحد حتى ل ألف  
مراجعة الساعة  
مراجعة أيام الأسبوع  
مراجعة الأفعال في الماضي باستغلال ماسبق (الساعة، الأيام)  
تقديم: الصباح، العشي، الليل  
تقديم الشهور: يناير، فبراير، مارس، أبريل، ماي، يونيو، يوليو، غشت، شتنبر، أكتوبر، نوفمبر، ديسمبر  
استعمال الأرقام مع (ساعة، عام، شهر، يوم)  
مثلا: ساعة واحدة، جرح الساعات، ثلاثة الساعات  
عام، عامين، ثلاث سنين، أربع سنين

## NEGATION

### 1. Basic Procedure:

Normal verb negation consists of prefixing *ma-* to a verb form and suffixing *-s*. Instead of *-s* some Moroccans say *-si*. A slightly more emphatic negative is indicated by *-say* instead of *-s*.

Some examples:

|                                     |                |                             |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| He didn't/hasn't come"              | ma-za-sh       | ما جاش                      |
| "he certainly did not/has not come" | ma-za-shay     | ما جاشاي                    |
| he isn't eating/he doesn't eat"     | ma-ka-yakol-sh | ما كياكلش                   |
| we won't go/let's not go"           | ma-nemshiw-sh  | ما نمشيوش<br>ما غادي نمشيوش |

The procedure is the same with verb forms which have pronoun endings attached. For example:

|  |                             |                     |
|--|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| "he didn't write them for me/to me"          | ma-ktebhom-li-sh            | ماكتبهوليش          |
| "I don't see them every day"                 | ma-ka-nshufhom-sh koll nhar | ماكنشوفهمش كل نهار. |
| "they won't/aren't going to tell (it to) us" | ma-iguluha-lna-sh           | مايكلوهانااش        |

## 2. The Negative Imperative:

The imperative forms are not negated. The corresponding second person imperfect forms are used instead. For example:

|                               |                     |              |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|--------------|
| "tell (sing.) them "          | gul-lhom!           | كول لهم      |
| "don't (sing.) tell them!"    | ma-tgul-lhom-sh !   | ما تقولهمش   |
| "give (pl.) to him!"          | tiweh-lu !          | عطيه له      |
| "don't (pl.) give it to him!" | ma-te tiweh-lu-sh ! | ما تعطيه لوش |

The irregular imperatives *sir!* سير "go!" and *aji!* "اجي come!" have the negative forms:

|                       |                |           |
|-----------------------|----------------|-----------|
| "don't (sing.) go!"   | ma-temshi-sh!  | ما تمشيش  |
| "don't (pl.) go!"     | ma-temshiw-sh! | ما تمشيوش |
| "don't (sing.) come!" | ma-dji-sh!     | ما تجيش   |
| "don't (pl.) come!"   | ma-djiw-sh!    | ما تجيوش  |

Some speakers also have a special negative form for *ara!* ارا "hand over/ give!":

|                            |              |          |
|----------------------------|--------------|----------|
| "don't (masc.) hand over!" | ma-tara-sh!  | ما تراش  |
| "don't (fem.) hand over!"  | ma-tari-sh!  | ما ترايش |
| "don't (pl.) hand over!"   | ma-taraw-sh! | ما تراوش |

The substitution of *la-* لا for *ma* ما - in the negative imperative has a more general advisory or morally admonishing implication. For example:

|                    |               |          |
|--------------------|---------------|----------|
| don't (sing.) go!" | ma-temshi-sh! | ما تمشيش |
|--------------------|---------------|----------|

|  |               |          |
|--|---------------|----------|
| "you (sing) shouldn't go/ I advise you not to go | la-temshi-sh! | لا تمشيش |
|--|---------------|----------|

|                   |               |           |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------|
| don't (pl.) lie!" | ma-tkedbu-sh! | ما تكذبوش |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------|

|  |               |           |
|--|---------------|-----------|
| "you (pl.) shouldn't lie/you are not to lie" | la-tkedbu-sh! | لا تكذبوش |
|--|---------------|-----------|

### 3. Additional Negative Forms:

The following negatives call for a verb form with *ma-* لا prefixed but without the final -s. ش

|            |                |            |
|------------|----------------|------------|
| "nothing"  | walu           | والو       |
| "nothing"  | (etta-) ح aza. | حتى حاجة   |
| nothing"   | (etta-) shi    | حتى شي     |
| "no one"   | (etta-) edd.   | حتى حد     |
| "no one"   | (eeta) wa ح ed | حتى واحد   |
| "neither . | la...wa-la     | لا ... ولا |

|                               |                              |     |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-----|
| "never"(plus pronoun endings) | emmer (plus pronoun endings) | عمر |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-----|

(Some speakers place the *ma-* لا before *emmer* عمر rather than before the verb, e.g.

*ma*ع marni *ma* dameet ما خدمت "I never work." Some speakers also use the ending -i ي instead of -ni ني in the first person, thus *emmeri* عميري or *emmerni* عميرني "I never."

Some examples of the use of these forms:

|   |                                       |                               |
|---|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| "I didn't make (earn) anything/<br>I earned nothing."   | ma-rbe ح t walu                       | ماربحت والو                   |
| "They aren't going to take anything."   | ma-ddiw ح etta- ح aza                 | مايديوا حتى حاجة              |
| "We didn't see anyone/We saw no one."   | ma-shefna ح edd                       | ماشقنا حد                     |
| "He didn't come with anyone.<br>He came with no one."   | ma-ja me ح a edd                      | ماجا مع حد                    |
| "He doesn't take care of either his<br>sister or his mother/<br>He takes care neither of his sister nor<br>his mother." | ma-ka-ithella la fe-<br>tu u-la fe-mu | ماكيتلا لا ف ختو<br>ولا ف مو. |
| "I ate neither bread nor meat/<br>I didn't eat either bread or<br>meat"   | ma-klit la ح obz<br>wa-la l ح em      | ماكلت لا خبز ولا لحم          |

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| "until he no longer could find either<br>Nothing to eat or nothing to drink" | hetta ma-b <sup>ق</sup> a-sh ka-<br>i <sup>ج</sup> ber<br>la ma yakol wa-la<br>ma ishrob | حتى مبقاش كيجبر<br>لا مايكل ولا ما يشرب. |
| "he accomplished nothing"  | shi ma- <sup>ق</sup> da  | شي ماقتضى                                |
| "I never work."  | emmemni ka-<br>ne <sup>خ</sup> dem   | عمرنى كنخدم                              |
| They have never seen him/They never saw him."                                | ma <sup>ع</sup> emmerhom<br>ma-shafuh  | ما عمرهم ماشفوه.                         |

The preposition *gir* غير is used with a negative verb in the sense of "only, nothing but", and it calls for the omission of -s with the verb form. For example:

|                         |                               |                 |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| "I only earned one DH." | ma-rbe <sup>ت</sup> ir darham | ماربعت غير درهم |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|

#### 4. The Categorical Negative:

When the direct object or the complement of a negative verb refers to a whole category rather than to some specific item or member of a category, the verb is also negated by *ma-* alone without -s being suffixed.

Some examples:

|                              |                                 |                |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| "I didn't find (any) money." | ma- <sup>ج</sup> bert flus      | ما جبرت فلوس   |
| "I didn't find the money."   | ma- <sup>ج</sup> bert-sh l'flus | ما جبرتش لفلوس |
| "He didn't eat bread."       | ma- <sup>خ</sup> kla obz        | ما كلا خبز.    |
| "He didn't eat the bread."   | ma- <sup>خ</sup> kla-sh l-obz   | ما كلاش الخبز. |

Such expressions as *ma-kla ma-sreb* "He neither ate nor drank," with a categorical denial of the action of the verb itself, also belong to this classification.

#### 5. Verb Phrases:

In verb phrases, the negative particles are attached to the auxiliary. Some examples:

|  |  |                        |
|--|--|------------------------|
| "I don't want to take it."               | ma-b <sup>غ</sup> it-sh nddiha               | ما بغيتش نديها.        |
| "We weren't talking with anyone."        | ma-konna ka-nhedru m <sup>ع</sup> a<br>chedd | ما كنا كنهدروا مع حد.  |
| "They don't work at our place any more." | ma-bqaw-sh i <sup>خ</sup> edmu<br>endna      | ما بقاوش يخدموا عندنا. |
| "They are never going to do it."         | ma <sup>ع</sup> emmerhom ma-<br>adi idiruha  | ما عمرهم غادي يديروها. |

## 6. Negation in Subordinate Clauses:

Negation in subordinate clauses is usually the same as elsewhere, e.g. *craftthoom mayjiwsh* عرفتهم ماجيوش "I was afraid they weren't going to come/ might not come/ wouldn't come." Negative purpose in a subordinate clause is, however, usually expressed by *la-* without a final *-s*, e.g. *seddu la-yitih* شدو لا يطيح "grab him so he won't fall."

The optional use of *la-* in such constructions where fear or doubt rather than purpose is expressed does not indicate negation of the verb to which it is prefixed but rather the contrary desire of the subject of the main clause,

e.g. *efnah la-itih* خفناها لا تطيح "we were afraid that we might go" (and they hoped we wouldn't). It is possible to omit *la-* in constructions of this sort expressing fear or doubt.

# FAMILY

## TOPIC:

DESCRIBING ONE'S FAMILY.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO DESCRIBE THEIR FAMILY MEMBERS.

## CULTURAL POINTS

FAMILY TIES ARE VERY STRONG.

CHILDREN REMAIN IN TOUCH /LIVE WITHIN THE FAMILY EVEN IF THEY GET MARRIED (TAKING INTO CONSIDERATION SPACE AVAILABLE IN HOUSE).

MEN ARE NOT EXPECTED TO HELP IN THE KITCHEN.

ROLES OF MEN AND WOMEN IN THE CITY AND IN THE COUNTRY.

GRAMMATICAL NOTES TO BE DISCOVERED

INTRODUCE VERBS INCLUDED IN THE LESSON, AND THOSE INTRODUCED IN PREVIOUS LESSONS INSISTING ON PRESENT TENSE (EVENTS).

USING MEMBERS OF THE FAMILY WITH SUFFIXED PRONOUNS.

### المفردات

أب ، أم ، أخت ، أخ ، ولد ، بنت ، جد(ة) ، خوت ، خوات  
تستعمل هذه المفردات مع الضمائر المتصلة  
رجل ، رجال ، ولد ، ولاد ، بنت ، بنات ، مرا ، عيالات ، دراري  
سعية ، شركة ، المدرسة ، الجامعة

### الأفعال

خدم ، قرى ، مشى ، سكن ، تزوج (تصرف في الحاضر)  
الرقام الترتيبية (مراجعة)  
اللول ، اللولة ، الثاني ، الثانية ، — العاشر ، العاشرة ، اللخر ، اللخرة

### أدوات الإستفهام

شمال من ؟ ، شمال د ؟  
المقارنة : كبر من ، صغر من ، قد قد ، قد(ي) ك ، ه ، ها

### تراكييب

جالس(ة)-اللي -من بعد -من بعدي -من بعدك -من بعده - من بعده



## العائلة

اسميتي دجون با سميتو بوب مي سميتها إيزابيث. عندي ثلاثة د الخوت:

عندي جوج د البنات و ولد .خويا اللي كبر مني مزوج و عندو جوج دراري : ولد و بنت

الولد باقي صغير و عندو تلت شهور و البنات عندها تمن سنين كتتمشي ل المدرسة.

وختي اللي صغر مني مزال كتقري ف الجامعة، باقية ماتزوجاتش (عزبة؟) و دبا جالسة

معا جدا اللي كتسكن حدا الجامعة.

أسئلة:

- بات دجون شنو سميتو؟
- و مو شنو سميتها؟
- دجون شحال د الخوت عندو؟
- واش هو الكبير فيهم؟
- شكون الصغير ف العائلة دبال دجون؟
- خت دجون الكبيرة شنو كتدير؟
- الصغيرة شنو كتدير؟
- واش بنت خت دجون خدامة؟ شنو كتدير؟
- واش جدات دجون مزاله عايشة؟
- تكلم على العائلة دبالك.

## FAMILY TIES

|                        |            |            |                                |               |             |
|------------------------|------------|------------|--------------------------------|---------------|-------------|
| Father                 | ab/lbo     | أب / لبو   | Brother(s)                     | ot/خ/خ/خ/خ    | أخ-خو/خوت   |
| Mother                 | om/lom     | أم/لم      | Sister(s)                      | watat/خ/خ/خ/خ | أخت-خت/خوات |
| Parents                | lwalidin   | الوالدين   | Wife                           | mra/zawja     | مرا/زوجة    |
| Grandfather(s)         | jad/jdoud  | جد / جدود  | Husband                        | rajel/zawj    | رجل/زوج     |
| Grandmother(s)         | jada/jadat | جدة/جدات   | Male cousin on paternal side   | waled l'am    | ولد العم    |
| Son                    | wald       | ولد        | Female cousin on paternal side | bent l'am     | بنت العم    |
| Daughter               | bent       | بنت        | Male cousin on maternal side   | wald l'al     | ولد الخال   |
| Children               | wlad/drari | ولاد/دراري | Male cousin on maternal side   | wald bib      | ولد حبيب    |
| Uncle on paternal side | am/ع mam   | عم/عمام    | Female cousin on maternal side | bent l'al     | بنت الخال   |

|                        |            |               |                                |              |            |
|------------------------|------------|---------------|--------------------------------|--------------|------------|
| Aunt on paternal side  | ama/ع mat  | عمة/عمات      | Female cousin on maternal side | bent l'ح bib | بنت الحبيب |
| Uncle on maternal side | al/خ wal   | خال/خوال      | Nephew on brother's side       | wald l'la    | ولد الأخ   |
| Uncle on maternal side | ح bib      | حبيب          | Niece on brother's side        | bent l'la    | بنت الأخ   |
| Aunt on maternal side  | ala/خ alat | خالة/خالات    | Nephew on sister's side        | waled l'o    | ولد الأخت  |
| In law(s)              | nsib/nsab  | النسيب/النساب | Niece on sister's side         | bent l'o     | بنت الأخت  |
| Step-son step-daughter | rbib(a)    | الربيب(ة)     | Mother -in - law (old woman)   | ع goz        | المكوز     |

|             |       |       |                                   |             |           |
|-------------|-------|-------|-----------------------------------|-------------|-----------|
| my father   | ba    | با    | my brother                        | o           | خويا      |
| your father | bak   | باك   | your brother                      | ok          | خوك       |
| his father  | bah   | باه   | my sister                         | ti          | ختي       |
| her father  | baha  | باهها | your sister                       | tak         | ختك       |
| my mother   | mi    | مي    | my Female cousin on paternal side | waled ع ami | ولد عمي   |
| your mother | mmaak | مك    | my female cousin on maternal side | bent l'ti   | بنت خالتي |
| his mother  | mo    | مو    | my grandmother                    | jda         | جدة       |
| her mother  | mha   | مها   | my grandfather                    | jadi        | جدي       |

## SOME USEFUL PHRASES

|  |                       |                      |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------|
| How is Mohammed related to you?                  | Ash kayjik Moحamed    | اش كيچيك محمد        |
| How is Laila related to you?                     | Ash katjik laila      | اش كتچيك ليلى        |
| Is this girl your sister?                        | wash had lbent tak?   | واش هاد البنت ختك؟   |
| Is this man your uncle? (on your father's side)  | wash had rrajel amek? | واش هاد الرجل عمك؟   |
| Is this woman your aunt? (on your father's side) | wash had lamra amtek? | واش هاد المرا عمتك؟  |
| I have a brother who works here.                 | andi ouya kaydam hna  | عندي خويا كيخدم هنا. |
| My mom doesn't work.                             | mwi maadamash         | مي ماخدماش.          |
| My mom stays at home.                            | mwi galssa f'dar      | مي كالتسه ف الدار    |
| My mom and dad are divorced.                     | ba u mi m'at          | با و مي مطلقين       |
| My dad died when I was young.                    | ba mat mli kount ir   | با مات ملي كنت صغير  |
| I look like my dad.                              | ana kenshbeh l' ba    | أنا كنتشبه ل با      |
| My sister looks like my mom.                     | ti katshbeh l'mi      | ختي كتشبه لمي        |
| I have twin siblings.                            | andi jouj out twam    | عندي جوج خوت توام    |

|  |  |                                |
|--|--|--------------------------------|
| My cousin and I are the same age.                      | ana u wald ع mi<br>ad ق ad               | أنا وولد عمي قد قد             |
| My older sister is a teacher.                          | ti lli kbar mni ustada                   | ختي اللي كبر مني أستاذة        |
| My younger brother goes to school.                     | ay lli sgar mni<br>kay ق ra              | خاي اللي صغر مني كيقري         |
| Kelly and Mike look like each other.                   | Kelly u Mike<br>kaytshabhou              | كيلي و مايك كيتشابهوا          |
| My dad and his girlfriend live together.               | ba u saح abtou kayع ishou<br>majmouع cen | با و صاحبتو كيميشوا مجمعين     |
| My married sister lives in New York.                   | ti lli mzawja sakna f'<br>nyoyork        | ختي اللي مزوجة ساكنة ف نيويورك |
| My younger niece(my sister's daughter) is 3 years old. | bent ع ti خ andha talt snin              | بنت ختي عندها تلت سنين         |

## FAMILY (Translation)

My name is John. My father's name is Bob. And my mother's name is Elizabeth. I have 3 siblings: Cathy, Mary and Jim. Jim, who is older than me, works in a company and is still single. Cathy, who's younger than me, is married. She has two children: one boy, one girl. The boy is still a baby. He's only 3 months old. The girl is 8 years old and goes to the school. My sister, Mary is the youngest, and she is still in college, not yet married and now she is living with our grandmother who lives next to the school.

### Questions

- 1-What's John's father's name?2-And his mother's name?
  - 3-How many siblings does John have?
  - 4-Is he the oldest?
  - 5-Who is the youngest in his family?
  - 6-Of the two sisters what does the older one do?
  - 7-And the younger sister, what does she do?
  - 8-Is John's sister's daughter working?
  - 9-What does John's sister's daughter do?
  - 10-Is his grandmother still living?
- Talk about your family.

## PRESENT TENSE

When **ك** (k) is prefixed to an imperfect tense, and is considered as a conjugated verb in the present tense, it is considered as :

- a) Present tense : when the action is taking place in the present.
- b) Progressive tense: when the action is continuous in the present.
- c) Habitual tense : when used with an expression of time.

### Regular verbs

Regular verbs are conjugated in the present tense by adding the following prefixes and suffixes according to "person".

|            |             |            |
|------------|-------------|------------|
| (I)        | KAN.....    | كن.....    |
| (YOU Mas)  | KAT.....    | كت.....    |
| (YOU Fem.) | KAT.....EE  | كت.....ي   |
| (HE)       | KAY.....    | كيب.....   |
| (SHE)      | KAT.....    | كت.....وا  |
| (WE)       | KAN..... OO | كن.....وا  |
| (YOU PL.)  | KAT..... OO | كت.....وا  |
| (THEY)     | KAY.....OO  | كيب.....وا |

Examples: Verb "To drink" **SHRB** شرب

|         |                    |                |
|---------|--------------------|----------------|
| كنشرب   | KAN <b>SHRB</b>    | I drink        |
| كتشرب   | KAT <b>SHRB</b>    | You drink(M)   |
| كتشربي  | KAT <b>SHRB</b> EE | You drink(F)   |
| كيشرب   | KAY <b>SHRB</b>    | He drinks      |
| كتشربوا | KAT <b>SHRB</b>    | She drinks     |
| كنشربوا | KAN <b>SHRB</b> OO | We drink       |
| كتشربوا | KAT <b>SHRB</b> OO | You drink(PL.) |
| كيشربوا | KAY <b>SHRB</b> OO | They drink     |

### Irregular verbs

Irregular verbs are conjugated in the present tense by:

- 1) In some verbs the long vowel "ا" changes to the long vowel "آ" with the addition of the some prefixes and suffixes as with the regular verbs:

Examples: Verb "To see"

**SHAAF** شاف

|         |            |              |
|---------|------------|--------------|
| كنشوف   | KANSHOUF   | I see        |
| كتشوف   | KATSHOUF   | You see(M)   |
| كتشوفي  | KATSHOUFEE | You see(F)   |
| كيشوف   | KAYSHOUF   | He sees      |
| كيشوف   | KATSHOUF   | She sees     |
| كنشوفوا | KANSHOUFOO | We see       |
| كتشوفوا | KATSHOUFOO | You see(PL.) |
| كيشوفوا | KAYSHOUFOO | They see     |

Other verbs

|     |      |          |     |      |              |
|-----|------|----------|-----|------|--------------|
| صام | Saam | TO FAST  | ساس | Saas | TO SHAKE OUT |
| كان | Kan  | TO BE    | داق | Daq  | TO TASTE     |
| عام | am   | TO SWIM  | لاح | La   | TO THROW     |
| زار | Zaar | TO VISIT |     |      |              |

2) In other verbs the long vowel "ا" changes to long vowel "اي" with the addition of the same prefixes and suffixes as with the regular verbs.

Example: Verb "to bring" **JAAB** جاب

|         |           |                |
|---------|-----------|----------------|
| كنجيب   | KANJIEB   | I bring        |
| كتجيب   | KATJIEB   | You bring(M)   |
| كتجيبي  | KATJIEBEE | You bring(F)   |
| كيجيب   | KAYJIEB   | He brings      |
| كتجيب   | KATJIEB   | She brings     |
| كنجيبوا | KANJIEBOO | We bring       |
| كتجيبوا | KATJIEBOO | You bring(PL.) |
| كيجيبوا | KAYJIEBOO | They bring     |

Other examples

|     |      |         |     |      |         |
|-----|------|---------|-----|------|---------|
| طاح | Taaح | To fall | دار | Daaر | To do   |
| طار | Taaر | To flay | باع | Baaع | To sell |

3) In other verbs the long vowel "ا" changes with the addition of the same prefixes and suffixes as with the regular verbs.

Example: Verb "to spend the night" BAAt بات

|         |                    |                      |
|---------|--------------------|----------------------|
| کنبات   | KAN <u>BAA</u> t   | I spend the night    |
| کتبات   | KAT <u>BAA</u> t   | You spend the night  |
| کتباتي  | KAT <u>BAA</u> tEE | You spend the night  |
| کيات    | KAY <u>BAA</u> t   | He spends the night  |
| کتبات   | KAT <u>BAA</u> t   | She spends the night |
| کنباتوا | KAN <u>BAA</u> tOO | We spend the night   |
| کتباتوا | KAT <u>BAA</u> tOO | You spend the night  |
| کياتوا  | KAY <u>BAA</u> tOO | They spend the night |

Other examples

|     |    |           |          |          |           |     |     |              |
|-----|----|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----|-----|--------------|
| خاف | af | Be afraid | بان بحال | ban h al | Look like | بان | ban | Appear, seem |
|-----|----|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----|-----|--------------|

4) Verbs ending with the long vowel "ا" or "ي" are conjugated in the present tense by sometimes changing the long vowel into "ي" and adding the same prefixes and suffixes as with the regular verbs.

Examples: Verb "To rent" KRAA کری

|         |                   |               |
|---------|-------------------|---------------|
| کنکري   | KAN <u>KREE</u>   | I rent        |
| کتکري   | KAT <u>KREE</u>   | You rent(M)   |
| کتري    | KAT <u>KREE</u>   | You rent(F)   |
| کیکري   | KAY <u>KREE</u>   | He rents      |
| کنکريوا | KAN <u>KREE</u> W | She rents     |
| کتکريوا | KAT <u>KREE</u> W | We rent       |
| کیکريوا | KAY <u>KREE</u> W | You rent(PL.) |
|         |                   | They rent     |

Other verbs:

|      |       |           |     |        |         |
|------|-------|-----------|-----|--------|---------|
| سالی | SALLA | TO FINISH | خبي | خ BAA  | TO HIDE |
| قلی  | LA    | TO FRY    | غنی | غ ANNA | TO SING |
| داوی | DAWA  | TO CURE   | صلی | ص ALLA | TO PRAY |
| خوی  | WA    | TO EMPTY  | جری | JARRA  | TO RUN  |
| مشی  | MSHA  | TO GO     | وری | WARRA  | TO SHOW |
| سنی  | SNA   | TO SIGN   | یکی | BKAA   | TO CRY  |

5) In some verbs, the long vowel "ي" does not change when conjugated in the present tense except for the second person feminine (becomes "ي") and the plural (becomes "ا").

Example: Verb "To find" لَقَا لقي

|         |           |               |
|---------|-----------|---------------|
| كنلقى   | KANLKAA   | I find        |
| كتلقى   | KATLKAA   | You find(M)   |
| كتلقاي  | KATLKAA Y | You find(F)   |
| كيلقى   | KAYLKAA   | He finds      |
| كتلقى   | KATLKAA   | She finds     |
| كنلقاوا | KANLKAAW  | We find       |
| كتلقاوا | KATLKAAW  | You find(PL.) |
| كيلقاوا | KAYLKAAW  | They find     |

Other verbs

|       |         |         |      |        |           |
|-------|---------|---------|------|--------|-----------|
| تمشى  | TMMASHA | TO WALK | بقى  | BQAA   | TO REMAIN |
| تحدى  | TJADA   | TO DEFY | تسنى | TSANA  | TO WAIT   |
| تمنى  | TMANNAA | TO WISH | تفلى | TFALLA | TO JOKE   |
| تلاقى | TLAQAA  | TO MEET |      |        |           |

6) In some verbs ending with the long vowel "ا", the letter does not change.  
The verb is conjugated the same as the regular verbs

Example: Verb "To read" قَرَا قرى

|         |           |               |
|---------|-----------|---------------|
| كنقرى   | KANQRAA   | I read        |
| كتقرى   | KATQRAA   | You read(M)   |
| كتقراي  | KATQRAAY  | You read(F)   |
| كيقرى   | KAYQRAA   | He reads      |
| كتقرى   | KATQRAA   | She reads     |
| كنقراوا | KANQRAAOO | We read       |
| كتقراوا | KATQRAAOO | You read(PL.) |
| كيقراوا | KAYQRAAOO | They read     |

Other verb: to start بَدَا بدى

7) Some irregular verbs are conjugated in the present tense by changing their internal structure.

Example: Verb "To eat" **KLAA** كلى

|         |                  |             |
|---------|------------------|-------------|
| كناكل   | <b>KANAKOOL</b>  | I eat       |
| كتاكل   | <b>KATAKOOL</b>  | You eat(M)  |
| كتاكلي  | <b>KATAKOOLY</b> | You eat(F)  |
| كياكل   | <b>KAYAKOOL</b>  | He eats     |
| كتاكل   | <b>KATAKOOL</b>  | She eats    |
| كناكلوا | <b>KANAKLOO</b>  | We eat      |
| كتاكلوا | <b>KATAKLOO</b>  | You eat(PL) |
| كياكلوا | <b>KAYAKLOO</b>  | They eat    |

Other verb: to TAKE **DAA** خدى

## NEGATIVE FORM

The negative form

Use ماشي (Mashi) with nouns and adjectives

Examples:

|                          |                         |                        |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| I am not French.         | Ana mashi Franssaoui    | أنا ماشي فرنساوي       |
| This coffee is not good. | Had qahwa mashi mezyana | هاد القهوة ماشي مزيانة |

Use ماشي..... (Ma.....shi) with verbs.

Example:

|                     |                |                 |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| We don't have time. | Ma andnash lwa | ما عندناش الوقت |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|

Nouns and adjectives are also sometimes prefixed with **Ma** and suffixed with **Shi** (Shi) or **Shay** (Shay) or **Sh** (Sh) eg.

|                |             |           |
|----------------|-------------|-----------|
| Not big        | Makbeersh   | ماكبيرش   |
| Not big at all | Makbeershay | ماكبيرشاي |
| Not big        | Mashi kbir  | ماشى كبير |

Other examples

|   |               |                 |
|---|---------------|-----------------|
| I'm not hungry                              | Mafceyash joo | ما فياش الجوع   |
| There's no harm in it.<br>That's all right. | Mafeeha bass  | ما فيها باس     |
| I don't have the money.                     | Ma ndi flouss | ما عنديش الفلوس |



# TRAVEL

## TOPIC:

MAKING PLANS.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO TALK ABOUT FUTURE PLANNING AND ACTIVITIES THEY ARE INTENDING TO DO.

IN THIS SECTION, YOU WILL BE EXPOSED TO DIFFERENT MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION IN MOROCCO, AND YOU WILL HAVE AN IDEA OF HOW PEOPLE BEHAVE IN TICKET OFFICES, BUSES AND TAXIS.

BY THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO :

- IDENTIFY THE DIFFERENT MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION
- EXPLAIN THE WAY PEOPLE GET THEIR TICKETS AND GET ON BUSES AND INTO TAXIS.
- USE APPROPRIATE EXPRESSIONS FOR TRAVEL.

GRAMMATICAL NOTES TO BE DISCOVERED

INTRODUCING VERBS INCLUDED IN THE LESSON, AND THOSE INTRODUCED IN PREVIOUS LESSONS INSISTING ON FUTURE TENSE (EVENTS).

الانفعال

دخل، وصل، سافر، جلس، كلا، بات، درّج

غادي، غادية، غاديين، غادي، غ

المفردات

باكاج، البيت، لوطيل، الماكلة،

## CULTURAL POINTS

PUBLIC TRANSPORT IN MOROCCO IS BOTH INEXPENSIVE AND EASY TO USE. BETWEEN MAJOR CITIES, TRAINS ARE THE QUICKEST AND MOST COMFORTABLE MEANS OF TRAVEL, ALTHOUGH THEY CAN BE CROWDED AT CERTAIN TIMES OF YEAR. BUSES ARE THE CHEAPEST CHOICE AND CAN VARY IN TERMS OF SPEED AND COMFORT.

### **BETWEEN CITIES:**

**CTM:** THE NATIONAL BUS LINE, VERY COMFORTABLE, ON SCHEDULE, SEATS ARE RESERVED AND CAN BE PURCHASED IN ADVANCE IN MOST PLACES. (UNACCOMPANIED BAGGAGE CAN BE SENT VIA CTM.)

**SOUK BUSES:** IN EACH LARGE TOWN THERE IS A BUS STATION, SUCH AS QUAMRA IN RABAT. ONE CAN BUY A TICKET ONE DAY IN ADVANCE AND FARES ARE SET. SOMETIMES THE TICKET IS FOR A RESERVED SEAT, OTHER TIMES IT IS FOR WHATEVER SEAT IS OPEN WHEN THE BUS GOES THROUGH TOWN. A TICKET DOES NOT NECESSARILY MEAN THERE IS A REAL SEAT EITHER. SOMETIMES THERE ARE ADDITIONAL PLACES SET-UP IN THE AISLE. YOU HAVE TO BARGAIN FOR THE PRICE YOU PAY FOR YOUR LUGGAGE IF THIS GETS STORED ON TOP OF THE BUS. THE PRICE

DEPENDS UPON THE SIZE OF THE PIECE. IT IS ADVISABLE TO CARRY SMALLER PIECES OF LUGGAGE YOU CAN STORE IN THE BUS ITSELF.

**SOUK BUSES** DO NOT ALWAYS LEAVE OR ARRIVE ON TIME. THEY MAY STOP IN THE MIDDLE OF NOWHERE. THEY MAY ALSO STOP IN TOWNS ALONG THE WAY LOOKING FOR ADDITIONAL PASSENGERS.

**TRAIN:** THERE ARE TWO CLASSES - FIRST AND SECOND. THE PRICE OF ANY TRAIN CAR WITH AIR CONDITIONING WILL BE HIGHER. SOMETIMES THERE ARE SCHEDULE CHANGES, BUT NO AVAILABLE PRINTED TIMETABLES. CHECK TO BE SURE THAT THE TIME YOU WISH TO TRAVEL IS STILL ACCURATE. TRAIN TICKETS CAN BE BOUGHT IN ADVANCE, AND THIS IS THE ONLY FORM OF LOCAL TRANSPORTATION ON WHICH YOU CAN BUY A ROUND-TRIP TICKET.

**GRAND TAXIS:** TRAVEL BETWEEN LARGE TOWNS AND CITIES. THEY CARRY 6 PASSENGERS, HOWEVER, SINCE THE FARE IS PER SEAT, IF YOU WANT, YOU CAN PAY FOR EMPTY SEATS SO THAT THE TAXI GOES EARLIER. ASK THE OTHER PASSENGERS IN THE CAR WHAT THE REGULAR FARE SHOULD BE, DO NOT ASK THE DRIVER FIRST. IF YOU WANT TO TAKE THE ENTIRE TAXI FOR YOURSELF, ASK FOR A TAXI COURSA. BAGGAGE DOES NOT COST EXTRA IN A TAXI.

**PICK-UP TRUCK (CAMIO):** IN SOME AREAS WHERE NO PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION IS AVAILABLE, PEOPLE USE THEIR PERSONAL TRUCKS TO CARRY SUPPLIES TO THEIR DOUARS, THEY ALSO TAKE PASSENGERS AT A RATE THAT THEY DETERMINE THEMSELVES.

**AIRPORT TRANSPORTATION:** THERE ARE AIRPORT BUSES AND TRAINS WHICH RUN FROM RABAT VILLE TO THE CASABLANCA AIRPORT. THERE ARE ALSO AIRPORT BUSES WHICH CONNECT THE AIRPORT TO CASABLANCA BUT FROM RABAT/SALE AIRPORT THERE ARE ONLY TAXIS.

#### ***WITHIN CITIES:***

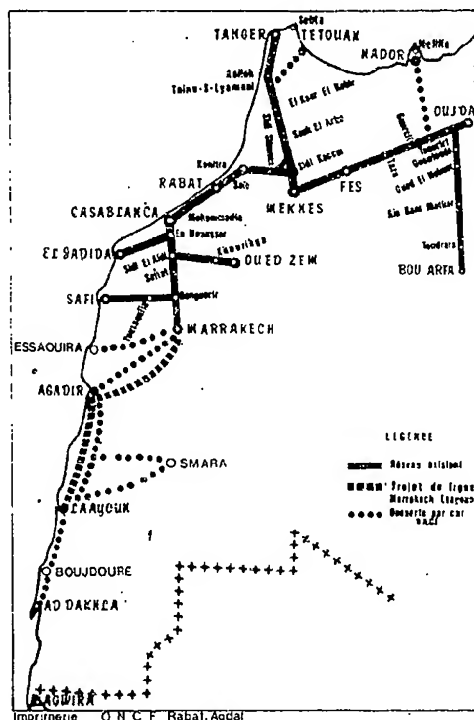
**PETIT TAXIS:** EVERY CITY HAS PETIT TAXIS WHICH CARRY THREE PASSENGERS. THE FARE IS CALCULATED BY METER. WHEN YOU GET IN THE TAXI, ASK THAT THE METER BE TURNED ON. IF THERE IS NO METER, OR IF IT DOES NOT WORK, ASK THE PRICE BEFORE YOU BEGIN.

SINCE THE TAXI CAN TAKE 3 PASSENGERS, IF YOU ARE THE ONLY ONE GETTING IN, HE CAN PICK UP OTHER PASSENGERS. IF YOU ARE THE SECOND OR THIRD PERSON ENTERING THE TAXI, ASK THE PRICE FOR YOUR TRIP.

AT NIGHT (USUALLY BY 8 PM) UNTIL SUNRISE, THE FARE IS 50% MORE THAN THE DAYTIME FARE.

**CHARIOTS:** IN VERY SMALL VILLAGES, THE CHARIOTS ARE USED TO GET PEOPLE TO THE WEEKLY SOUK OR TO TOWNS ON THE MAIN ROAD, WHERE LARGER TRANSPORTATION IS AVAILABLE FOR FARTHER DISTANCES.

**FOR EXTENSIVE TRAVEL,** SUCH AS BY BOAT OR PLANE, CONTACT YOUR NEAREST TRAVEL AGENT. FOR VERY SHORT TRAVEL NEEDS, TRY *Taxi II* (I.E. WALKING). TEACHER SHOULD EXPLAIN THE USAGE OF THE EXPRESSION "INSHA'ALLAH".



MARRAKECH → CASA → RABAT → T.S. LYAMANI → TANGER  
TANGER → T. LYAMANI → RABAT → CASA → MARRAKECH

| GARES                |   | 22    | 23    | 24    | 25    | 26    | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
|----------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----|----|----|----|
| MARRAKECH            | D |       | 9.10  | 15.50 | 19.45 |       |    |    |    |    |
| SETTAT               | D |       | 11.26 | 17.53 | 22.04 |       |    |    |    |    |
| BERRECHID            | D |       | 11.51 | 18.16 | 22.32 |       |    |    |    |    |
| L'OASIS              | A |       | 12.12 | 18.35 | 22.55 |       |    |    |    |    |
| MERS SULTAN          | A |       | 12.16 | 18.39 | 22.59 |       |    |    |    |    |
| CASA NOUVELLE MEDINA | A |       | 12.19 | 18.42 | 23.02 |       |    |    |    |    |
| CASA VOYAGEURS       | A |       | 12.24 | 18.47 | 23.09 |       |    |    |    |    |
| CASA PORT            | D |       | 12.30 | 18.50 | 23.20 |       |    |    |    |    |
| AIN SEBAA            | D | 7.10  | 12.38 | 18.58 | 23.29 |       |    |    |    |    |
| MOHAMMEDIA           | D | 7.31  | 12.50 | 19.10 | 23.42 |       |    |    |    |    |
| RABAT AGDAL          | D | 8.06  | 13.26 | 19.41 | 24.00 |       |    |    |    |    |
| RABAT VILLE          | D | 8.13  | 13.33 | 19.48 | 24.07 |       |    |    |    |    |
| SALE VILLE           | D | 8.21  | 13.42 | 19.56 | 24.15 |       |    |    |    |    |
| SALE TABRIQUET       | D | 8.25  | 13.46 | 20.00 | 24.19 |       |    |    |    |    |
| KENTRA               | D | 8.44  | 14.05 | 20.17 | 24.39 |       |    |    |    |    |
| KENTRA MEDINA        | D | 8.49  | 14.10 | 20.22 | 24.44 |       |    |    |    |    |
| SIDI SLIMANE MEDINA  | D | 9.32  | 14.57 | 21.16 | 25.29 |       |    |    |    |    |
| SIDI SLIMANE         | D | 9.36  | 15.01 | 21.21 | 25.34 |       |    |    |    |    |
| SIDI KACEM           | D |       | 15.18 |       |       |       |    |    |    |    |
| SOUK EL ARBA         | A | 10.44 | 16.24 | 22.27 | 26.07 |       |    |    |    |    |
| EL KSAR              | A | 11.22 | 17.05 | 23.03 | 26.51 |       |    |    |    |    |
| (Moulay el Mehdi)    |   |       |       |       |       |       |    |    |    |    |
| TNINE SIDI LYAMANI   | A | 11.56 |       | 23.35 |       |       |    |    |    |    |
| TNINE S. LYAMANI     | D | 12.01 |       | 23.40 |       |       |    |    |    |    |
| TETOUAN              | A | 12.05 |       | 23.45 |       |       |    |    |    |    |
| ASILAH               | A | 12.14 | 18.12 | 23.53 | 27.47 |       |    |    |    |    |
| TANGER GARE          | A | 13.03 | 19.00 | 24.40 | 28.35 |       |    |    |    |    |
| TANGER PORT          | A | 13.18 | 19.15 |       | 28.50 |       |    |    |    |    |
| TANGER PORT          | D |       |       |       |       |       |    |    |    |    |
| TANGER GARE          | D | 8.10  | 9.45  | 13.40 | 16.25 | 23.40 |    |    |    |    |
| ASILAH               | D | 8.54  | 10.34 | 14.27 | 17.09 | 24.06 |    |    |    |    |
| TETOUAN              | D | 9.30  |       |       | 17.19 |       |    |    |    |    |
| TNINE S. LYAMANI     | A | 9.50  |       |       | 17.27 |       |    |    |    |    |
| TNINE S. LYAMANI     | D | 9.12  |       |       | 17.27 |       |    |    |    |    |
| EL KSAR              | D | 9.45  | 11.33 | 15.18 | 17.58 | 1.07  |    |    |    |    |
| (Moulay el Mehdi)    |   |       |       |       |       |       |    |    |    |    |
| SOUK EL ARBA         | D | 10.21 | 12.12 | 15.57 | 18.34 | 1.43  |    |    |    |    |
| SIDI KACEM           | A |       | 13.02 | 16.47 |       |       |    |    |    |    |
| SIDI KACEM           | D |       | 13.48 | 17.39 |       |       |    |    |    |    |
| SIDI SLIMANE         | D | 11.34 |       |       | 19.51 | 2.59  |    |    |    |    |
| SIDI SLIMANE MEDINA  | D | 11.39 | 14.08 | 17.59 | 19.57 | 3.04  |    |    |    |    |
| KENTRA MEDINA        | D | 12.24 | 14.57 | 18.44 | 20.46 | 3.49  |    |    |    |    |
| KENTRA               | D | 12.28 | 15.02 | 18.49 | 20.50 | 3.53  |    |    |    |    |
| SALE TABRIQUET       | D | 12.50 | 15.30 | 19.11 | 21.12 | 4.15  |    |    |    |    |
| SALE VILLE           | D | 12.54 | 15.36 | 19.15 | 21.16 | 4.19  |    |    |    |    |
| RABAT VILLE          | A | 13.01 | 15.43 | 19.22 | 21.23 | 4.26  |    |    |    |    |
| RABAT AGDAL          | A | 13.08 | 15.51 | 19.29 | 21.30 | 4.33  |    |    |    |    |
| MOHAMMEDIA           | A | 13.42 | 16.41 | 20.04 | 22.04 | 5.17  |    |    |    |    |
| AIN SEBAA            | A | 13.53 | 16.55 | 20.15 | 22.15 | 5.30  |    |    |    |    |
| CASA PORT            | A |       |       |       | 22.25 |       |    |    |    |    |
| CASA VOYAGEURS       | A | 14.02 | 17.03 | 20.24 |       | 5.38  |    |    |    |    |
| CASA NOUVELLE MEDINA | D | 14.05 |       |       |       | 6.23  |    |    |    |    |
| MERS SULTAN          | A | 14.09 |       |       |       | 6.25  |    |    |    |    |
| L'OASIS              | A | 14.12 |       |       |       | 6.33  |    |    |    |    |
| BERRECHID            | A | 14.16 |       |       |       | 6.34  |    |    |    |    |
| SETTAT               | A | 14.35 |       |       |       | 7.05  |    |    |    |    |
| MARRAKECH            | A | 15.01 |       |       |       | 7.35  |    |    |    |    |
| MARRAKECH            | A | 17.15 |       |       |       | 10.11 |    |    |    |    |

## FUTURE TENSE

Conjugated in the same manner as the present tense, one changes

the "ک" to "غ" or "غادي"

Example:

|            |               |             |
|------------|---------------|-------------|
| (I)        | غ adee.....   | غادي.....   |
| (YOU Mas)  | غ adee.....   | غادي.....   |
| (YOU Fem.) | غ adya.....   | غادية.....  |
| (HE)       | غ adee.....   | غادي.....   |
| (SHE)      | غ adee.....   | غادي.....   |
| (WE)       | غ adyeen..... | غاديين..... |
| (YOU PL.)  | غ adyeen..... | غاديين..... |
| (THEY)     | غ adyeen..... | غاديين..... |

Example: Verb "To drink" **SHRB** شرب

|               |                         |                     |
|---------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| غادي نشرب     | غ adee <b>NSHRB</b>     | I will drink        |
| غادي تشرب     | غ adee <b>TSHRB</b>     | You will drink(M)   |
| غادية تشربي   | غ adya <b>TSHRBEE</b>   | You will drink(F)   |
| غادي يشرب     | غ adee <b>YSHRB</b>     | He will drink       |
| غادية تشرب    | غ adya <b>TSHRB</b>     | She will drink      |
| غاديين نشربوا | غ adyeen <b>NSHRBOO</b> | We will drink       |
| غاديين تشربوا | غ adyeen <b>TSHRBOO</b> | You will drink(PL.) |
| غاديين يشربوا | غ adyeen <b>YSHRBOO</b> | They will drink     |
| غنشرب         | غ a <b>NSHRB</b>        | I will drink        |
| غتشرپ         | غ a <b>TSHRB</b>        | You will drink(M)   |
| غتشرپي        | غ a <b>TSHRBEE</b>      | You will drink(F)   |
| غيشرب         | غ a <b>YSHRB</b>        | He will drink       |
| غتشرپ         | غ a <b>TSHRB</b>        | She will drink      |
| غنشربوا       | غ a <b>NSHRBOO</b>      | We will drink       |
| غتشرپوا       | غ a <b>TSHRBOO</b>      | You will drink(PL.) |
| غيشربوا       | غ a <b>YSHRBOO</b>      | They will drink     |

Remark: To remember the conjugation of a verb in present or future, one remembers the imperative and adds the "ک" for present and "غ" or "غادي(ة)"

خرجوا/خرجي/خرج  
 کنخرج/کتخرجي/کیخرج/کنخرجوا/کتخرجوا/کیخرجوا.  
 غخرج/غتخرج/غتخرجي/غیخرج/غنخرجوا/غتخرجوا/غیخرجوا

## THE AUXILIARY غADI

This auxiliary is invariably followed by the imperfect and indicates future time e.g.:

|                                  |                        |                     |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| What am I going to wear?         | ash غadi nlbass ana?   | أش غادي نلبس أنا؟   |
| And what are you going to put in | u fash غadi tdiroo     | وفاش غادي تديره؟    |
| We're going to draw lots         | غaddeen ndarboo ل غood | غاديين نضربوا العود |
| I'm going to go to sleep         | غadi n عes             | غادي نعس            |

Preceded by the perfect of kan, the auxiliary غadi indicates a past future, e.g.

|                        |                     |                 |
|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| He was going to pay me | kan غadi y خalassni | كان غادي يخلصني |
|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|

The use of غadi as an auxiliary is to be distinguished from its use as a simple active participle meaning 'going'

|   |                                       |                                   |
|---|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| He was going, was on his way to the market with his stick in his hand | kan غadi l 'sou ق<br>b غsatou f'yadou | كان غادي ل السوق بعصا تو<br>ف يدو |
|---|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|

As an auxiliary غadi is usually invariable in number and gender. As a participle, the feminine is غadya or غada and the plural is غadyen or غadin. Often at normal conversational speed, غadi is shortened to to غad or even غa, e.g.

|                                    |                    |              |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| I'm going to write to you tomorrow | غanakteb lak غada. | غنكتب لك غدا |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------|

| Verb    | Present tense first person singular | Past tense first person singular | Imperative masculine | Imperative feminine | Imperative plural | Verb |
|---------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|------|
| To want | b غit                               | b غit                            | b غi                 | b غi                | b غiw             | بغى  |
| To say  | kangul                              | galt                             | goul                 | gouli               | goulou            | كال  |
| To do   | kandir                              | dart                             | dir                  | diri                | diro              | دار  |
| To go   | kanemshi                            | mshit                            | sir                  | siri                | siro              | مشى  |

## USUAL PHRASES

### Taxi

|                              |                             |                          |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Please, take me to.....      | wassalni عafak l'.....      | وميلني عفاك ل.....       |
| Where is the taxi stand?     | fin blsst taxiyat           | فين بلاصة الطاكسيات؟     |
| Where do the taxis stop?     | fin kaywa قfou taxsiyat?    | فين كيوقفوا الطاكسيات؟   |
| Go slower please.            | sir b'shwiya عfak           | سير بالشوية عفاك         |
| I'm in a hurry.              | ana zarban(a)               | أنا زربان(ة)             |
| I want to go to this address | b غit namshi lhad ل غounwan | بغيت نمشي لهاد العنوان   |
| Please, take me to.....      | dini عafak l'.....          | دينني عفاك ل.....        |
| Wait a minute for me.        | tsanani عafak wa حed shwiya | تساناني عفاك واحد الشوية |

|   |   |                                 |
|---|---|---------------------------------|
| How much please?                        | shafak? عافاك؟                                | شحال عفاك؟                      |
| I always pay 4 DH for this trip.        | kanamshi ir b'rab a drahem عاير براب درهم     | كنمشي غير بربعة الدراهم         |
| I'm used to paying 4 DH.                | mwalf(a) namshi b'rab a drahem عاير براب درهم | مولفة نمشي ب ربعة الدراهم       |
| Turn on the meter please.               | addm alkontour عافاك                          | خدم الكونتور عفاك               |
| I want a taxi by myself.                | b'it taxi koursa عافاك                        | بغيت طاكسي كورسة                |
| Stop a taxi for me please.              | wa'af li shi taxi عافاك                       | وقف لي شي طاكسي عفاك            |
| Why did you change the route?           | lash baddalti ttre عافاك                      | علاش بدلتني الطريق؟             |
| Stop here please.                       | w'af hna عافاك                                | وقف هنا عفاك                    |
| Stop right here please.                 | w'af ir hna عافاك                             | وقف غير هنا عفاك                |
| Stop at the end of the street.          | w'af li f' rass zan عافاك                     | وقف لي ف راس الزنقة             |
| Drive and I'll show you the way.        | shad u ana nwarik عافاك                       | شد الطريق وأنا نوريك            |
| The teacher's school in Akkari, please. | afak madrasah alimiyat akkari عافاك           | عفاك مدرسة المعلمين ديال الكاري |
| Coach(bus) station please.              | ma'at lkiran عافاك                            | محطة الكيران عفاك               |
| The medina please.                      | lamdina عافاك                                 | المدينة عفاك                    |
| The train station please.               | lagar عافاك                                   | لاكار عفاك                      |
| Taxi driver                             | shifour dyal taxi عافاك                       | الشفور ديال الطاكسي             |
| Taxi driver                             | moul taxi عافاك                               | مول الطاكسي                     |
| Baggage                                 | lbage عافاك                                   | الباجاج                         |
| Trunk                                   | lkoufr عافاك                                  | الكوفر                          |
| Taxi number                             | namra dyal taxi عافاك                         | التمرة ديال الطاكسي             |
| Small taxi                              | taxi s'ir عافاك                               | طاكسي صغير                      |
| Large taxi                              | taxi kbir عافاك                               | طاكسي كبير                      |
| This is not the price we agreed upon    | hada ..mashi.. taman ....lli tafna عافاك      | هادا ماشي التمن اللي تفقنا عليه |

## BUS

|                           |   |                                |
|---------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| City bus station          | ma'at toubissat عافاك                   | محطة الطوبيسات                 |
| City bus station          | blasat toubisat عافاك                   | بلاصة الطوبيسات                |
| City bus                  | toubis عافاك                            | الطوبيس                        |
| City bus #                | namra dyal toubis عافاك                 | تمرة ديال الطوبيس              |
| What is the bus #?        | shafak namra toubis عافاك               | شحال تمرة الطوبيس؟             |
| The cheap bus             | toubis adi عافاك                        | الطوبيس العادي                 |
| The express bus/sit down  | toubis sari عافاك                       | الطوبيس السريع                 |
| Does the bus stop here?   | wash kayw'af toubis hna? عافاك          | واش كيوقف الطوبيس هنا؟         |
| When does the bus come?   | fou'ash kayji toubis عافاك              | فوقاش كييجي الطوبيس؟           |
| Does this bus go by.....? | wash had toubis kaydouz hada..... عافاك | واش هاد الطوبيس كيدوز حدا..... |

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| Does this bus go by.....?                  | wash had toubis kaydouz<br>علا.....                  | واش هاد الطوبيس كيدوز<br>على.....            |
| Where do I need to get off to go to .....  | fin assni nzal illa b'it<br>namshi l'.....           | فين خصني نزل إلا بغيت<br>نمشي ل.....         |
| Which bus do I need to take to go to.....? | ashmen toubis assni<br>na'oud illa b'it namshi l'... | اشمن طوبيس خصني ناخذ<br>إلا بغيت نمشي ل..... |
| Does this bus stop at.....?                | wash had toubis<br>kaywaf da.....                    | واش هاد الطوبيس كيوقف حدا<br>.....           |
| City bus station                           | lma'at d'yal toubis                                  | المحطة ديال الطوبيس                          |
| Last station /terminus                     | lma'at lla'ra  | المحطة للخرة                                 |
| Driver                                     | shifour  | الشيفور                                      |
| Ticket taker                               | roosoovoor   | الروسوفور                                    |
| Can you stop here?                         | wash yamken lak tawaf<br>hna                         | واش يمكن لك توقف هنا؟                        |
| Change (money)                             | ssarf  | الصرف  |
| Don't you have change?                     | wash ma'andaksh ssarf                                | واش ما عندكش الصرف؟                          |
| Tell me when I have to get off.            | goul li fou'ash assni nzel                           | كبل لي فوقاش خصني ننزل                       |

## SOUK BUS

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| City bus                               | kar                                       | الكار                                   |
| city bus station                       | ma'at lkiran                              | محطة الكيران                            |
| Which bus is going to.....?            | ashmen kar adi l'.....                    | اشمن كار غادي ل.....؟                   |
| Where can I catch a bus to..?          | fin yamken li n'ba'at<br>lkar..l'.....    | فين يمكن لي نقبط الكار<br>ل.....؟       |
| When is the bus going to come?         | fou'ash adi yji lkar?                     | فوقاش غادي يجي الكار؟                   |
| How many buses per day go to.....?     | sh'al min kar kaymshi l'<br>f'nhar.       | شحال من كار كييمشي ل<br>..... ف النهار؟ |
| Is.....far from here?                  | wash .....b'id min hna?                   | واش ..... بعيد من هنا؟                  |
| Is.....near here?                      | wash.....qrib min hna?                    | واش ..... قريب من هنا؟                  |
| Please, tell me when we arrive at..... | afak illa wsalna l'.....<br>goul lha lina | مفاك إلا وصلنا ل.....<br>كولها لي.      |
| I want to keep my bags with me         | b'it ndir bagaje dyali<br>ch'aya          | بغيت ندير الباكاج ديالي<br>حدايا        |
| Driver                                 | shefour                                   | الشيفور                                 |
| Driver's assistant                     | grisoun                                   | الكريسون                                |
| Ticket                                 | war'a/nfoola                              | الورقة/النفولة                          |

## TRAIN

|               |                   |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Train         | tran              | التران/المشينة    |
| Train station | lagar/ma'at at'ar | لاجار/محطة القطار |

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| Is there a train to .....?                             | wash kayen shi tran l'.....                              | واش كاين شي تران ل.....                       |
| When does the train to .....leave?                     | fouqash kaymshi tran l'                                  | فوقاش كييمشي التران ل...                      |
| When does the train from .....arrive?                  | fouqash kaywsal tran l'.....                             | فوقاش كيوصل التران ل.....                     |
| Where do they take if tickets please?                  | fin kayafat oo lawra ع afak                              | فين كيقطعوا الوراق عفاك                       |
| I want to know if I can reserve a sleeper car to Oujda | bg it na raf wash yamken li nrizirvi koushette l' wajda? | بغيت نعرف واش يمكن لي نريزيرفي كوشيت ل وجدة؟  |
| Is this seat empty?                                    | wash had lblasa ع amra?                                  | واش هاد البلاصة خالية؟                        |
| Can I sit here?  | wash yamken li nglees hna?                               | واش يمكن لي نجلس هنا؟                         |
| Can I shut the door?                                   | wash yemken li nsad l'bab?                               | واش يمكن لي نسد الباب؟                        |
| Can I open the door?                                   | wash yamken li n'ajal l'bab?                             | واش يمكن لي حل الباب؟                         |
| This seat is full                                      | had lblasa ع amra  | هاد البلاصة عامرة                             |
| Can I keep my ticket for my records?                   | wash yemken li n'ali ع andi lwaraf l' idara dyali        | واش يمكن لي تخلي عندي الورقة ل الإدارة ديالي؟ |
| I want to keep my ticket.                              | bg it n'atfed belwaraf                                   | بغيت نحتفض بالورقة                            |
| How much is the ticket to..?                           | bshaf l'waraf l'.....?                                   | بشحال الورقة ل.....؟                          |
| Give me 2nd class a ticket to.                         | tinini waraf l'..... douzyam                             | عطيني ورقة ل .....دوذيام                      |
| I want a ticket to ..... how much?                     | bg it waraf l' .....beshaf?                              | بغيت ورقة ل...بشحال؟                          |

#### شنو غادي تدير؟

|      |                                    |
|------|------------------------------------|
| علي  | شنو غادي تدير السيمانة اللي جاية؟  |
| مارك | غادي نسافر ل فاس.                  |
| علي  | فاش غادي تمشي؟                     |
| مارك | ف التران و لا ف الستيام.           |
| علي  | فوقاش غادي تخرج من الرباط؟         |
| مارك | غادي نخرج ف التمنية و نحد المصباح. |
| علي  | فين غادي تجلس؟                     |
| مارك | ف لوطيل.                           |
| علي  | شحال غادي تدوز من نهار ف فاس؟      |
| مارك | تلت ايام ولا ربع ايام.             |
| علي  | واش غادي تاكل ف لوطيل؟             |
| مارك | لا كنضن غادي تاكل ف الريسطورة      |
|      | ف المدينة علاش بغيت نخور مزيان     |
|      | ف المدينة باش نعرف فاس.            |



### النص الثاني

الوكائد اللي جاي ماري و كاتي غادي يسافروا ل تطوان. غادي يجلسوا ف لوطيل  
وغادي يباتوا فيه جوج ليالات. غادي ياكلوا غير الفطور و العشا ف لوطيل . ملي  
غادي يوصلوا غادي يحطوا الباكاج ف البيت و غادي يخرجوا باش يمشروا ف المدينة

Read and translate into English

# IMPERFECT TENSE

IMPERFECT TENSE = PRESENT TENSE WITHOUT ك KAF

Imperfect tense is used when it is preceded by another verb as in the following examples:

1) Verb + Verb (Imperfect)

|                          |                    |                  |
|--------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| I want to go to the sea. | bɛ it namshi lb ar | بشيت نعيشي ل بحر |
|--------------------------|--------------------|------------------|

2) Verb + غادي (adi)

|                            |                    |                   |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| I'm going to stay at home. | ɛ adi naglas f'dar | غادي نجلس ف الدار |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|

3) The imperfect is also used after the linking word باش (bash) in order to.

|  |                                   |                                  |
|--|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| I went to the post office in order to telephone. | mshit l'bosta bash ndrabb tilifon | مشيت ل البوستة باش تضرب التيلفون |
|--|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|

4) The imperfect is also used after خص (as) need

Verb need + Verb (Imperfect)

|                 |               |            |
|-----------------|---------------|------------|
| I need to rest. | ɛ asni nartaɛ | خصني نرتاح |
|-----------------|---------------|------------|

4) The imperfect is also used after the word يمكن (yemken)

Verb (Imperfect)+ Pronoun+ يمكن ل

|                   |                         |                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| Can you help me ? | wash yamken lek tɛ awni | واش يمكن لك تعاوتي؟ |
|-------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|

6) After certain adverbs of time.

|                                   |                            |                          |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| As soon as you arrive, ring me up | ɛ ir twsal drab li tilifon | غير توصل ضرب لي التيلفون |
| After you come back, call on me   | baɛ dma tarjaɛ douz ɛ andi | بعدهما ترجع ، دوز عندي   |

# LEARNING STRATEGIES

## TOPIC:

EXPRESSING CONFUSION, ASKING FOR CLARIFICATION, DEFINITION, OR EXPLANATION.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO ASK FOR CLARIFICATION, EXPLANATION AND EXPRESS CONFUSION.

## CULTURAL POINTS

AT YOUR PRESENT LEVEL OF FLUENCY, YOU WILL HAVE THE LANGUAGE FOR SMALL-TALK. HOWEVER, DO NOT BE SURPRISED BY SOME MOROCCANS' RESPONSE TO YOU. IF SOMEONE LAUGHS WHEN YOU SPEAK, IT IS SINCE THEY ARE SURPRISED, BECAUSE MOROCCANS DON'T EXPECT YOU TO TALK IN ARABIC, AND NOT BECAUSE OF YOUR PRONUNCIATION OR WHAT YOU SAID. ONE SHOULD RESPOND WITH A SMILE, NOT INTERPRET THE LAUGHTER AS MOCKERY. DON'T DIVERT FROM YOUR DIALOGUE BY ASKING QUESTIONS LIKE "DID I SAY SOMETHING WRONG?". DON'T EXPECT VERBAL/ORAL FEEDBACK.

## TO BE DISCOVERED

INSIST ON USING THE VERB + VERB STRUCTURE TAKING INTO CONSIDERATION THAT THE SECOND VERB SHOULD BE USED WITHOUT "KAF" OF THE PRESENT.

### المفردات

المعرف، الكلمة، الجملة، المعنى، الشرح، التفسير، الترجمة، النطق

### الأفعال

شرح، فسر، ترجم، عني، عاود، كتب، فهم، نطق، تكلم، كال، سمع،

فوت، هضر

يمكن ل P+

كاين، ماكاينش، كاينة، ماكايناش،

هاد ال

## USUAL PHRASES

|   |                        |                                  |
|---|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Can you?  | wash yamken lik        | واش يمكنك.....؟                  |
| ..... explain this word?                        | tashreح li had lkalma? | واش يمكن لك تشرح لي هاد الكلمة؟  |
| ..... explain this word?                        | tfasser li had lkalma? | واش يمكن لك تفسر لي هاد الكلمة؟  |
| ..... translate this word?                      | tarijem li had lkalma? | واش يمكن لك ترجم لي هاد الكلمة؟  |
| ..... repeat this word?                         | tawed li had lkalma?   | واش يمكن لك تعاود لي هاد الكلمة؟ |
| ..... pronounce this word?                      | tanطق li had lkalma?   | واش يمكن لك تنطق هاد الكلمة؟     |
| What's the meaning of?                          | shnu lmaع na dya?      | اشنو المعنى ديا؟                 |
| What does that mean?                            | ashnu kataع ni?        | اشنو كتعني؟                      |
| What are you trying to say?                     | shnu bغ iti tgul?      | شنو بغيتي تكول؟                  |
| I don't understand. Can you repeat that please? | mafhamtsh عawed عafak! | ما فهمتش عاود بالشوية عفاك       |

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| How do I say "pen" in arabic ?                           | kifash kangulu<br>belعربيya pen?                            | كيفاش كنكولوا<br>pen بالعربية              |
| Is there another word for?                               | wash kayna shi kalma<br>خرا?                                | واش كاينة شي كلمة اخرى                     |
| How do you write that word?                              | kifash kakteb had<br>lkalma?                                | كيفاش كنكتب هاد الكلمة؟                    |
| How do we write that?                                    | kifash kanktebu had<br>lkalma?                              | كيفاش كنكتبوا هاد الكلمة؟                  |
| Did you understand?                                      | wash fhamti?  | واش فهمتي؟                                 |
| What did you understand?                                 | wash fhamti?  | واش فهمتيني؟                               |
| Why are you laughing?<br>Didn't you understand?          | ع lash katadح ak<br>mafhamtinish?                           | علاش كتضحك مافهمتنيش؟                      |
| Why are you laughing?<br>I didn't say it well.           | ع lash katadح ak<br>magulthash mazyan                       | علاش كتضحك ماكلتهاش مزيان؟                 |
| Is there a word like that<br>that's easier to pronounce? | wash kayna shi kalma shal<br>min hadi ف. ق. e. ط. ا. ه. ي.؟ | واش كاينة شي كلمة سهل من هادي<br>ف النطق ؟ |

### Verbs conjugated with suffixes

|  |                 |        |
|--|-----------------|--------|
| Auxiliary Can (able to/It is possible for) | <u>YAMKEN L</u> | يمكن ل |
|--|-----------------|--------|

|          |                    |          |
|----------|--------------------|----------|
| I can    | <u>YAMKEN LEE</u>  | يمكن لي  |
| You can  | <u>YAMKEN LAK</u>  | يمكن لك  |
| He can   | <u>YAMKEN LOO</u>  | يمكن لو  |
| She can  | <u>YAMKEN LHA</u>  | يمكن لها |
| We can   | <u>YAMKEN LNA</u>  | يمكن لنا |
| You can  | <u>YAMKEN LKOO</u> | يمكن لكم |
| They can | <u>YAMKEN LHOO</u> | يمكن لهم |

### Examples:

Is it possible for me to take this?

wash yemken lee naخoud had ashi?

واش يمكن لي ناخذ هاد الشي؟

Do I need to say :manaع rafsh or manaع raf?

shnou yamken lee ngoul :manع rafsh wula manaع raf?

شنو يمكن لي نكول :مانعرفش ولا مانعرف؟

|                      |                    |          |
|----------------------|--------------------|----------|
| Be able to (present) | <u>KAYAMKAN L'</u> | كايمكن ل |
|----------------------|--------------------|----------|

|          |                      |            |
|----------|----------------------|------------|
| I can    | <u>KAYAMKAN LEE</u>  | كايمكن لي  |
| You can  | <u>KAYAMKAN LAK</u>  | كايمكن لك  |
| He can   | <u>KAYAMKAN LOU</u>  | كايمكن لو  |
| She can  | <u>KAYAMKAN LHA</u>  | كايمكن لها |
| We can   | <u>KAYAMKAN LNA</u>  | كايمكن لنا |
| You can  | <u>KAYAMKAN LHOO</u> | كايمكن لكم |
| They can | <u>KAYAMKAN LKOO</u> | كايمكن لهم |

#### Examples:

I can run 10 Km.

kayemkan lee njri عashra kilometre.

كايمكن لي نجري عشرة كيلومتر.

I can't say غ.

mayemk lish ngoul غ.

مايمكن ليش نكول غ.

|   |                      |            |
|---|----------------------|------------|
| To be able to (It was possible for ...) | <u>KAN YAMKEN L'</u> | كان يمكن ل |
|---|----------------------|------------|

|                   |                        |              |
|-------------------|------------------------|--------------|
| I was able to     | <u>KAN YAMKEN LEE</u>  | كان يمكن لي  |
| You were able to  | <u>KAN YAMKEN LAK</u>  | كان يمكن لك  |
| He was able to    | <u>KAN YAMKEN LOU</u>  | كان يمكن لو  |
| She was able to   | <u>KAN YAMKEN LHA</u>  | كان يمكن لها |
| We were able to   | <u>KAN YAMKEN LNA</u>  | كان يمكن لنا |
| You were able to  | <u>KAN YAMKEN LKOO</u> | كان يمكن لكم |
| They were able to | <u>KAN YAMKEN LHOO</u> | كان يمكن لهم |

#### Examples:

It wasn't possible for me to talk with him because he was in a hurry.

makansh yemken lee ntkalam معاش كان مزروب.

ماكانش يمكن لي نتكلم معاه علحاش كان مزروب.

I was able to go /It was possible for me to go.

kan yemken lee namshi.

كان يمكن لي نمشي .

# DIRECTIONS

## TOPIC:

LOCATING PEOPLE, PLACES, THINGS, AND GIVING DIRECTIONS.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO LOCATE THINGS, PEOPLE AND GIVE DIRECTIONS.

## CULTURAL POINTS

PEOPLE DON'T GIVE THE RIGHT DISTANCE.

PEOPLE ARE NOT USED TO READING MAPS.

YOU RARELY FIND SIGNS FOR DIRECTIONS.

PEOPLE GIVE DIRECTIONS USING MOST OF THE TIME THEIR HANDS(GESTURES).

## GRAMMATICAL NOTES TO BE DISCOVERED

USE IMPERATIVE AND PREPOSITION OF LOCATION .

### المفردات

صاكة ، البرمطة ، لوطيل ، البثكة ، المنيمما ، الرصطورة ، القهوة ،  
الكومبارية ، المانوت ، لاكار ، مصطة ، الكيران ، محطة الطربيسات ،  
البار ، الممام ، المارشى ، باتيسري ، المرمسيان ، مدرسة  
الزنتة ، الفارع ، لافوني

### الأرقام (في الامم)

اللول ، اللولة ، الثاني ، الثانية ،  
اللفر ، اللخرة

### الأفعال (في الامم)

مشى ، هار ، زاد ، وقف  
كاين ، ماكينش ، كايبة ، ماكيناش ، كاينين ، ماكينيش  
حتى ل ، من — حتى ، ومن بعد

### المسروف

قدام ، تحت ممورا ، ورا ، فوق ، عل ليمن ، عل ليمر ، نيشان  
بين ، بينات

## VOCABULARY

|               |             |          |            |            |          |
|---------------|-------------|----------|------------|------------|----------|
| near          | ح da        | حدا      | far        | بع id      | بعيد     |
| behind        | mura        | مورا     | close      | ق rib      | قريب     |
| in front of   | قد dam      | قدام     | until      | ح ata l'   | حتى ل    |
| on your right | ع alimen    | عل ليمن  | here       | hna        | هنا      |
| on your left  | ع alissar   | عل ليسر  | just here  | hnaya      | هنايا    |
| between       | bin         | بين      | just there | tama       | تما      |
| in the middle | ط f'lwase   | ف الوسط  | just there | tmaya      | تمايا    |
| under         | ت et        | تحت      | just there | tam        | تم       |
| on, above     | ق fu        | فوق      | over there | lhiih      | لهيه     |
| the corner    | الق anet    | القنت    | go a bit   | zid shwiya | زيد شوية |
| facing        | م ع a mabel | مقابل مع | next to    | janeb      | جنب      |

|          |        |       |    |      |     |
|----------|--------|-------|----|------|-----|
| straight | nishan | نیشان | on | ع la | على |
|----------|--------|-------|----|------|-----|

|             |          |        |         |          |         |         |         |       |
|-------------|----------|--------|---------|----------|---------|---------|---------|-------|
| in front of | قddam    | قدام   | behind  | mura     | مورا    | next to | ح da    | حدا   |
| me          | قddami   | قدامي  | me      | muraya   | مورايا  | me      | ح daya  | حدايا |
| you         | قddamak  | قدامك  | you     | muraak   | موراك   | you     | ح dak   | حداك  |
| him         | قddamu   | قدامو  | him     | murah    | موراه   | him     | ح dah   | حداه  |
| her         | قddamha  | قدامها | her     | muraha   | موراها  | her     | ح daha  | حداها |
| us          | قddamna  | قدامنا | us      | murarana | موراننا | us      | ح dana  | حدانا |
| you(pl)     | قddamkum | قدامكم | you(pl) | murakum  | موراكم  | you(pl) | ح dakum | حداكم |
| them        | قddamhum | قدامهم | them    | murahum  | موراهم  | them    | ح dahum | حداهم |

## USUAL PHRASES(Around town)

|                           |                        |                       |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| What .....is this?        | ashmen .....hadi?      | اشمن .....هادي؟       |
| City                      | mdina                  | مدينة                 |
| Street                    | zanقا                  | زنقة                  |
| Boulevard                 | shareع                 | شارع                  |
| Where is.....?            | feen                   | فين .....؟            |
| a bank                    | kayna shi banka        | كاينة شي بانكة        |
| The post office           | busط a                 | البوسطة               |
| The police station        | kumissariya            | الكوميسارية           |
| the town hall             | baladiya               | البلدية               |
| a barber                  | kayen shi ح ajjam      | كاين شي حجام          |
| the market                | kayen lmarshi          | كاين المارشى          |
| the open air market       | kayen souق             | كاين السوق            |
| the.....embassy.          | kayna sifara dyal..... | كاينة السفارة ديال    |
| the old city.             | kayna lmdina ق dima    | كاينة المدينة القديمة |
| How far is                | shح al bع eeda         | شحال بعيد .....؟      |
| I am looking for the..... | kanق lleb ع la.....    | كنقلب على .....       |
| What time do they open?   | waق tash kayح loo      | وقتاش كيحلوا؟         |
| What time do they close?  | waق tash kayssadoo     | وقتاش كيسدوا؟         |
| Are they still open?      | wash mazal ح allin     | واش مازال حاليين؟     |
| I am lost                 | tlaft ع la ق ri        | تلفت على الطريق       |





## INTERROGATIVE ADVERBS

The principal interrogative adverbs are:

|           |              |        |
|-----------|--------------|--------|
| فاين؟/فين | Fayeen?feen? | Where? |
|-----------|--------------|--------|

Where are you going      fin غادي?      فين غادي؟

|       |         |           |
|-------|---------|-----------|
| لاين؟ | Layeen? | To where? |
|-------|---------|-----------|

Both layeen and fayeen also translate "nowhere" and "anywhere" in negative expressions.

e.g:

ماغادي فاين      Ma'adee fayeen      I'm not going anywhere.  
 ماجبر فاين يديرها      Majber fayeen ydeerha      He didn't find anywhere to put it.

|              |                  |      |
|--------------|------------------|------|
| كيف؟، كيفاش؟ | Keef?, Kceflash? | How? |
|--------------|------------------|------|

How are you?      kif dayer?      كيف دايّر؟  
 How did you go?      kifash mshiti?      كيفاش مشيتي؟

|       |        |             |
|-------|--------|-------------|
| منين؟ | Mneen? | From where? |
|-------|--------|-------------|

Where are you from?      mnin anta?      منين انت؟  
 Where did you come from?      mnin jiti?      منين جيتي؟

|       |        |                     |
|-------|--------|---------------------|
| شحال؟ | Sh'al? | How much? How many? |
|-------|--------|---------------------|

When governing a following noun, شحال sh'al? is followed by د (d) "of" . or من (minn) "of, from".

The usage with د (d) requires a plural of countable nouns or singular uncountables

eg: How much time?      sh'al d'lwaqt      شحال د الوقت؟

and the usage with من (minn) requires a singular, e.g.:

How many books?.

شحال من كتاب؟ or شحال د الكتوب؟

sh'al d laktoub? or sh'al minn ktab?

In referring to prices, شحال sh'al is almost always preceded by the preposition ب (b) with, by means of e.g.:

(for) how much is this car?, how much does this car cost?

بشحال هاد الطوموبيل؟

B'sh'al had toumoubil?

How much did you (sg) pay for them? how much did they cost you?

بشحال شريتهم؟

B'sh'al shreetechoum?

|                   |                  |       |
|-------------------|------------------|-------|
| يمتى؟/فوقاش/ايمتى | Yeemta?/fouقash? | When? |
|-------------------|------------------|-------|

When did you come?

ايمتى جيتي؟ / فوقاش جيتي / يمتي جيتي

yamta jiti? / fouقash jiti / imta jiti?

|       |         |      |
|-------|---------|------|
| لياہ؟ | Lyah?   | Why? |
| علاش؟ | ع lash? | Why? |

The form علاش ع lash? why? is a compound of ع lla? عل (on) and ash اش what?(On what) Compare such an English expression where ع lash means (What for?) to the way ع lash is used in Moroccan Arabic.

Why did you come late?

علاش جيتي معطل؟

ع lash jiti mع atal

Tell me why.

كول لي علاش؟

gool lee ع lash?

Why don't you fast?

علاش ماكتصومش؟

ع lash makatصoomsh?

# SHOPPING

## TOPIC:

PURCHASING FOOD, PERSONAL ITEMS, FOOD AND DRINK.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO BUY ITEMS HE /SHE NEEDS.

TO BE DISCOVERED

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

AT THE GREEN-GROCER, AT THE GROCER AND AT THE UTENSIL-SELLER.

## CULTURAL POINTS

TEACHERS INTRODUCE/TALK ABOUT DIFFERENT KIND OF SHOPS AND WHERE TO GET CERTAIN ITEMS.

|              |         |         |               |        |          |
|--------------|---------|---------|---------------|--------|----------|
| STORE        | حANOOT  | الحانوت | HARDWARE      | DROGRI | الذروكري |
| SPICE SELLER | عطاعAAR | المطار  | SHOE REPAIRER | خARREZ | الخران   |
| TABACCO SHOP | SAKA    | الصاكة  | KITCHENWARE   | LWANI  | اللواني  |

### متد مول الخضيرة

- السلام

- الأفعال: عبر ، وزن ، خنار ، مار ، يلى

- المفردات : كيلو ، نص كيلو ، رابعة ، ربع كيلو

بعض الخضير ، بعض الفواكه

بشمال ؟

الفلوس : الدرهم الدراهم ، الريال ، المئتين

المصرف

### الصاكة/متد مول الحانوت

- السلام

- المواد الغذائية: حليب سكر ، زيت شكلاط ، مشروبات ، فروعاج

- المفردات : بكية ، كارتونة ، قرعة ، الخاوي ، كراتلي ، صندوق

بعض التوابير : موجود ، ماموجودش

بشمال ؟ واش عندك ؟ واش كايين ؟

الفلوس : الدرهم الدراهم ، الريال ، المئتين

المصرف

### متد مول اللواني

- السلام

- اللواني : الطيسيل ، الطيسل ، إلخ

- المفردات : بلاستيك ، حديد ، فخار ، إلخ

بعض التوابير : موجود ، ماموجودش

بشمال ؟ واش عندك ؟ واش كايين ؟

الفلوس : الدرهم الدراهم ، الريال ، المئتين

المصرف

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

## التقديمية

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| سوزان  | صباح الخير.  |
| الخضار | صباح الخير، ابنتي أش حب الخاطر؟  |
| سوزان  | بفيت جوج كيلو د خيزو، و كيلو د مطيشة، ونص كيلو د الباربة و ختار لي عفاك شي حاجة مزيانة. عبر لي كيلو و ربع د البصلة |
| الخضار | صافي ابنتي؟  |
| سوزان  | بشحال التفاح؟  |
| الخضار | سطاش ل درهم ل الكيلو.  |
| سوزان  | واخا عبر لي كيلو لارب. آه نسيت اعطيني شوية د القصبور و المعدنوس  |
| الخضار | هانتني ابنتي.  |
| سوزان  | بشحال كلشي؟  |
| الخضار | عندك ابنتي تسعمية و ستين ريال.   |
| سوزان  | شحال من درهم؟  |
| الخضار | تمنة و ربعين درهم.   |
| سوزان  | هاك أسيدي، الله يعاون.   |
| الخضار | الله يخلص ابنتي.   |

يعاد النص في الحالات التالية:

- عند الجزار/- عند الحوات/- عند العطار/- عند مول الحانوت/- عند مول اللواني.

## SHOPPING

| where is.....?                  | fin.....?                   | فين.....؟                 |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| A small food and dry goods shop | kayen shi حانوت؟            | كاين شي حانوت             |
| A book shop                     | kayna shi maktaba           | كاينة شي مكتبة            |
| The open air market             | kayen shi souق              | كاين شي سوق               |
| The fish market                 | kayen shi marshi dyal حانوت | كاين شي مارشي ديال الحوت؟ |
| Spice shop keeper               | lgatar                      | العطار                    |
| Kitchenware                     | moul lwani                  | مول اللواني               |
| A tobacco shop                  | kayna shi saka              | كاينة شي صاكة             |
| A hardware shop                 | kayen shi drogri            | كاين شي دروكري            |
| The fruit and veg market        | kayen lmarshi               | كاين المارشي              |
| Butcher                         | lgazzar                     | الجزار                    |
| Shopkeeper                      | moul حانوت                  | موا الحانوت               |
| Do you have.....?               | wash andek.....؟            | واش عندك.....؟            |
| English newspapers              | ljaraid b' ngliziya         | الحرائد ب النكليزية       |
| Film                            | film d'                     | الفيلم د                  |
| a sheet of paper                | waqad lwarقا                | واحد الورقة               |
| Toilet paper                    | papie jinek                 | بابي جينيك                |
| Where can I buy....?            | fin غadi nshri.....؟        | فين غادي نشري...؟         |

## TOILETRIES

|            |           |                        |                         |          |        |
|------------|-----------|------------------------|-------------------------|----------|--------|
| Brush      | bros      | بروس                   | Soap                    | saboun   | صابون  |
| Comb       | mashta    | مشطة                   | Razor                   | razwar   | رزوار  |
| Towel      | fouta     | فوطه                   | Shampoo                 | shampwan | شمبوان |
| Toothpaste | dantifris | معجون الأسنان/دنتيفريس | After-shave/<br>perfume | ريحا     | ريحة   |

## CLOTHING

|                  |         |       |              |          |         |
|------------------|---------|-------|--------------|----------|---------|
| Robe with a hood | jlaba   | جلابة | Hat          | tarboush | طربوش   |
| Slippers         | balga   | بلغة  | Jacket       | kabout   | كبوط    |
|                  | tshamir | تشمير | Pants        | sarwal   | سروال   |
| Kaftan           | qaftan  | قفطان | Shirt        | qamiya   | قامية   |
| Skirt            | saya    | صاية  | Shoes        | sabaṭa   | صباط    |
| Coat             | fista   | فيسته | Socks        | tqasher  | تقاشر   |
| Belt             | samta   | صمطة  | Sports shoes | sbardila | سبرديلة |
| Scarf            | foular  | فولار | Sweater      | triko    | تريكو   |

## HOUSE FURNITURE

|                 |                  |                 |               |              |               |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| Citrus juicer   | assara           | عصارة           | Dinnerware    | mwaṭin       | المواعن       |
| Funnel          | dwaz             | الدواز          | Plate/plates  | absil        | الطبسيل       |
| Sieve           | sfaya            | الصفاية         | Glass         | kas          | الكاس         |
| Bottle opener   | lala del<br>raqi | حلالة الفراعسي  | Teapot        | barad        | البراد        |
| Couscous kettle | bama d' kaskas   | البرمة والكسكاس | Water pitcher | araf         | غراف          |
| Pressure cooker | kokot            | كوكوت           | Knife         | mous         | موس           |
| Cooker          | tanjra           | الطنجرة         | Spoon         | malqa        | معلقة         |
| Pan             | maṭla            | المقلى          | Fork          | fourshet     | فورشيت        |
| Coffee maker    | kafityar         | كافيتير         | Iron          | louṣ         | المصلوح       |
| Blender         | ḥana             | الطحانة         | Brush         | shataba      | الشطابة       |
| Refrigerator    | tlaja            | التلاجة         | Floor brush   | jbada/karaṭa | كراطة/الجبادة |
| Oven            | faran            | الفران          | Wash rag      | jfaf         | الجفاف        |

## The Auxiliary 'ḥass'

The auxiliary 'ḥass' must, to have to' **خص**

This auxiliary is quite common. The pattern is for it to take object pronoun ending which serves as the subject followed by the imperfect verb form.

### Some examples

|  |                       |                     |
|--|-----------------------|---------------------|
| I have to work today                                 | خ asni nخ dam lyoum   | خصني نخدم اليوم     |
| You (sg.) must (i.e. please do) give me a phone call | خ asek tadrab tilifon | خصك تضرب لي التلفون |
| She has to go to the market                          | خ asha tamshi l souق  | خصها تمشي ل السوق   |

To indicate a habitual or repetitive situation, the durative كيخص is sometimes used

|                                       |                                   |                             |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| She has to go to the market every day | kaخ asha tamshi l' souق koul nhar | كيخصها تمشي ل السوق كل نهار |
| She has to go to the market today     | خ asha tamshi l' souق youm        | خصها تمشي ل السوق اليوم     |
| You all should have given them to me  | kan خ askoum taغ tiwhoum li       | كان خصكم تعطيوهم لي         |

## The Auxiliary 'عawed'

The auxiliary is عawed 'to return' عاود

This auxiliary is combined with a verb in the sense of 'again'. The perfect of عawed calls for the perfect of the verb. Other forms of عawed (imperfect, durative, imperative) call for the imperfect of the verb.

### Some examples

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| She spent another year with him  | عawedt dawezet ع andou ع am  | عاودت دوزت عندو عام   |
| He told him again  | عawed gal lou  | عاود كال لو   |
| She went in again  | عawdat داخlat  | عودات دخلات   |
| Don't see him any more, again  | matعawedsh tshoufou  | ماتعاودش تشوفو  |
| If you happen to see her again   | illa mshiti عata mshiti عawdti shaftiha  | إلا مشيتي حتى عاودتي شفتها  |
| Every time he comes to the market, he comes to greet me and(then) goes shopping and (then) comes to see me again | fouقma kayji l'souق kayji ysalam ع liya u yamshi yatقadda u عawed yji yshoufni | فوقما كيحي ل السوق كيحي يسلم عليا ويمشي يتقنى حاجة وعاود يحي يثولني |

# SHOPPING

## TOPIC:

BARGAINING.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO BARGAIN FOR ITEMS THEY WANT TO BUY USING SPECIFIC EXPRESSIONS FOR BARGAINING.

GRAMMATICAL NOTES TO BE DISCOVERED

THE IMPERATIVE FORM.

CLOTHING AND COLORS.

## CULTURAL POINTS

STRATEGIES OF BARGAINING WILL BE DISCUSSED.

MORE EXPRESSIONS ABOUT STRATEGIES OF BARGAINING WILL BE GIVEN BY TEACHERS.

### الأفعال :

فَضِّلْ ، عَجِبْ ، تَشْطَرْ ، قَيْسْ ، شَرِّ ، بَاغْ ، خَلِّصْ ، نَقِمْ ، صَاوِبْ

أَرَا ، هَاكِ

فَضِّلْ عَلَى

Preposition +

فَعْل

### التعريفات :

الألوان (مذكر مؤنث)

غَالِي ، رَخِيص ، وَاسِع ، ضَيِّق ، قَاسِح

### التعابير

أَنْتَ قَاسِح / التَّيْمَنُ مَعْقُول / التَّيْمَنُ مَحْدَد - مَحْدُود / بَارَكَ عَلَيْكَ / صَاوِبْ شَيْءٌ تَمَنُّ مَزِيَان / الشُّطَارَةُ

اللَّهُ يَجِيبُ التَّيْمَنَ / اللَّهُ يَسْهُلُ / اللَّهُ يَسْتَرْ.

التشطار  
عند مول الحوايج

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| مايكل       | السلام عليكم.   |
| مول الحوايج | وعليكم السلام تفضل أسيدي ، أش حب خاطر ؟                 |
| مايكل       | بغيت شي جندورة عفاك.                                    |
| مول الحوايج | موجودة أسيدي، أشمن نمرة ؟                               |
| مايكل       | مانعرف.   |
| مول الحوايج | قيس هادي . آه جات معاك.                                 |
| مايكل       | كاين غير هاد اللون.                                     |
| مول الحوايج | لا. كاين ف اللون كاين ف البيض و الصفرة و البيج و الكحل. |
| مايكل       | أرا نشوف لبيض عفاك.                                     |
| مول الحوايج | هاك أسيدي.  |
| مايكل       | بشحال هاد الشي ؟  |
| مول الحوايج | هادي أسيدي ب ألفين ريال.                                |
| مايكل       | غالية بزاف، غادي نعطيك غير تمنمية ريال.                 |
| مول الحوايج | لأ نقصتي بزاف، خدها ب ألف و خمسمية.                     |
| مايكل       | لأ بزاف بالسلامة.                                       |
| مول الحوايج | أجي، أجي . عطيني غير ألف و ميتين ريال.                  |
| مايكل       | غادي نعطيك ألف ريال بغيتي مزيان ، مابغيتش الله يسهل.    |
| مول الحوايج | أرى أسيدي ألف ريال ، شي باس ماكاين.                     |

## BARGAINING

|                                     |   |                                  |
|-------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| How much?                           | bshح al                                 | بشحال ؟                          |
| It is too much for me.              | bzaf ع liya                             | بزاف عليا                        |
| That is very expensive.             | غ ali b'zaf                             | غالي بزاف                        |
| Give me a reasonable price.         | dir م ع aya wa ح ed taman moonasib      | دير معايا واحد التمن مناسب       |
| What is the last price?             | A ح ir taman shح al?                    | آخر تمن شحال ؟                   |
| That is my last price               | A ح ir taman dyali howa hada            | آخر تمن ديالي هو هادا            |
| Is there one cheaper than this?     | wash kayen shi wa ح id r ح as min hada? | واش كاين شي واحد رخص من هادا ؟   |
| Is there one cheaper than this?     | wash kayen shi wa ح id r ح la hada?     | واش كاين شي واحد رخيص على هادا ؟ |
| How much is this.....?              | bshح al had.....?                       | بشحال هاد.....؟                  |
| How much is this.....?              | bshح al ع adi ح liha li?                | بشحال غادي تخليها لي ؟           |
| No , I don't want to buy any thing. | mabح it nshri walou                     | لا مابغيت نشري والو              |
| Now I don't need anything           | daba ma ح asni ح ata ح aja              | دابا ماخصني حتى حاجة             |



|  |                                   |                                 |
|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| I don't have money with me.                    | mahazash m'aya lflouss            | ماهازاش معايا الفلوس            |
| I don't have enough money.                     | ma'andish kamlin                  | ماعنديش كاملين                  |
| It is still too expensive.                     | ali 'zaf 'liya                    | غالي بزاف عليا                  |
| Tell me the price.                             | goul liya taman                   | كول ليا التمن                   |
| This is your last price.                       | hada hoowa a'ir taman             | هادا هو آخر تمن ديالك           |
| It is still too expensive.                     | mazal ali                         | مازال غالي                      |
| This is not what I want.                       | mashi dak shi lli b'ig it         | ماشي داك الشي اللي بغيت         |
| I can't add even a centime.                    | manzid a'ata frank                | مانزيدك حتى فرنك                |
| Is this from here or is it imported?           | wash dyal hna wla dyal l'ariz     | واش ديال هنا ولا ديال الخارج    |
| Do you have another brand of this?             | wash andek marka 'ra min 'ir hadi | واش عندك ماركة اخرى من غير هادي |
| Can I change this?                             | wash yemken li nbadelha           | واش يمكن لي نبدلها؟             |
| Is this "sell and exchange"?                   | wash bi' u m'qal                  | واش بيع و مقال؟                 |
| You didn't give me back the money?             | ma'adish trajja li lflous         | ماغاديش ترجع لي الفلوس؟         |
| If this doesn't really fit, can you change it? | ila majatsh 'adi tbadalha lee     | إلا ماجاتش قدي تبدلها لي؟       |
| Not too big not too small.                     | makbira mas'ira                   | ماكبيرة ماصغيرة                 |
| P+ size.                                       | ad+i/ak/ou/ha                     | قد P+                           |
| I will arrange a price.                        | nsaweb m'ak                       | نصاوب معاك                      |
| Give a good price.                             | saweb m'aya                       | صاوب معايا                      |

|                     |                 |                   |
|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Size and comparison | qaras u lmooyas | القياس و المقارنة |
| Big                 | kbir            | كبير              |
| Bigger than this    | kbar min hada   | كبر من هادا       |
| Too big for me      | kbir 'liya      | كبير عليا         |
| Small               | s'ir            | صغير              |
| Smaller than this   | s'ar min hada   | صغر من هادا       |
| too small for me    | s'ir 'liya      | صغير عليا         |
| Tight               | mzeyer          | مزيير             |
| Long                | weel            | طويل              |
| Too much            | bzaf            | بزاف              |

## ADJECTIVES

Adjectives come after the nouns they modify, opposite of English, as in خبز مزيان (good bread).

The Moroccan equivalent for the English "one" is an adjective which has both masculine and feminine forms. As is true of all adjectives, it follows the noun, as in كتاب واحد (one book), بيضة وحدة (one egg).

Moroccan adjectives are commonly used as nouns, as in (the big). Note that there is no equivalent in Moroccan Arabic for "one" in such uses.

|                 | <i>M/S</i> | <i>F/S</i> | <i>M/PL</i> | <i>F/PL</i> |                   |
|-----------------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|
| Pretty/Handsome | زوين       | زويانة     | زوينين      | زوينات      | zween (a/in/at)   |
| Good            | مزيان      | مزيانة     | مزيانين     | مزيانات     | mzyan (a/in/at)   |
| Happy           | فرحان      | فرحانة     | فرحانين     | فرحانات     | farḥan (a/in/at)  |
| Ugly/Bad        | خايب       | خايبة      | خايبين      | خايبات      | ayeb (a/in/at)    |
| Tired           | عيان       | عيانة      | عيانين      | عيانات      | yyan (a/in/at)    |
| Dirty           | موسخ       | موسخة      | موسخين      | موسخات      | mwaseḥ (a/in/at)  |
| Late            | معطل       | معطلة      | معطلين      | معطلات      | mʿatal (a/in/at)  |
| Hurried         | مزروب      | مزروبة     | مزروبين     | مزروبات     | mzroub (a/in/at)  |
| Angry           | مقلق       | مقلقة      | مقلقين      | مقلقات      | mʿaleq (a/in/at)  |
| Expensive       | غالي       | غالية      | غاليين      | غاليات      | ali (a/in/at)     |
| Fresh           | طري        | طرية       | طرين        | طريات       | ṭri (a/in/at)     |
| Another         | اخر        | اخرى       | اخرين       |             | aḥour (a/in/at)   |
| Reasonable      | معقول      | معقولة     | معقولين     | معقولات     | maʿkoul (a/in/at) |
| Clean           | نقي        | نقية       | نقيين       |             | nʿi (a/in/at)     |
| Married         | مزوج       | مزوجة      | مزوجين      | مزوجات      | mzouaj (a/in/at)  |
| Thirsty         | عطشان      | عطشانة     | عطشانين     | عطشانات     | atshan (a/in/at)  |
| Hungry          | جيعان      | جيعانة     | جيعانين     | جيعانات     | jjan (a/in/at)    |
| Last            | الفايت     | الفايتة    | الفايتين    | الفايتات    | alfayet (a/in/at) |
| Salty           | مالح       | مالحة      | مالحين      | مالحات      | maliḥ (a/in/at)   |
| Bland/Tasteless | مسوس       | مسوسة      | مسوسين      | مسوسات      | msous (a/in/at)   |

|               |       |        |         |         |                     |
|---------------|-------|--------|---------|---------|---------------------|
| Spicy         | حار   | حارة   | حارين   | حارات   | ح ar (a/in/at)      |
| Sweet         | حلو   | حلوة   | حلوين   | حلوات   | ح lou (wa/in/at)    |
| Delicious     | بنين  | بنينة  | بنينين  | بنينات  | bnin (a/in/at)      |
| Grilled/Fried | مقلي  | مقلية  | مقليين  | مقليات  | maق li (ya/in/at)   |
| Large         | واسع  | واسعة  | واسعين  | واسعات  | wasceع (a/in/at)    |
| Harsh         | حرش   | حرشة   | حرشين   | حرشات   | ح rash (a/in/at)    |
| Busy          | مشغول | مشغولة | مشغولين | مشغولات | mashغ oul (a/in/at) |
| Enough        | كافي  | كافية  | كافيين  |         | kafi (a/in/at)      |
| Absent        | غائب  | غائبة  | غائبين  | غائبات  | غ ayeb (a/in/at)    |
| Present       | حاضر  | حاضرة  | حاضرين  | حاضرات  | ح ader (a/in/at)    |
| Lazy          | معكاز | معكازة | معكازين | معكازات | maع gaz (a/in/at)   |
| Soft          | رطب   | رطبة   | رطبين   | رطبات   | rط ab (a/in/at)     |

|                        | M / S | F / S  | M / PL | F / PL |                    |
|------------------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------------------|
| Old (something)        | قديم  | قديمة  | قدام   |        | dim (a), دق dam    |
| Big - Old(someone)     | كبير  | كبيرة  | كبار   |        | kbir(a), kbar      |
| Small- Young (someone) | صغير  | صغيرة  | صغار   |        | sغ ir(a), sغ ar    |
| New                    | جديد  | جديدة  | جداد   |        | jdid(a), jdad      |
| Far                    | بعيد  | بعيدة  | بعاد   |        | bع id (a), bع ad   |
| Long                   | طويل  | طويلة  | طوال   |        | wil (a), ط wal     |
| Near                   | قريب  | قريبة  | قرب    |        | rib (a), ق rab     |
| Short                  | قصير  | قصيرة  | قصار   |        | sir (a), ق sar     |
| Strong/Right           | صحيح  | صحيحة  | صحا    |        | sح i (a), sح a     |
| Cheap                  | رخيص  | رخيصة  | رخاص   |        | rخ is (a), rخ as   |
| Easy                   | بسيط  | بسيطة  | بساط   |        | bsit (a), bsat     |
| Poor                   | مسكين | مسكينة | مساكن  |        | maskin (a), msaken |
| Sick                   | مريض  | مریضة  | مراض   |        | mrid (a), mrad     |

| Colors | Lwan | لون | Color | lon | لون |
|--------|------|-----|-------|-----|-----|
|--------|------|-----|-------|-----|-----|

|             |           |          |          |         |        |        |
|-------------|-----------|----------|----------|---------|--------|--------|
| White       | buyad     | بويض     | bida     | بيضة    | byad   | بيض    |
| Blue        | zuraق     | زورق     | zarقا    | زرقة    | zraq   | زرق    |
| Black       | kuحal     | كوحل     | kaحla    | كحلة    | kחal   | كحل    |
| Reed        | حumar     | حومر     | حamra    | حمرة    | حmar   | حمر    |
| Yellow      | sufar     | صوفر     | safra    | صفرة    | sfer   | صفر    |
| Green       | خudar     | خوضر     | خdra     | خضرة    | خder   | خضر    |
| Blond       | zuعar     | زوعر     | zaعra    | زعره    | zعرer  | زعر    |
| Black(skin) | sumer     | سومر     | samra    | سمرة    | smer   | سمر    |
| Faded       | buhat     | بوهت     | bahta    | باهتة   | bahet  | باهت   |
| Soft/Smooth | mulas     | مولس     | malsa    | ملسة    | mlas   | ملس    |
| Brown       | قahwiyin  | قهويين   | قahwiya  | قهوية   | قahwi  | قهوي   |
| Orange      | limuniyin | ليمونيين | limoniya | ليمونية | limoni | ليموني |
| Pink        | wardiyin  | ورديين   | wardiya  | وردية   | wardi  | وردي   |
| Purple      | حjriyin   | حجريين   | حajriya  | حجرية   | حajri  | حجري   |
| Purple      | mdadiyin  | مداديين  | mdadiya  | مدادية  | mdadi  | مدادي  |
| Grey        | rmadiyin  | رماديين  | rmadiya  | رمادية  | rmadi  | رمادي  |
| Dark        | maغloقin  | مفلوقين  | maغloقا  | مفلوقة  | maغloق | مفلوق  |
| Golden      | dahbiyin  | دهبيين   | dahbiya  | دهبية   | dahbi  | دهبي   |
| Bright      | nasعin    | ناصعين   | naseعا   | ناصعة   | naseع  | ناصع   |

## Bargaining Information

Where you buy some things may influence whether or not you bargain for it. Some items are sold at fixed prices in a hanout (eg. laundry soap, vegetables, eggs) which one might bargain for in the souk or from a street vendor.

The following lists outline items one could bargain for and others which have fixed prices.

| USUALLY BARGAINED FOR   | SELDOM BARGAINED FOR  |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- any article of clothing</li> <li>- any household or kitchen utensil, appliance, or furniture</li> <li>- rent for a house or apartment</li> <li>- taxi fares on unscheduled runs</li> <li>- <u>anything</u> bought in a souk (eg. grains in bulk, animals, rugs, etc.)</li> <li>- anything bought from a street vendor who has no regular shop</li> <li>- petit taxi fares if the meter does not work</li> <li>- anything used second-hand</li> <li>- domestic help and services (maid, plumber, electrician, etc. Determine the price <u>before</u> the work is done.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- things which are literally bought every day: mint, parsley, bread, coriander</li> <li>- refill on a gas bottle</li> <li>- cigarettes and alcohol</li> <li>- meals or beverages in restaurants</li> <li>- bus fares between scheduled stops</li> <li>- taxi fares on regular runs</li> <li>- price-controlled staple foods: sugar, oil, tea, flour, milk, butter, etc.</li> <li>- anything bought in a pharmacy</li> <li>- meat and vegetables, if the price per kilo is posted</li> <li>- school supplies</li> </ul> |

### Things to Consider:

A successful purchase is often psychological as well as a monetary victory; a great deal of bargaining success is often the result of "out-psyching" or being a better actor than the seller. The ways of accomplishing this can be described as bargaining tactics. The following list, while not exhaustive, are things you can try when bargaining and things to be aware of in the seller.

| BUYERS' TACTICS  | SELLERS' TACTICS   |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- not showing too much enthusiasm for buying</li> <li>- walking away when the seller has named the "lowest" price</li> <li>- pointing out defects in the merchandise</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- not showing too much enthusiasm for selling</li> <li>- turning away when the buyer has named the "highest" price</li> <li>- noting the superior quality in the merchandise</li> </ul> |

- quoting a lower price for an identical item in another shop
- claiming not to have enough money to meet the seller's "lowest" price
- complimenting or flattering the seller (on his shop, merchandise, children, friendliness)
- acting insulted by the seller's price
- arguing that the difference between the seller's price and the price offered is insignificant; ie. the seller should come down to the offered price
- pulling out one's money as if the offered price has been agreed upon
- insisting that goods in other shops are not of the same quality
- claiming that in selling at the buyer's "highest" price he would be taking a loss
- complimenting or flattering the buyer (on his or her language ability, friendliness, expertise in bargaining)
- acting insulted by the buyer's offer
- arguing that the difference between the buyer's price and his price is insignificant and the buyer should come up
- wrapping up the purchase as if the asking price has been agreed upon

As a buyer, there are a few other things that one should avoid doing. Failure to observe these could give the seller an unfair advantage.

#### **AVOID:**

- \* showing too much interest in, or too great a need for a particular item
- \* carrying large sums of money, carrying expensive, previously-bought items, looking like a tourist
- \* having no idea what an item is really worth, or what is a fair price for that type of item
- \* being in a hurry
- \* buying with a guide (he gets a percentage of what you pay)

Not everyone is happy at the end of a bargaining session. And a merchant may act disgruntled with your price. Always be prepared to pay a price you have named. Do not get too far into bargaining for something if you do not intend to buy it. If you are not clear on the currency in which you are bargaining (ie. riyals) proceed slowly.

## TOPIC:

MAKING A LONG DISTANCE COLLECT CALL.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO MAKE A LONG DISTANCE COLLECT CALL.

## CULTURAL POINTS

THE TRAINEE SHOULD HAVE AN IDEA ABOUT THE PROCEDURE OF THE PHONE USING OF COINS : 1.50 DH 5 DH.

USING A PHONE-CARD: 50 UNITS, 70 UNITS, 120 UNITS.

## الافعال :

دار ، سَوَّر ، هَوَّب ، هَيَّط ، كَلَّمَ ، تَكَلَّمَ ، مَطَى ، قَطَعَ ، هَفَرَ ، تَمَسَّنَى ، شَدَّ

## المفردات :

ب س ف ، تليفون ، النمرة ، النوبة ، الكود ، لنديكاتيف ، كابين ، الخط

## النحو :

لمن ؟ / لين ؟ / شكون ؟ / حيت / ملاح / ؟ / ملاحقاش / ملاح / لا /

بلى + فعل

## التليفون فابور ب الب . س . ف .

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| إيمي   | صباح الخير.                                     |
| الموظف | صباح الخير.                                     |
| إيمي   | عفاك بغيت ندير التليفون .                       |
| الموظف | فين أُللا ؟                                     |
| إيمي   | ل مريكان أسيدي ب الب . س . ف .                  |
| الموظف | واخا أُللا اعطيني النمرة و النسمية .            |
| إيمي   | اسميتي إيمي فيرميت النمرة واحد وخمسين ستة وستين |
|        | تنين و خمسين صفر صفر تسعود نيويورك .            |
| الموظف | لمن غادية تعيطي ؟                               |
| إيمي   | ريتشارد غيري .                                  |
| الموظف | شدي النوبة .                                    |
|        | ربوع ساعة من بعد .                              |
| الموظف | نيويورك كابين ثلاثة .                           |
| إيمي   | واخا ، أسيدي .                                  |
| إيمي   | ألو ، ألو ، ..... (بيب ، بيب ، ....)            |
| إيمي   | الخط تقطع أسيدي .                               |
| الموظف | واخا أُللا تسناي غادي نعاود .                   |

## LIST OF VERBS CONJUGATED WITH SUFFIXES

| To have | ع AND | فعل: عند |
|---------|-------|----------|
|---------|-------|----------|

|                |           |       |
|----------------|-----------|-------|
| I have         | ع ANDI    | عندي  |
| you have(sing) | ع ANDEK   | عندك  |
| He has         | ع ANDOU   | عندو  |
| She has        | ع ANDHA   | عندها |
| We have        | ع ANDNA   | عندنا |
| You have(pl)   | ع ANDKOOM | عندكم |
| They have      | ع ANDHOOM | عندهم |

### Examples:

|                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| I have a lot of work.                 | ع andi bzaf d'ladma<br>عندي بزاف د الخدمة..                          |
| Do you have someone in the house?.    | wash ع andek shi wached f' addar?<br>واش عندك شي واحد ف الدار.       |
| When did you go to Mohammed's house?. | fooqash mshitee ع and Mohammed?<br>فوقاش مشيتي عند محمد؟.            |
| From whom did you buy the saffron?.   | min ع and min shriti zafran l'oor?<br>من عند من شريت الزعفران الحر؟. |
| I bought it from Attar.               | shritou men ع and l'Attar.<br>شريتو من عند العطار.                   |
| I have nothing to do.                 | ma ع andi mandir.<br>ما عندي ماندير.                                 |
| He does not have what you have.       | ma ع andoush alli ع andek.<br>ما عندوش اللي عندك.                    |

| Verb to need | ع ASS | فعل: خص |
|--------------|-------|---------|
|--------------|-------|---------|

|           |           |      |
|-----------|-----------|------|
| I need    | ع ASSNEE  | خصني |
| You need  | ع ASSAK   | خصك  |
| He needs  | ع ASSOOU  | خصو  |
| She needs | ع ASSHA   | خصها |
| We need   | ع ASSNA   | خصنا |
| You need  | ع ASSKOOM | خصكم |
| They need | ع ASSHOOM | خصهم |



## Examples:

I need an Arabic book.

خassni ktab dyal algarbiya.

خصني كتاب ديال العربية.

Do you need to go to Rabat?

wash xassek tamshi l'rbat?.

واش خصك تمشي ل الرباط؟

Who needs a bolt?

shkoun xasou bouloun?.

شكون خصو بلون؟

Hi Mr. Naked what do you need ?

ashnou xassak algaryan?

اشنو خصك أ العريان؟

I need a ring ,sir.

xassni xatem amoulay.

خصني خاتم أمولاي.

**TOPIC:**

BUYING STAMPS, SENDING LETTERS, PARCELS AND TELEGRAMS.

**OBJECTIVE:**

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO BUY STAMPS AND ASK ABOUT THE POSTAGE RATES TO THE COUNTRY TO WHICH THEY ARE SENDING A LETTER. TRAINEES WILL HAVE A GENERAL IDEA ABOUT POST OFFICE FORMS.

**CULTURAL POINTS**

THE TRAINEE SHOULD HAVE AN IDEA ABOUT STAMPS AND ENVELOPES AVAILABLE AT THE TOBACCO SHOPS.

**TASK:**

TRAINEES VISIT THE POST OFFICE TO GET A BETTER IDEA OF THE ACTIVITIES WHICH TAKE PLACE THERE.

**GRAMMATICAL NOTES TO BE DISCOVERED**

USE OF VERBS WITH PRONOUNS.

المفعولات:

البراءة ، الجوهر ، التبريد ، كلية ، برا ، روكومندي ، تلكرام ، مائدة ، رسالة ، لدراسة ،  
الرمز البريدي ، لكارط ، التليفون ، الكارتي ، كارط تاسيونال ، المطبوعات ،  
لكيشي ، الإرشادات ، إكمبيريس

الأفعال:

صيفط ، رسل ، جا ، لعتق ، كتب ، شد ، توصل ب

الضمير:

من عند ، من عند من ، ل ، من ، ب

**ف البوسطة**

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| بغيت التنابر الله يخليك.  | كاتي   |
| فين غادية تصيفطي البروات؟ هنا ف المغرب؟                           | الموظف |
| غادية ننصيفط وحدة ل المريككان ووحدة ل مصر و الثالثة هنا ف المغرب. | كاتي   |
| واخا ألالا.   | الموظف |
| و أنا بغيت نصيفط واحد الروكوماندي و عندي كلية.                    | بوب    |
| شوف الجيشي رقم خمسة.  | الموظف |
| بغيت نصيفط واحد البرقية (تليجرام).                                | بوب    |
| خد واحد الطبوع من الجيشي ديال الإرشادات.                          | الموظف |
| بلاتي تسنانني بغيت نضرب التليفون.                                 | كاتي   |
| خصك تخرجي ل برا.  | بوب    |
| يا الله نخرجوا.   | كاتي   |
| راش عندك الصرف : درهم و خمسة د الدراهم.                           | بوب    |
| نشريوا لكارط احسن.  | كاتي   |
| فكرة مزيانة تبارك الله عليك.                                      | بوب    |

# POST OFFICE

|  |  |                                      |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| I want:                                      | bغعت                                       | بغيت:                                |
| to buy stamps                                | nshri shee tanber                          | نشري شي تنبر                         |
| to send a telegram                           | nصifet waحid telegram                      | نصيفط واحد التليگرام                 |
| to send a package                            | nصifet waحid alkoulya                      | نصيفط واحد الكولية                   |
| to send this registered                      | nصifet hadi rokomonde                      | نصيفط هادي روكوموندي                 |
| to make a phone call                         | ndir tilifoon                              | ندبر التليفون                        |
| to make a collect call                       | ndir tilifoun b' P.C.V                     | ندبر التايخون ب ب.س.ف                |
| stamps for the U.S                           | tnaber bash nصifec<br>l' mirikan           | تنابر باش نصيفط ل<br>المريكان        |
| to send this letter                          | bغيت nصifet had l'bra                      | بغيت نصيفط هاد البرة:                |
| Air mail                                     | b'طeyara                                   | ب بالطيارة                           |
| Normal class mail                            | عadiya                                     | عادية                                |
| Registered                                   | rekomonde                                  | روكوموندي                            |
| Have any letters come for me?                | wash jawni she brawat                      | واش، جاوني شي براوات؟                |
| Has my money arrived or not yet?             | wash laflous dyali wصloo<br>u la mazal?    | واش الفلوس ديالي وصلوا<br>ولا مازال؟ |
| why don't letters arrive quickly?            | عlash brawat<br>makaywasloush daغya?       | علاش البروات ماكيوصلوش<br>دغية       |
| How much time will it take for it to arrive? | shحal dyal alwaقat kayخas<br>bash ywaslou? | شحال ديال الوقت كيخص<br>باش يوصلوا؟  |
| Didn't any letters arrive for me?            | majatni حata bra?                          | ماجتني حتى برا؟                      |
| Give me a receipt please.                    | عtini l'faktoura عafak                     | عطيني فاكطورة مفاك                   |
| Where do I need to sign?                     | fin خasni nsni?                            | فين خصني نسني؟                       |
| I want to call this number.                  | bغيت nغayeet l had namra                   | بغيت نعيطل هاد النمرة                |
| Here's the number.                           | hahiya annamra                             | هاهي النمرة                          |
| This isn't the number I asked for.           | mashi hiya nnamra lli طlhet                | ماشي هي النمرة اللي<br>طالبت         |
| The line was cut off.                        | alخعت عtaقا                                | الخط تقطع                            |
| How much time do I need to wait              | shحal d' alwaقat خasni ntsana              | شحال د الوقت خصني نتسني              |
| Offices                                      | almakatib                                  | المكاتب:                             |
| Stamps                                       | طawabi عbaridiya                           | طوابع بريدية                         |
| Money orders                                 | حawalat                                    | حوالات                               |
| Telegraph                                    | atili غraf                                 | التلغراف                             |
| Telephone                                    | alhatif                                    | الهاتف                               |
| Postal money orders                          | حawalat baridiya                           | حوالات بريرية                        |
| Postal package                               | طoroud baridiya                            | طرود بريرية                          |
| Postman                                      | faktour/moul albous طa                     | الفاكتور/مول البوسطة                 |
| Package                                      | koulya                                     | الكولية                              |
| String/cord                                  | lqanneh                                    | القنب                                |

|                |          |         |
|----------------|----------|---------|
| Tape           | skotch   | السكوتش |
| Wrapping paper | lkaغ eeط | انكاغيط |
| Glue           | llsaق    | النماق  |

## VERBS + PREPOSITION

| ف   | F'   | IN              |
|-----|------|-----------------|
| على | ع LA | ON/ABOUT        |
| ب   | B'   | WITH            |
| ل   | L'   | TO              |
| مع  | Mع A | WITH(S.O)(S.TH) |
| من  | MIN  | FROM            |

| To      | L'      | ل      |
|---------|---------|--------|
| to me   | li/liya | لي/ليا |
| to you  | leek    | ليك    |
| to him  | leeh    | ليه    |
| to her  | liha    | ليها   |
| to us   | lina    | لينا   |
| to you  | likoom  | ليكم   |
| to them | lihoom  | ليهم   |

|      |              |         |            |           |     |
|------|--------------|---------|------------|-----------|-----|
| See  | Hear, listen | Explain | Understand | Give back | Say |
| shaf | smaع         | fassar  | faham      | radd      | gal |
| شاف  | سمع          | فسر     | فهم        | رد        | قال |

| On   | laع    | على   |
|------|--------|-------|
| me   | liya   | عليا  |
| you  | lik    | عليك  |
| him  | lih    | عليه  |
| her  | liha   | عليها |
| us   | lina   | علينا |
| you  | likoum | عليكم |
| them | lihoum | عليهم |

|        |        |          |        |             |      |
|--------|--------|----------|--------|-------------|------|
| defend | speak  | call     | laugh  | get to know |      |
| dafaع  | tkalam | ط yaع    | dح ak  | ع rraf      |      |
| دافع   | تكلم   | ميط      | ضحك    | تعرف        |      |
| die    | greet  | look for | ignore | beat        | lie  |
| mat    | salem  | قال ab   | myeck  | drab        | kdab |
| مات    | سلم    | قلب      | ميك    | ضرب         | كذب  |

| In   | F'     | ف    |
|------|--------|------|
| me   | fiya   | فيا  |
| you  | feek   | فيك  |
| him  | fech   | فيه  |
| her  | fiha   | فيها |
| us   | fina   | فينا |
| you  | fikoom | فيكم |
| them | fihoom | فيهم |

|       |      |        |           |             |      |
|-------|------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| trust | ask  | think  | take care | participate | talk |
| ثق    | swal | fakkar | thalla    | sharek      | hdar |
| تثق   | سؤل  | فكر    | تهلا      | شارك        | هضر  |

الجوع العطش-السخانة بالدوخة -  
hunger, thirst, fever, dizziness.

فيا الجوع/ فيك العطش/ فيه السخانة/ فيها الدوخة.

| From | min     | من   |
|------|---------|------|
| me   | menee   | مني  |
| you  | menak   | منك  |
| him  | menou   | منو  |
| her  | menha   | منها |
| us   | mena    | منا  |
| you  | menkoom | منكم |
| them | menhoom | منهم |

|         |         |        |     |         |        |
|---------|---------|--------|-----|---------|--------|
| go away | be paid | let go | ask | lend    | leave  |
| bag ad  | lass    | laar   | lab | tssalaf | tfarra |
| بعد     | تخلص    | طلق    | طلب | تسلف    | تفرق   |

| With | B'        | مع    |
|------|-----------|-------|
| me   | mɛ aya    | معايا |
| you  | mɛ ak     | معاك  |
| him  | mɛ ah     | معاه  |
| her  | mɛ aha    | معاها |
| us   | mɛ ana    | معنا  |
| you  | mɛ akourn | معاكم |
| them | mɛ ahoun  | معاهم |

|       |            |             |       |      |         |
|-------|------------|-------------|-------|------|---------|
| laugh | be helpful | shake hands | meet  | stay | argue   |
| dحak  | tعawen     | tssalem     | tlaقa | hقاa | tحassem |
| ضحك   | تعاون      | تسالم       | تلاقى | بقى  | تخاصم   |

| With | B '     | ب     |
|------|---------|-------|
| me   | beeya   | بيا   |
| you  | beek    | بيك   |
| him  | bech    | بيه   |
| her  | beeha   | بيها  |
| us   | beena   | بيننا |
| you  | beekoom | بيكم  |
| them | bechoom | بيهم  |

|         |                |       |       |         |
|---------|----------------|-------|-------|---------|
| believe | be responsible | dream | marry | welcome |
| amen    | tkalef         | حlam  | tzwaj | حab     |
| أمن     | تكلف           | حلم   | تزوج  | رحب     |

# TRAVEL / TRANSPORTATION

## TOPIC:

SELECTING MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION/MAKING TRAVEL ARRANGEMENTS.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION, THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO SELECT MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION AND MAKE TRAVEL AND HOTEL ARRANGEMENTS.

GRAMMATICAL NOTES TO BE DISCOVERED

PRESENTING VERBS INCLUDED IN THE LESSON, AS WELL AS THOSE INTRODUCED IN PREVIOUS LESSONS, INSISTING ON REVISION OF THE PREVIOUSLY COVERED TENSES.

الأفعال

دخل ، وصل ، سافر ، جلس ، كَلَّ ، بات ، دَوَّرَ

المفردات

باكاج ، ألبيت ، لوطيل ، الماكلة ،

### ف الكراج د الكيران

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| السلام عليكم.   | مارك       |
| وعليكم السلام ، أشنتو بغيتي ؟                               | مول الوراق |
| فوقاش كيخرج الكار ديال مراکش ؟                              | مارك       |
| كاين واحد كيخرج ف السبعة د الصباح و واحد ف الربعة د العشية. | مول الوراق |
| فوقاش كيوصلوا ؟   | مارك       |
| اللول كيوصل ف الحضاش و نم.                                  | مول الوراق |
| و الثاني ؟  | مارك       |
| ف التمنية و نم د الليل.                                     | مول الوراق |
| بشحال الورقة عفاك ؟   | مارك       |
| خمسة و ستين درهم.   | مول الوراق |
| عطيتني ثلاثة د الوراق عفاك.                                 | مارك       |
| واخا أسيدي، هاك.  | مول الوراق |
| بارك الله فيك أسيدي.  | مارك       |
| يلا جميل، طريق السلامة.                                     | مول الوراق |
| الله يسلمك.   | مارك       |

## VERBS + PRONOUNS

### Imperative + Pronouns

Example 1:

| Give | ع ta | عطى    |       |  |
|------|------|--------|-------|--|
| nee  | ني   | ع tee  | عطى   |  |
| ou/h | و/ه  | ع tee  | عطى   |  |
| ha   | ها   | ع tee  | عطى   |  |
| na   | نا   | ع tiou | عطىوا |  |
| hoom | هم   |        |       |  |

Examples:

دى (dda) ورس (warra) - عاون (ween)

Example 2: VERB ل (L) + pronouns

| To bring | jab | جاب    |       |  |
|----------|-----|--------|-------|--|
| lee      | لي  | jeeb   | جيب   |  |
| lou      | لو  | jeebi  | جيبى  |  |
| l'ha     | لها | jeebou | جيبوا |  |
| l'na     | لنا |        |       |  |
| l'hoom   | لهم |        |       |  |

Examples:

سمج (sma) - كالج (gal)

Example 3: VERB على (LA) + pronouns

| To greet | salam | سلم     |       |  |
|----------|-------|---------|-------|--|
| ع liya   | عليا  | sellem  | سلم   |  |
| ع lih    | عليه  | selmee  | سلمى  |  |
| ع liha   | عليها | sellmoo | سلموا |  |
| ع lina   | علينا |         |       |  |
| ع lihoom | عليهم |         |       |  |

Examples:

قلب (lab) - عيط (ayye) (ع)

Example 4: VERB مع (M) + pronouns

| To talk  | tkalam | تكلم    |        |  |
|----------|--------|---------|--------|--|
| مع aya   | معايا  | tkalam  | تكلم   |  |
| مع ah    | معاه   | tkalmi  | تكلمى  |  |
| مع aha   | معاهها | tkalmoo | تكلموا |  |
| مع ana   | معانا  |         |        |  |
| مع akoom | معاكم  |         |        |  |

Examples:

بقى (b) (ق)



Example 5: Verbs ف + (F) + pronouns

| To see | shaf  | شاف     |       |  |
|--------|-------|---------|-------|--|
| fiya   | فيا   | shouf   | شوف   |  |
| fih    | فيه   | shoofee | شوفي  |  |
| fiha   | فيها  | shoufoo | شوفوا |  |
| fina   | فيينا |         |       |  |
| fihoum | فيهم  |         |       |  |

Examples: تسنى (tsenna) سول (sawwal)

Example 6: Verbs من + (men) + pronouns

| To ask  | tlab | طلب    |       |  |
|---------|------|--------|-------|--|
| menee   | مني  | tlab   | طلب   |  |
| mnak    | منك  | talbee | طلبي  |  |
| mnoo    | منو  | talbou | طلبوا |  |
| mnha    | منها |        |       |  |
| menna   | منا  |        |       |  |
| menkoom | منكم |        |       |  |

Example: تسلف (tsallaf) / تعلم (allem)

# PAST TENSE + PRONOUNS

Example 7: Verbs + pronouns

Verb : to want

بغى a

بغى

| V/P   | أنا     | انت    | انتى   | هو     | هي      | حنا     | انتما   | هما     |
|-------|---------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| أنا   | X       | بغيتك  | بغيتك  | بغيتو  | بغيتها  | X       | بغيتكم  | بغيتهم  |
| انت   | بغيتينى | X      | X      | بغيتيه | بغيتها  | بغيتينا | X       | بغيتيهم |
| انتى  | بغيتينى | X      | X      | بغيتيه | بغيتها  | بغيتينا | X       | بغيتيهم |
| هو    | بغاني   | بغاك   | بغاك   | بغاه   | بغاه    | بغانا   | بغاكم   | بغاهم   |
| هي    | بغاني   | بغاك   | بغاك   | بغاتو  | بغاتها  | بغاتنا  | بغاتكم  | بغاتهم  |
| حنا   | X       | بغيناك | بغيناك | بغينا  | بغيناها | X       | بغيناكم | بغيناهم |
| انتما | بغيتونى | X      | X      | بغيتوه | بغيتوها | بغيتونا | X       | بغيتوهم |
| هما   | بغاونى  | بغاونك | بغاونك | بغاوه  | بغاوها  | بغاوننا | بغاونكم | بغاونهم |

Verb: to give

عطى ta

عطى

| V/P   | أنا     | انت    | انتى   | هو     | هي      | حنا     | انتما   | هما     |
|-------|---------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| أنا   | ---     | عطيتك  | عطيتك  | عطيتو  | عطيتها  | عطى     | عطيتكم  | عطيتهم  |
| انت   | عطيتينى | عطيتك  | عطيتك  | عطيتيه | عطيتها  | عطيتينا | ---     | عطيتيهم |
| انتى  | عطيتينى | عطيتك  | عطيتك  | عطيتيه | عطيتها  | عطيتينا | ---     | عطيتيهم |
| هو    | عطاني   | عطاك   | عطاك   | عطاه   | عطاه    | عطانا   | عطاكم   | عطاهم   |
| هي    | عطاني   | عطاك   | عطاك   | عطاتو  | عطاتها  | عطاتنا  | عطاتكم  | عطاتهم  |
| حنا   | ---     | عطيناك | عطيناك | عطينا  | عطيناها | ---     | عطيناكم | عطيناهم |
| انتما | عطيتونى | ---    | ---    | عطيتوه | عطيتوها | عطيتونا | ---     | عطيتوهم |
| هما   | عطاونى  | عطاونك | عطاونك | عطاوه  | عطاوها  | عطاوننا | عطاونكم | عطاونهم |

Othere examples

|           |              |                        |
|-----------|--------------|------------------------|
| عطيتوه لى | titouh lee ع | You gave it to me.     |
| عطيناك لك | tinah lak ع  | We gave it to you (m). |
| عطاه لى   | taha lha ع   | He gave it(f) to her.  |
| عطاه لى   | tah lou ع    | He gave it (m) to him. |

| V/P   | أنا    | انت    | انتى   | هو     | هي     | حنا     | انتما   | هما     |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| أنا   | --     | شفتك   | شفتك   | شفتو   | شفتها  | ---     | شفتكم   | شفتهم   |
| انت   | شفتينى | ---    | ---    | شفتينى | شفتها  | شفتينا  | ---     | شفتيهم  |
| انتى  | شفتينى | ---    | ---    | شفتينى | شفتها  | شفتينا  | ---     | شفتيهم  |
| هو    | شافنى  | شافك   | شافك   | شافو   | شافها  | شافنا   | شافكم   | شافهم   |
| هي    | شافنى  | شافك   | شافك   | شافتو  | شافتها | شافتنا  | شافكم   | شافتهم  |
| حنا   | ---    | شفناك  | شفناك  | شفنا   | شفناها | ---     | شفناكم  | شفناهم  |
| انتما | شفتونى | ---    | ---    | شفتوه  | شفتوها | شفتونا  | ---     | شفتوهم  |
| هما   | شافونى | شافونك | شافونك | شافوه  | شافوها | شافوننا | شافونكم | شافونهم |

| V/P   | أنا | انت | انتی | هو     | هي      | حنا | انتما | هما     |
|-------|-----|-----|------|--------|---------|-----|-------|---------|
| أنا   |     |     |      | شربتو  | شربتھا  |     |       | شربتھم  |
| انت   |     |     |      | شربتیه | شربتھا  |     |       | شربتھم  |
| انتی  |     |     |      |        |         |     |       |         |
| هو    |     |     |      | شربو   | شربھا   |     |       | شربھم   |
| هي    |     |     |      | شرباتو | شرباتھا |     |       | شرباتھم |
| حنا   |     |     |      | شربناھ | شربناھا |     |       | شربناھم |
| انتما |     |     |      | شربتوھ | شربتوھا |     |       | شربتوھم |
| هما   |     |     |      | شربوھ  | شربوھا  |     |       | شربوھم  |

## WRITING EXERCISE

| V/P   | أنا | انت | انتی | هو | هي | حنا | انتما | هما |
|-------|-----|-----|------|----|----|-----|-------|-----|
| أنا   |     |     |      |    |    |     |       |     |
| انت   |     |     |      |    |    |     |       |     |
| انتی  |     |     |      |    |    |     |       |     |
| هو    |     |     |      |    |    |     |       |     |
| هي    |     |     |      |    |    |     |       |     |
| حنا   |     |     |      |    |    |     |       |     |
| انتما |     |     |      |    |    |     |       |     |
| هما   |     |     |      |    |    |     |       |     |

| V/P   | أنا | انت | انتی | هو | هي | حنا | انتما | هما |
|-------|-----|-----|------|----|----|-----|-------|-----|
| أنا   |     |     |      |    |    |     |       |     |
| انت   |     |     |      |    |    |     |       |     |
| انتی  |     |     |      |    |    |     |       |     |
| هو    |     |     |      |    |    |     |       |     |
| هي    |     |     |      |    |    |     |       |     |
| حنا   |     |     |      |    |    |     |       |     |
| انتما |     |     |      |    |    |     |       |     |
| هما   |     |     |      |    |    |     |       |     |

# At the Hotel

## TOPIC:

GETTING A HOTEL ROOM

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO GO AND LOOK FOR HOTEL ACCOMMODATION.

## CULTURAL POINTS

HOTELS ARE CLASSIFIED INTO CATEGORIES

FROM ZERO NON-CLASSIFIED TO FIVE -STAR-HOTELS

REDUCTION OF 25% ON THE SECOND DAY FOR MOROCCAN AND FOREIGNERS

RESIDENT IN MOROCCO

THE REDUCTION OF 25% ONLY IN CLASSIFIED HOTELS.

### ف الأوطيل

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| مايكل      | كاين شي شامبر؟   |
| مول الوطيل | إييه كاين ديال فراش واحد و كاين جوج الفرشات.   |
| مايكل      | بغيت بيت ديال فراش واحد و فيه الحمام.  |
| مول الوطيل | بكل الفرش.   |
| مايكل      | بشحال ليلة وحدة؟   |
| مول الوطيل | تمنين درهم.  |
| مايكل      | هادي لكارط ديالي.  |
| مول الوطيل | عمّر هاد الورقة (ورقة المعلومات) الله يخليك كتب عليها اسميتك و العنوان ديالك و رقم الباسبور ديالك.                       |
| مايكل      | تفضل أسيدي صافني عمّرتها.  |
| مول الوطيل | شكرا. هاساروت ديال البيت سبعة و خمسين كاين ف الطبقة الخامسة. السانسور عل ليمن ديالك ولا تسنى حتى يجي الخدام و يمشي معاك. |
| مايكل      | لا ماكاين مشكل فين جات الريسطورة الله يخليك؟   |
| مول الوطيل | قدامك عل ليسر.   |

## AT THE HOTEL

|   |   |                                    |
|---|---|------------------------------------|
| At the hotel                                      | f'loطil                                 | ف الأوطيل                          |
| Do you know any good hotel                        | wash katعraf shi wtil mazyan?           | واش كتعرف شي أوطيل مزيان؟          |
| It's not expensive                                | laغalish bazaf                          | ماغاليش يزاف                       |
| It's not expensive                                | mashi غali                              | ماشى غالى                          |
| outside the town                                  | la bara d'lamdina                       | على برا د المدينة                  |
| In the centre of town                             | f'centre d'lamdina                      | ف السونطر د المدينة                |
| Is it far from here?                              | wash bغid min hna                       | واش بعيد من هنا؟                   |
| Do people go to it?                               | wash kayjioo lih annass                 | واش كيجيووا ليه الناس؟             |
| Am I going to be comfortable in it?               | wash غadi nkun fih martaح               | واش غادي نكون فيه مرتاح؟           |
| Is it a big hotel?                                | wash huwa وطil kber                     | واش هو أوطيل كبير؟                 |
| I'd say that you sent me                          | غadi ngul hali sifطtini nta             | غادي نجول هالى سفطتيني انت         |
| Do you have any idea about the price of the room? | wash غandek shi fikra ع la taman d'lbit | واش عندك شي فكرة على الثمن د البيت |
| The reception                                     | la reception                            | لاريسيپسرون                        |
| Do you have a free room?                          | wash غandek shi bit خawi                | واش عندك شي بيت خاوي؟              |
| Frist floor if it's possible                      | ila yamken f'طabq a lawlla              | إلا يمكن ف الطبقة اللولة           |
| A room for one person a single bedroom.           | bit dyal frash waغed                    | بيت دىال فراش واحد                 |
| A room over looking the garden                    | bit kayطal ع la jarda                   | بيت كيطل على الجردة                |
| Is there a swimming pool?                         | wash kayen la pisine                    | واش كاين لابييسين؟                 |
| Can I see the room?                               | wash yamken li nshuf albit              | واش يمكن لي نشوف البيت             |
| I like this room?                                 | had lbit ع jabni                        | هاد البيت عجبنى                    |
| How much is this room?                            | shال taman dyal had lbit                | شحال الثمن دىال هاد البيت          |
| I'll rent /take it for 2 nights                   | غadi nakrih juz lilat                   | غادي نكريه جوج ليالات              |
| Bring up my clothes please                        | طlaغ la wayej dyali ع fek               | طلع الحوايج دىالي عفاك             |
| Bring it up to my room                            | طal غoo l'bit dyali                     | طلّعوا ل البيت دىالي               |
| As soon as comes, call me                         | kif yji طayya ليya                      | كيف يجي عيطة ليا                   |
| When he comes , call me                           | mli yji طayya ليya                      | ملي يجي عيطة ليا                   |
| Today someone is going to come to see me.         | lyoum shi غadi yji yshufni              | اليوم شى حد غادي يجى يشوفنى        |
| Wake me up at .....please.                        | غadda fayyaقni م عا.....                | غدا فيقنى مع .....                 |
| Add another blanket on my bed                     | zid baطaniya fuق lfrash dyali           | زيد بطانية فوق الفراش دىالي        |
| It's cold at night                                | kaykun ال bared                         | كيكون الحال بارد ف الليل           |
| Change the light please                           | baddal lbula حit mjahda                 | بدّل البولة حيث مجهدة              |
| Where can I take a bath?                          | fin yamken li naغed l'amam              | فين يمكن لي ناخذ الحمام            |

|                                   |                         |                         |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Today I'm going to eat out        | lyoum غادي nakol barra  | اليوم غادي نكول برا     |
| Here is the key                   | ha sarut                | ها الساروت              |
| Give me the key                   | غيني sarut #            | عطيني الساروت .....     |
| Sheet                             | lizar                   | ليزار                   |
| Blanket                           | baطaniya                | البطانية                |
| Bed                               | namussiya               | نموسية                  |
| Pillow                            | lamخada                 | المخدة                  |
| Curtain                           | خamiya /rido            | الخامية/الريдо          |
| Window                            | sarjem                  | السرجم                  |
| Bathroom                          | حamem                   | الحمام                  |
| Cold water                        | lma bared               | الماء بارد              |
| Hot water                         | lma سخun                | الماء سخون              |
| Wardrobe                          | lmariyou                | الماريو                 |
| Night light                       | viyouc                  | الفيزوز                 |
| Mirror                            | mraya                   | المرايا                 |
| Outlet                            | prise                   | البريز                  |
| Tomorrow I'm leaving              | غada غadi namshi        | غدا غادي نمشي           |
| Prepare my bill/receipt           | wajjed laحsab dyali     | وجد لي الحساب ديالي     |
| I lost the key                    | msha li sarut           | مشي لي الساروت          |
| I don't know where I lost the key | laغrefet fin jlit sarut | ماعرفت فين جليت الساروت |
| I lost the key                    | tlaf li sarut           | تلف لي الساروت          |
| Didn't you find any.....          | wash malقitush shi      | واش مالقيتوش شي.....    |

## NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

Moroccan nouns and adjectives have two main grammatical features. There are two genders, masculine and feminine, and two numbers, singular and plural. Some nouns and adjectives ending in -a have a special combining form, and a few nouns show a dual number. Nouns also take the suffixed pronoun endings, which adjectives do not.

### I. Gender

**1. The Adjective:** The base form of the adjective is the masculine singular, which must be learned as a lexical item. The feminine is formed by adding a (ة) to the masculine.

Some examples:

| English | Masculine | Feminine | Phonetic  |
|---------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| Happy   | فرحان     | فرحانة   | farحan(a) |

|        |      |       |          |
|--------|------|-------|----------|
| Hot    | سخون | سخونة | sxoun(a) |
| Big    | كبير | كبيرة | kbir(a)  |
| Bitter | مر   | مرة   | mar(a)   |
| Alive  | حي   | حية   | hay(a)   |

Most participles which end in *i* (ي), change the *i* (ي) to *y* (ية) before adding the feminine *a*. (ة) For example:

| English                      | Masculine | Feminine | Phonetic  |
|------------------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| Walking,going                | ماشي      | ماشية    | mashi(ya) |
| Having(been) raised,educated | مربي      | مربية    | mrabi(yi) |

All other adjectives ending in *i* add *y* before adding the feminine *a*.. There are a large number of adjectives of this sort. Some examples:

| English             | Masculine | Feminine | Phonetic  |
|---------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| Clean               | نقي       | نقية     | nqi(ya)   |
| (having been)bought | مشري      | مشرية    | mshri(ya) |

2. **The Noun:** Nouns ending in *a* are usually feminine, for example (الحيّة) "beard", while nouns not ending in *a* are generally masculine, for example (كتاب) "book". Nouns, unlike adjectives, usually have fixed gender, a most nouns are either inherently between gender and sex. Some examples:

| English          | Masculine | Feminine | Phonetic |
|------------------|-----------|----------|----------|
| Guest            | ضيف       | ضييفة    | dyaq(a)  |
| Widower,Widow    | هجال      | هجاله    | hjal(a)  |
| King,Queen       | ملك       | ملكة     | mlik(a)  |
| Ogre,Ogress      | غول       | غولة     | goul(a)  |
| Horse,Mare       | عود       | عودة     | awd(a)   |
| Love             | حبيب      | حبيبة    | hib(a)   |
| (Boy/Girl)Friend | صاحب      | صاحبة    | sahib(a) |

# FOOD AND DRINK

## TOPIC:

ORDERING A MEAL AND EXPRESSING PREFERENCES IN FOOD AND DRINK.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO EXPRESS LIKES AND DISLIKES; AND ORDER A MEAL.

## CULTURAL POINTS

THE VEGETARIAN CONCEPT IS NOT SOMETHING COMMON IN MOROCCO.

PRICES AND MENUS ARE SOMETIMES NOT SHOWN OR GIVEN AT FIRST.

TIPS ARE NOT INCLUDED IN MOST RESTAURANTS.

T.V.A. SHOULD BE EXPLAINED; DIFFERENTIATING IT FROM THE TIP.

BREAD IS ALWAYS AVAILABLE.

IF A PERSON WANTS TAP WATER INSTEAD OF BOTTLED WATER, S/HE SHOULD ASK FOR "SIDI ROBINET."

### ف الريسطورة

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| تفضلوا . أسيدي !   | كارسون |
| شكرا . شنو كاين اليوم أسيدي ؟                              | سكات   |
| ها المونيو . كاين طجين د الغنمي بالبطاطا و شلاضة و الحوت . | كارسون |
| بغيت شلاضة ف اللول و الطجين .                              | سكات   |
| حتى أنا شلاضة ، جيب لي غير الخضرة بلا لحم .                | دجين   |
| واخا الل . تشربوا شي حاجة ؟                                | كارسون |
| علاش لا ! جيب لي واحد سيدي علي .                           | سكات   |
| وانتي ؟  | كارسون |
| أنا الما عادي "سيدي روبيني"                                | دجين   |
| أجي أسمي محمد شحال عندي عفان ؟                             | سكات   |
| عندكم ستين درهم و السيدة ثلاثين درهم .                     | كارسون |
| هاك أسيدي .  | سكات   |
| بالصحة و الراحة .  | كارسون |
| الله يعطيك الصحة   | سكات   |
| بارك الله فيك  | دجين   |



## THE REFLEXIVE VERB عَجَب

The reflexive verb عَجَب (ejeb) "to please, to like, to be fond of"

This verb is made of many parts which play an important role in the conjugation. It includes ك (k) which introduces the idea of the present tense, the infix ي (y) or ت (t) which agrees with the subject, so if the latter is masculine (singular or plural), the infix is (y), the infix (y) is also used with the feminine plural and if it is feminine singular, the infix is (t), and last but not least, the pronominal suffix. However, if the subject is plural, (u) is added before the pronominal suffix. This verb with the different components can be outlined in the following manner:

|                      |             |          |
|----------------------|-------------|----------|
| It (m/s) pleases me  | kayع jebni  | كيعجبني  |
| It (f/s) pleases me  | katع jabni  | كتعجبني  |
| It (m/pl) pleases me | kayع ajbuni | كيعجبوني |
| It (f/pl) pleases me | kayع ajbuni | كيعجبوني |

| Pronominal suffix agrees with person | For plural subject | verb root | infix agrees with subject | introduces present tense |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| ني                                   | و                  | عجب       | ي                         | ك                        |
| ك                                    |                    |           | (masculine)               |                          |
| ه                                    |                    |           | (sing or pl)              |                          |
| ها                                   |                    |           | ت                         |                          |
| نا                                   |                    |           | (feminine)                |                          |
| كم                                   |                    |           | ي                         |                          |
|                                      |                    |           | (Feminine plural)         |                          |

Past tense of عَجَب

### 1. Using with masculine singular objects

|                            |                  |              |
|----------------------------|------------------|--------------|
| I liked breakfast.         | ع jabni lfط oor  | عجبني الفطور |
| You (mas/fem) liked lunch. | ع jbek laغ da    | عجبك الغدا   |
| He liked dinner.           | ع jboo laغ sha   | عجبه العشا   |
| She liked gold.            | ع jabha dhab     | عجبها الذهب  |
| We liked Morocco.          | ع jabna maغ reb  | عجبنا المغرب |
| You liked milk.            | ع jabkoom lح lib | عجبكم الحليب |
| They liked tea.            | ع jabhoom atay   | عجبهم أتاى   |

## 2. Using with feminine singular objects

|                             |                                  |                |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|
| I liked beer.               | عجباتني البيرة<br>عجباتني البيرة | عجباتني البيرة |
| You (mas/fem) liked coffee. | عجباتك القهوة<br>عجباتك القهوة   | عجباتك القهوة  |
| He liked salad.             | عجباتو الشلابة<br>عجباتو الشلابة | عجباتو الشلابة |
| She liked America.          | عجباتها مريكان<br>عجباتها مريكان | عجباتها مريكان |
| We liked France.            | عجباتنا فرنسا<br>عجباتنا فرنسا   | عجباتنا فرنسا  |
| You liked Switzerland.      | عجباتكم سويسرا<br>عجباتكم سويسرا | عجباتكم سويسرا |
| They liked the house.       | عجباتهم الدار<br>عجباتهم الدار   | عجباتهم الدار  |

## 3. Using with plural objects

|                                |  |                       |
|--------------------------------|--|-----------------------|
| I liked the tea.cup.           | عجبوني الكيسان د أتاي<br>عجبوني الكيسان د أتاي | عجبوني الكيسان د أتاي |
| You (mas/fem) liked magazines. | عجبوك المجلات<br>عجبوك المجلات                 | عجبوك المجلات         |
| He liked kids.                 | عجبوه الداراي<br>عجبوه الداراي                 | عجبوه الداراي         |
| She liked newspapers.          | عجبوها الجرائد<br>عجبوها الجرائد               | عجبوها الجرائد        |
| We liked money.                | عجبونا الفلوس<br>عجبونا الفلوس                 | عجبونا الفلوس         |
| You liked cars.                | عجبوكم الطوموبيلات<br>عجبوكم الطوموبيلات       | عجبوكم الطوموبيلات    |
| They liked books.              | عجبوهم الكتب<br>عجبوهم الكتب                   | عجبوهم الكتب          |

## Present tense of عجب

### 1- Using with masculine singular objects

|  |                                  |                |
|--|----------------------------------|----------------|
|  | كيعجبني الطجين<br>كيعجبني الطجين | كيعجبني الطجين |
|  | كيعجبني الحليب<br>كيعجبني الحليب | كيعجبني الحليب |

### 2- Using with feminine singular objects

|  |                                      |                  |
|--|--------------------------------------|------------------|
|  | كتعجبني الحريرة<br>كتعجبني الحريرة   | كتعجبني الحريرة  |
|  | كتعجبني البصطيلة<br>كتعجبني البصطيلة | كتعجبني البصطيلة |

### 3- Using with plural objects

|  |  |                   |
|--|--|-------------------|
|  | كيعجبوني الكتب<br>كيعجبوني الكتب       | كيعجبوني الكتب    |
|  | كيعجبوني الشلاييز<br>كيعجبوني الشلاييز | كيعجبوني الشلاييز |

## CAFE

|      |              |      |
|------|--------------|------|
| Café | قهوة<br>قهوة | قهوة |
|------|--------------|------|

|                       |                              |              |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|--------------|
| Black coffee          | قهوة كحلة<br>قهوة كحلة       | قهوة كحلة    |
| Coffee with milk      | قهوة بالحليب<br>قهوة بالحليب | قهوة بالحليب |
| Half coffee/Half milk | قهوة نم نم<br>قهوة نم نم     | قهوة نم نم   |

|                           |                    |                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Hot milk                  | حليب سخون          | حليب سخون          |
| Cold milk                 | حليب بارد          | حليب بارد          |
| Weak coffee               | قهوة خفيفة         | قهوة خفيفة         |
| Strong coffee             | قهوة حارة/إسبريس   | قهوة حارة/إسبريس   |
| Coffee with a little milk | قهوة مهرسة         | قهوة مهرسة         |
| Orange juice              | عصير الليمون       | عصير الليمون       |
| Apple milk frappe         | عصير التفاح        | عصير التفاح        |
| Banana milk frappe        | عصير البنات        | عصير البنات        |
| Almond milk frappe        | عصير اللوز         | عصير اللوز         |
| Glass of mint tea         | كاس د أتاي         | كاس د أتاي         |
| Pot of mint tea           | براد د أتاي        | براد د أتاي        |
| Put in a lot of mint      | دير بزاف د النعناع | دير بزاف د النعناع |
| Not very sweet            | مايكونش حلو بزاف   | مايكونش حلو بزاف   |
| Glass of cold water       | كاس د الماء بارد   | كاس د الماء بارد   |
| Glass of water            | كاس د الماء        | كاس د الماء        |
| Bottle of..               | قرعة د .....       | قرعة د .....       |
| Spoon                     | معلقة              | معلقة              |
| Some sugar                | شوية د السكر       | شوية د السكر       |

|            |         |           |
|------------|---------|-----------|
| Restaurant | restora | الريسطورة |
|------------|---------|-----------|

|                                 |                     |                     |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Do you have...?                 | wash عندكم.....?    | واش عندكم.....؟     |
| Please bring me...              | afak jib li.....?   | مفك جيب لي.....؟    |
| the menu                        | lmenu               | المينو              |
| a glass of water                | waحed lkas d' lma   | واحد الكاس د الماء  |
| the bill/the check              | lحساب               | الحساب              |
| We want a table                 | bغina waحed tabla   | بغينا واحد الطاولة  |
| for 4 people                    | dyal rabغ a d' nas  | ديال ربعة د الناس   |
| outside                         | ع la bara           | على برا             |
| inside                          | ldaحel              | لداخل               |
| away from other people          | maحzoula            | معزولة              |
| away from the restroom          | bغida min bit lma   | بعيدة من بيت الماء  |
| What do you have today?         | shnou عندكم اليوم   | شنو عندكم اليوم؟    |
| What is there on the menu?      | shnou kayen f'lmenu | شنو كاين ف المينو؟  |
| I want it without...            | kanfadal bla        | كنفضل بلا           |
| What do you have for breakfast? | shnou عندكم الفطور  | شنو عندكم ف الفطور؟ |
| What do you have for lunch?     | shnou عندكم الف     | شنو عندكم ف الغدا؟  |
| What do you have for dinner?    | shnou عندكم الف     | شنو عندكم ف العشاء؟ |
| Give me a glass of water        | ع tini kas d' lma   | عطيني كاس د الماء   |
| Give me an empty glass.         | ع tini shi kas حawi | عطيني شي كاس خاوي   |
| Is there anything...            | wash kayen shi حaja | واش كاين شي حاجة    |
| .....hot?                       | .....سخona          | سخونة               |

|                                 |                              |                            |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| .....cold?                      | .....barda                   | باردة                      |
| .....spicy?                     | .....ḥara                    | حارة                       |
| Give me a glass of mini tea.    | ḡtini shi kas d'atay         | عطيني شي كاس د اثاي        |
| Is there any food without meat? | wash kayna shi makla bla ḡam | واش كاينة شي مأكلة بلا لحم |
| What do you have for dessert?   | shnou ḡandkoum f'dissir?     | شنو عندكم ف الديسير؟       |
| How do you like the food?       | kif jatak lmakla             | كيف جاتك المأكلة؟          |
| I have no complaints.           | maḡndi mangoul               | ما عندي مانكول             |
| To your health.                 | Allah yḡtikoum saḡa          | الله يعطيك الصحة           |
| The food is delicious.          | lmakla ldida                 | المأكلة لديدة              |
| Here, may God help you.         | hak Allah eḡawan             | هاك الله يسانون            |
| May God reward you.             | Allah yaḡlef                 | الله يخلف                  |
| To your health.                 | b'ssaḡa                      | بالصحة                     |
| And to yours (health).          | Allah yaḡtik assaḡa          | الله يعطيك الصحة           |
| I'm still hungry.               | mazal fiya jouḡ              | ما زال فيا الجوع           |
| I'm not full yet.               | mazal ma shbaḡt              | ما زال ما شبع              |
| That's it, I'm full.            | safi shbaḡt                  | صافي شبع                   |

| Meat  |       | ḡam    |            |          | اللحم  |
|-------|-------|--------|------------|----------|--------|
| Lamb  | ḡanmi | الغنمي | Chicken    | djaj     | الدجاج |
| Beef  | bagri | البكري | Brochettes | broushet | بروشيت |
| Liver | kabda | الكبد  | Fish       | ḡout     | الحوت  |
| Eggs  | lbed  | البيض  | Meat       | ḡam      | اللحم  |

| Vegetables    |         | ḡoudra  |                  |                | الخضرة      |
|---------------|---------|---------|------------------|----------------|-------------|
| Potatoes      | btata   | البطاطا | Vegetables       | ḡoudra         | الخضرة      |
| French fries  | frit    | الفريت  | Radish           | lafjal         | لفجل        |
| Tomatoes      | maḡisha | مطيشة   | Eggplant         | danjal         | دنجال       |
| Carrot        | ḡizou   | خيزو    | Artichoke stalks | nariya/ḡrshouf | قنارية/خرشف |
| Green peppers | falfla  | الفلفل  | Sweet potato     | btata ḡlouwa   | بطاطة حلوة  |
| Zucchini      | garḡa   | الكرمة  | Cauliflower      | shiflour       | شيفلور      |
| Turnip        | laft    | اللفت   | Beet             | barba          | الباربة     |
| Artichoke     | ḡouq    | القوق   | Leeks            | pwarou         | البوارو     |
| Rice          | rouz    | الروز   | Lettuce          | ḡoss           | شلاخة       |
| Gourd         | slawiya | سلوية   |                  |                |             |

| Legumes    |        | ḡoutniya |            |        | القطنية |
|------------|--------|----------|------------|--------|---------|
| Beans      | loubya | اللوبية  | Lentils    | laḡdas | لعدس    |
| Lima beans | foul   | الفول    | Chick peas | ḡamas  | الحمص   |

| Spices             |             | l'a triya   |            | العطرية       |             |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|---------------|-------------|
| Salt               | malح a      | الملحة      | Coriander  | ق azbour      | القصبور     |
| Pepper             | libzar      | لبزار       | Parsley    | maغ dnous     | المعدنوس    |
| Ginger             | skinjbir    | سكينجبير    | Mint       | naغ naغ       | النعناع     |
| Cumin              | kamoun      | الكامون     | Absinth    | shiba         | الشيبه      |
| Saffron            | zaغ fran    | الزعفران    | Verbecna   | lwiza         | اللويزة     |
| Turmeric           | خ arق oun   | الخرقوم     | Spices mix | ras ل ح anout | راس الحانوت |
| Hot pepper         | falfa ح ara | الفلفل حارة | Cinnamon   | ق arfa        | القرفة      |
| Red hot pepper     | soudaniya   | السودانية   | Oregano    | zaغ tar       | الزيمتر     |
| Cloves             | ق ranfal    | القرنفل     | Nutmeg     | gouza         | كوزة        |
| Garlic             | touma       | التومة      | Celery     | krafes        | كرافس       |
| Coriander+ Parsely | rbeeغ       | الربيع      | Peppermint | fliyou        | فليو        |
| Thyme              | ل ح al      | الحلحال     | Basil      | ق ba ح        | الحبق       |

| Dessert       |            | fakiha  |                | فاكهة        |           |
|---------------|------------|---------|----------------|--------------|-----------|
| Orange        | limoun     | الليمون | Kiwi           | kiwi         | كيوي      |
| Mandarin      | mandline   | ماندلين | Avocado        | lavoka       | لافوكا    |
| Lemon         | ل ح amed   | الهامض  | prickley pears | zaغ aboul    | زعبول     |
| Pear          | bouغ wiyed | بوعويد  | Pomegranate    | raman        | الرمان    |
| Apple         | تafa ح     | التفاح  | Fig            | karmous      | الكرموس   |
| Japanese plum | lamza ح    | لمزاح   | Grape          | ع inab       | العنب     |
| Banana        | banan      | بنان    | Cherry         | ح ab lamlouk | حب الملوك |
| Pineapple     | ananas     | أناناس  | Plum           | ق ouق bar    | برقوق     |
| Peanut        | kawaw      | كاوكاو  | Apricot        | mashmash     | مشماش     |
| Almond        | louz       | اللوز   | Peach          | خ ouخ        | الخوخ     |
| Walnut        | gourgaغ    | كركاغ   | Ice cream      | laglass      | لاكلاص    |

| How would you like it? |           | kifash ب غ itiha? |           | كيفاش بغيتيها ؟ |       |
|------------------------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|-----------------|-------|
| Well baked             | m ح amar  | محمّر             | Fried     | maق li          | مقلي  |
| Steamed                | mba ح ar  | مبخر              | Roasted   | mashwi          | مشوي  |
| Raw                    | ح dar     | خضر               | Well done | ط ayeb          | طاييب |
| Mashed                 | mat ح oun | مطحون             | Poached   | maslouق         | مسلوق |

| How do you like the food? |        | kifash jatek lmakla? |        | كيفاش جاتك الماكلة ؟ |      |
|---------------------------|--------|----------------------|--------|----------------------|------|
| delicious                 | ldide  | لديد                 | bitter | mar                  | مر   |
| delicious                 | bnin   | بنين                 | sweet  | ح lou                | حلو  |
| salty                     | male ح | مالح                 | cold   | bared                | بارد |
| bland                     | msous  | مسوس                 | hot    | s ح oun              | سخون |
| sour                      | ح amed | حامض                 | tepid  | dafi                 | دافي |

# FOOD AND DRINK

## TOPIC:

MAKING TEA.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO PREPARE TEA OR HAVE AN IDEA ABOUT HOW TO MAKE / PREPARE TEA.

TEACHERS PRESENT THE STEPS A TRAINEE NEEDS TO GO THROUGH TO PREPARE TEA. TRAINEES SHOULD TALK ABOUT THOSE STEPS AND NAME THE INGREDIENTS.

## CULTURAL POINTS

SHARING A GLASS OF TEA IS A MEANS OF SHOWING HOSPITALITY AND IS A VERY SOCIAL EVENT. MINT TEA IN MOROCCO IS HEAVILY SWEETENED, BUT AN EXCELLENT THIRST QUENCHER IN THE HOT SUMMER. TEA IS USUALLY ACCOMPANIED BY A VARIETY OF COOKIES.

## Comparative and Superlative Adjectives

### Comparatives

| COMPARATIVES                      |           | COMPARATIVES | ADJECTIVES  |       | ADJECTIVES |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|--------------|-------------|-------|------------|
| Better (than)                     | ssan min  | حسن(من)      | Good        | mzyan | مزيان      |
| Nicer (than)                      | draf min  | ضرف(من)      | Nice        | dryaf | ضريف       |
| Taller/longer (than)              | ط wal min | طول(من)      | Tall/Long   | twil  | طويل       |
| Smaller(than)                     | sar min   | صغر(من)      | Small       | sar   | صغير       |
| Older(than)<br>(things only)      | dam min   | قدم(من)      | Old/Ancient | dim   | قديم       |
| Bigger/Larger(than)<br>older(age) | kber min  | كبر(من)      | Big/Large   | kber  | كبير       |
| Shorter(than)                     | sar min   | قصر(من)      | Short       | ssir  | قصير       |
| Thicker/Fatter(than)              | lad min   | غلظ(من)      | Thick/Fat   | lid   | غليظ       |
| Dearer (than)                     | az min    | عز(من)       | Dear        | ziz   | عزيز       |
| Lighter(than)                     | af min    | خف(من)       | Light       | fif   | خفيف       |
| Fewer(than)                       | al min    | قل(من)       | Few         | lil   | قليل       |

### examples

|                                     |                        |                    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| Omar is a tall boy                  | Omar wald ط wal        | عمر ولد طويل       |
| Farid is a short boy                | Farid wald ssir        | فريد ولد قصير      |
| Omar is taller than Farid           | Omar ط wal min Frid    | عمر طول من فريد    |
| Our house is bigger than your house | Darna kber min darkoum | دارنا كبر من داركم |

|                                     |                         |                       |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| The school is older than the mosque | medrassa عقدم من الجامع | المدرسة قدم من الجامع |
| Hassan is older than Khalid         | حassen kber mn خاليد    | حسن كبر من خالد       |

## Superlatives

The Superlative adjectives in Moroccan Arabic are expressed in two ways:

1) By prefixing the article ل (L) to the basic adjectives and inserting the pronouns ل (an), انت (ante), انتي (anti), هو (howa), هي (hiya), هنا (na), انتما (antouma), هما (houma). as the auxilliary (to be)

Examples:

|   |                                      |                                  |
|---|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Omar is a bright student.                   | Omar tilmid dki                      | عمر تلميذ دكي                    |
| Omar is the brightest student in the class. | Omar hoowa tilmid addki f'lqissam    | عمر هو التلميذ الدكي ف القسم     |
| Susan is a pretty girl.                     | Susan bent zwina                     | سوزان بنت زوينة                  |
| Susan is the prettiest girl at the party.   | Susan hiya albent azwina f'alqafila. | سوزان هي البنت الزوينة ف الحفلة. |

2) By prefixing ا (alif) to the comparative adjectives

Examples:

|  |   |                                      |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|
| Omar is older than all the students in his class.    | Omar kbar min kool t'lamed f'lqissema dyaloo. | عمر كبر من كل التلامذ ف القسم ديالو  |
| Omar is the oldest student in the class.             | Omar Akber tilmid f'lqissam                   | عمر أكبر تلميذ ف القسم               |
| Casablanca is the largest city in Morocco.           | Addar albayda hiya Akbar mdina f'lma'arib.    | الدار البيضاء هي أكبر مدينة ف المغرب |
| The highest mountain in the High Atlas is Touboukal. | A'la jbal f'atlas lakabir howa toubkal.       | أعلى جبل ف الأطلس الكبير هو توبقال.  |

# AT YOUR SITE

## TOPIC:

RENTING A HOUSE/APARTMENT.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO TALK TO THE REAL ESTATE AGENT AND TAKE THE NECESSARY STEPS TO RENT A HOUSE/ APARTMENT.

## CULTURAL POINTS

- \_ DESCRIBE THE WORD "SEMSAR".
- \_ THE STEPS YOU GO THROUGH TO RENT A HOUSE /FLAT. (MOUL L'HANOUT, MOUL DDAR...).
- \_ DEPOSIT.(NO SPECIFIC LAW).
- \_ TAXES (GARBAGE).

### عند السمسار

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| مارك    | مسا الخير.  |
| السمسار | مسا الخير.  |
| مارك    | واش كاين شي محل ل الكرا؟  |
| السمسار | فين كتفضل تسكن، ف المدينة الداخل ولا برا د المدينة.   |
| مارك    | مانكرهش إلا كاين شي محل قريب ل الخدمة ديالي.  |
| السمسار | واش بغيتي محل كبير ولا صغير؟  |
| مارك    | بغيت دار ولا بطمة ف الوسط المدينة فيها صالون و بيت النعاس والدوش و كوزينة و كتدخل ليها الشمس.                             |
| السمسار | كاينة واحد البرطمة ف وسط المدينة ولكن غالية شوية.   |
|         | فيها جوج بيوت و بالكون زيادة على الصالون و الكوزينة و الدوش. و التمن ديالها ربعين ألف ريال. و خصك تعطيني شهرين تسبيق.     |
| مارك    | لا، هاد الشي بزاف عليا، علا حقاش أنا غير بوحدي. و ماغاديش نقدر نخلص هاد التمن و زايدون غادي نكلس غير هامين و لا تلت سنين. |
| السمسار | شحال بغيتي تخلص؟  |
| مارك    | نقدر نخلص حتى ل ربعة و عشرين ألف ريال ف الشهر.  |
| السمسار | إوا ف هاد الساعة ماموجوداش شي حاجة ب هاد التمن. و لكن مرة مرة رجع ل عندي إلا جبرت لك شي حاجة غادي نعلمك.                  |
| مارك    | واخا أسيدي. ماتنسانيش و بارك الله فيك. الله يعاونك.   |
| السمسار | يعاوننا و يعاونك.   |



## AT YOUR SITE

|                               |                             |                            |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| I am looking for a house.     | kanqalab ع la shi dar       | كنقلب على شي دار           |
| I want to rent a house.       | bغ it nkri shi dar          | بغيت نكري شي دار           |
| It must have hot water.       | darouri ykoun fiha lma سخون | ضروري يكون فيها الماء سخون |
| Where is it located?          | ashman blasa                | اشمن بلاصة                 |
| Can you show it to me?        | wash ymken lak twariha li   | واش يمكن لك توريتها لي     |
| Show me where it is.          | wrini fin jat               | وريني فين جات              |
| Give me directions to it.     | nغ at li fin jat            | نعت لي فين جات             |
| Can I see it?                 | wash yamken li nshoufha     | واش يمكن لي نشوفها         |
| a house just for myself       | dar liya bouح di            | دار ليا بوحدي              |
| How many rooms does it have?  | shحال fiha men bit          | شحال فيها من بيت؟          |
| neighbors                     | jiran                       | الجيران                    |
| Which floor?                  | ashmen طب abق a             | اشمن طبقة؟                 |
| Is the roof for common use?   | wash staح mashrouk          | واش المصطح مشروك           |
| For how much will you let it? | bshحال تخليها               | بشحال تخليها؟              |
| Rental agency                 | wakala ع aق ariya           | وكالة عقارية               |
| Rental agent                  | asamsar                     | السمسار                    |
| How much for an advance?      | shحال dyal tasbiق?          | شحال ديال التسبيق؟         |
| living room                   | saloun                      | صالون                      |
| small room                    | bit سغ ir                   | بيت صغير                   |
| Hall                          | wast dar                    | وسط الدار                  |
| balcony                       | balkon                      | بالكو                      |
| elevator                      | sansour                     | سانسور                     |
| bathroom                      | bit lma                     | بيت الماء                  |
| bedroom                       | bit-nع as                   | بيت النعاس                 |
|                               | kitchen                     | kouzina                    |
|                               | bath                        | ح mmam                     |
|                               | shower                      | doush                      |
|                               | courtyard                   | mraح                       |
|                               | stairs                      | drouj                      |
|                               | toilet                      | kabina                     |
|                               | open roof                   | dwaya                      |

## PRESENTATIONAL PARTICLES

The two particles ها (ha) and را (ra) have approximately the meaning: "here is, here are", e.g. ها هو قدامك ha huwa dameek or راهو قدامك rahuwa dameek. "Here it is in front of you"

These particles take either the independent pronouns or suffixed pronouns e.g.

|                           |                         |               |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| هانا / هاني - رانا راني - | hana/hanee - rana/rance | Here I am     |
| هانت - راک                | Hanta - rak             | Here you are. |

The particles are sometimes used to reinforce the subject of a sentence

e.g. هاهو ماجي hahuwa majee Here he comes

Take a taxi and he'll get you (sg) there خود ملاكسي وراه يوصلك  
oud taxi u rah yw صalak

Give Khadija a telephone call, she's at home.. ضرب ل خديجة التليفون راهاف الدار  
dreeb l Khadija ateelefoun raha f addar.

### The vocative

The vocative particles usually يا (a), less commonly يا (ya) is not translatable into English. although certain colloquial uses of 'hey' for hailing purposes are sometimes roughly equivalent e.g.

Hey, kids, don't make a racket. ادراري ماديروش الصداغ  
a ddrari maddirush asdaغ

Hey, sir would you come, please? اسيدي ، اجي عفاك.  
Asidi, ajee غafek

## AT YOUR SITE

### TOPIC:

HAVING THE ELECTRICITY METER READ.

### OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO ARRANGE TO HAVE THE ELECTRICITY METER READ.

### CULTURAL POINTS

\_ IF A TRAINEE RENTS A HOUSE WITH THE ELECTRICITY METER ALREADY INSTALLED HE/SHE SHOULD MAKE SURE THAT THE LAST TENANT HAS PAID THE ELECTRIC BILL.

\_ IF A TRAINEE IS ONLY OCCASIONALLY AT HOME THAT IS TO SAY IF HE/SHE IS AWAY MOST OF THE TIME, HE/SHE SHOULD INFORM THE MOUL DAOU (R.E.D) OF THE CAPACITY CONSUMED BY THE METER EITHER BY PUTTING A NOTE ON THE DOOR (IN BIG CITIES) OR LEAVE A NOTE AT MOUL HANOUT IF HE /SHE IS FAMILIAR WITH HIM.

ف لاسامدي / لاراد

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| كريس                              | السلام عليكم .   |
| الموظف                            | وعليكم السلام.   |
| كريس                              | بغيت تدخل الما و الضو الله يخليك.  |
| الموظف                            | واخا أسيدي. هاك هاد الورقة ديها ل مول الدار يعمرها و يسنيها و جيبها لنا مع التوصيل د الكرا.  |
| كريس                              | واخا أسيدي . بارك الله فيك.  |
| ( لا غد ليه مع التسعود د الصباح ) |  |
| كريس                              | السلام عليكم . هاك أسيدي ها الورقة و ها التوصيل د الكرا.   |
| الموظف                            | أرى الكارني ديا لك عفاك.   |
| كريس                              | هاك أسيدي.   |
| الموظف                            | سني عفاك هنا. غادي تسبق لنا ستمية درهم. و غدا إنشاء الله غادي نجيبوا لك الماجنة ديال الما و ديال الضو. غادي يكون شي واحد ف الدار، ياك؟ |
| كريس                              | واقيلة، ولكن غادي نحاول إنشاء الله. الله يعاون.  |

## HOUSE FURNITURE

|                 | House      | dar         | دار           |                  |                 |
|-----------------|------------|-------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------|
| table           | ط abla     | طايلة       | broom         | shtaba           | شطابية          |
| chair           | koursi     | كرسي        | squeedgee     | jbada            | جبادة           |
| bed             | frash      | فراش        | oven          | fran             | فران            |
| covering        | ل غ ta     | لغطي        | refrigerator  | tlaja            | تلاجة           |
| electric outlet | priz       | بريز        | gas tank      | boutagaz         | بوطة كاز        |
| lantern         | ق andil    | قنديل       | water heater  | bouta d'l'mam    | بوطة د الحمام   |
| candle          | sham ع a   | شمعة        | iron          | maslou ح         | مصلوح           |
| closet          | mariyo     | ماريو       | sink          | lavabo           | لافابو          |
| desk            | birou      | بيرو        | faucet        | s قaya<br>robini | سقاية<br>روبيني |
| light bulb      | hola       | بولة        | tank (toilet) | lashas           | لاشاس           |
| electric cord   | خ it d' ou | خيطة د الضو | shower head   | ras doush        | راس الدوش       |
| hose            | tiyou      | تيو         | switch or key | sarout           | ساروت           |

|             | kitchen          | kouzina          | كوزينة       |              |            |
|-------------|------------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| plate       | ط bsil           | طبسيل            | fork         | fourshi ط a  | فور شيطا   |
| plates      | ط basel          | طباسل            | forks        | frashet      | فراشط      |
| spoon       | م ع al           | معلقة            | basin        | banyou       | بانيو      |
| spoons      | م ع ale          | معالق            | pail         | s ط al       | سطل        |
| fork        | shouka           | شوكا             | bowl         | zlafa        | زلافة      |
| forks       | shoukat          | شوكات            | bowls        | zlayef       | زلايف      |
| glass       | kas              | كاس              | teapot       | barad        | براد       |
| glasses     | kisan            | كيسان            | kettle       | م ق raj      | مقراج      |
| ladle       | م ع arfa         | مغرفة            | frying pan   | م ق la       | مقلي       |
| ladles      | م ع aref         | مغارف            | pan          | ط anjra      | طنجرة      |
| strainer    | sfaya            | صفاية            | brazier      | majmar       | مجمر       |
| coffee pot  | ع sara d' ahwa   | معمارة د القهوة  | bottle       | ع ar ق       | قرعة       |
| juicer      | ع sara d' limoun | معمارة د الليمون | bottles      | ع ra ق i     | قراعي      |
| tea glass   | kas d' atay      | كاس د أتاي       | water glass  | kas d' lma   | كاس د الما |
| tajine pot  | ط ajeen          | طاجين            | grill        | shwaya       | شواية      |
| tajine pots | ط wajin          | طواجين           | skewer       | ق tib/ ق ban | قطيب/قطبان |
| pan         | gamila           | كميلة            | couscous pot | kaskas       | كسكاس      |
| pans        | gwamil           | كوامل            | sift         | ع ar bal     | غربال      |
| tray        | siniya           | صينية            | pan          | barma        | برمة       |
| pan         | ع as a           | كمصة             | cleaver      | م ق ada      | مقدة       |

| room        | lbit          | البيت       |               |               |               |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| table       | ط hla/ط wabel | طابلة/طوايل | mat           | سira          | حصيرة         |
| chair       | koursi/krasa  | كرسى /كراسى | pillow        | mخada         | مخدة          |
| sponge      | pounj         | بونج        | pillowcase    | غlaf d'lmخada | غلاف د المخدة |
| sofa        | foutay        | فوتاي       | sheet         | طlame         | تلامط         |
| Bench/stool | tabouri       | طابوري      | curtain       | ridou/ridowat | ريدو/ريدوات   |
| wardrobe    | mariyou       | ماريو       | chandelier    | triya         | تريية         |
| drawer      | mjar/mjoura   | مجر/مجورة   | light bulb(s) | boula/bwali   | بولة/بوالي    |
| mirror      | mraya         | مرايا       | floor         | l'ard         | الأرض         |
| carpet      | طmouki        | مركيط       | ceiling       | سقاف          | السقف         |
| rug         | zarbiya       | زربية       | wall          | طzha          | الحيط         |

|                        |            |             |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|
| carpenter              | annajar    | النجار      |
| plumber                | plombi     | البلمبي     |
| window repairmen       | moul jaj   | مول الجاج   |
| garbage man            | zabhal     | الزبال      |
| kitchenware merchant   | moul lwani | مول اللواني |
| electric company agent | moul dou   | مول الضو    |
| electrician            | trissyan   | تريسيان     |

# AT YOUR SITE

## TOPIC:

DEALING WITH LOCAL AUTHORITIES.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION THE TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO TALK CLEARLY ABOUT HIS/HER JOB AND TASKS AND TO UNDERSTAND THE AUTHORITIES' REQUIREMENTS.

## CULTURAL POINTS

- \_ DOCUMENTS DIFFER FROM ONE SITE TO ANOTHER.
- \_ YOUR DOCUMENTS MAY TAKE LONGER TO PROCESS THAN YOU ARE INITIALLY TOLD..

### لاكارط سيجور

تيم السلام عليكم.  
البوليسي و عليكم السلام. شنو بغيتي؟  
تيم الله يخليك بغيت نصاب لكارط د سيجور (فيرط).  
البوليسي أشنو كتدير؟  
تيم أنا متطوع مع هيئة السلام و كنقري ف مدرسة المكفوفين.  
البوليسي خصك طناش ل تصويرة و شهادة العمل و قرار التعيين و الباسبور دياك.  
واش عندك هاد الوراق كاملين؟  
تيم لا ماز"، خصني التصاور.  
البوليسي ملي توجد كلشي أجي ف الصباح مع التمنية و نص .  
تيم واش خصني نعيم شي ورقة؟  
البوليسي حتى تجي و نعطيوك واحد المطبوع تعمرو، ماتنساش تجيب معاك واحد التنبر  
ديال الكيطناس ديال ستين درهم.  
تيم الله المعين .  
البوليسي بالسلامة.

## SOME PARTICIPLE AND ADJECTIVE DERIVATION

| مربية |         | ENGLISH                | مثال                |                          |
|-------|---------|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| كاتب  | kateb   | *having written        | كان كاتب الدرس دياك | kan kateb addarss dyalou |
| حال   | hall    | having opened          | كان حال البيت       | kan حال albeet           |
| بايع  | bayeع   | Having sold            | كانت بايعة الدار    | kaneet bayeعa addar      |
| شاري  | shari   | Having bought          | كان شاري الخبز      | kan sharee alxoubz       |
| مكتوب | maktoub | *(Having been) written | كانت مكتوبة ف الحيط | kant maktouba fel حيط    |

|            |                  |  |                                       |  |
|------------|------------------|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| محلول      | mahloul          | Open, (Having been) opened                               | البرا كانت محلول                      | labra kant ma'jouloula                   |
| مبيوع      | mabyouع          | (Having been) sold                                       | البيوتال مبيوع                        | ajournal mabyouع                         |
| مشري       | mashri           | (Having been) bought                                     | الكبوت مشري من تلوان                  | alkbout mashree meen teeطwan             |
| مغطي       | nighati          | Having coverd;<br>(having been) covered                  | التلزيون مغطي بمنديل                  | atelvezyou m'tee bel mandeel             |
| مسافر      | msafeer          | Traveling  | محمد مسافر ل وجدة                     | mohamed mssafer l oujda                  |
| مرتاح      | mariaح           | Resting  | انا مرتاح بها                         | Ana marteeح                              |
| مخبي       | mkhabi           | Having hidden  | كان مخبي ف الكوزينة                   | Kan m'chee fel kouzeena                  |
| مداوي      | nidaoui          | Having (been) cared for,<br>having taken care of oneself | مداوي على المدة                       | Mdawi ع la almaح da                      |
| واكل/مأكول | wakeel/moukoul   | Having eating/having been eaten                          | كنت واكل مزيان                        | koun wakeel mezyan                       |
| واخذ/مؤخذ  | wakhed/moukho ud | having taken/having beentaken                            | واخذ واحد الكينة د التماس             | wa'chd waheed alkeena d'n'ees            |
| داي/مدي    | daay/madee       | having taken/having been taken                           | كنت داي هي بروت ل البوسستا            | kount day shee brawatt l boussta         |
| جاي/مجي    | jaay/majee       | coming   | كنت جاي ولكن كانت الخشا               | Kount jay walakeen kant eshtta           |
| جاية/مجيئة | jayaa/jaycen     | Coming   | كانت جاية ولكن مابقاتش                | kant jayya walaken mabkaatsh             |
| دهشان      | dahshan          | Astonished   | مالك دهشان                            | maleek dahsheen                          |
| فرحان      | ferhaan          | Happy  | شفتك اليوم فرحان مع راسك              | Shafttak alyoum farحan m'a rassek        |
| هربان      | harbaan          | Running away, in flight                                  | شفتك هربان من هنا                     | shafttou harbban meen hna                |
| سحقان      | ssakhfaan        | Out of breath, winded                                    | شفتك اليوم سحقان مالك؟                | shafttak alyoum s'حfan maleek            |
| سكران      | ssakraan         | Drunk  | البارح محمد كان سكران                 | albareh M kan sekraan                    |
| زربان      | zrbaan           | In a hurry, hurrying                                     | مالك زربان باك ما مارك هي هلق؟        | maleek zerban yak ma ع ndek she sh'oul   |
| غضبنا      | غ dbaan          | Angry  | سعاد غضبنا عند باها                   | Souad غ dbana and baha                   |
| حيران      | ح yraan          | Perplexed, Puzzled                                       | راني حيران حارح مانديرا               | Ranee حayran ma'حreeft mandeer           |
| عريان      | ع ryaan          | Naked  | عريانة مالايسة والوا                  | حaryanaa malabssa walou                  |
| مرقان      | ع rkaan          | Sweating   | ملي جريت وليت كلي مرقان               | mlee jreet waleet koulee ع ar'een        |
| عطشان      | ع tshaan         | Thirsty  | ملي نتكون عطشان<br>خميني شرب اللي كان | meeli kankoun ع atshan ع assnee neshroub |
| عيان       | ع yaan           | Tired, Ill   | رغب مليا راني عيان                    | R'حf lee'ya ranee ع ryan                 |
| القسيم     | laksseen         | * Division, Partition                                    | القسيم اليوم ماصينين                  | Lakssem alyoum ma'jbneesh                |
| الربيط     | arbeet           | Tying  | الربيط ف شي شكل                       | Erbeet f shee shikal                     |
| الفسيل     | laح seel         | Washing  | الفسيل ببال العوايج فرية              | laح seel dyal laحwayeej ferya            |
| الضرب      | adaarb           | *Hitting   | التربية بالضرب مامزينا                | attarbee'ya b'dareeb mamezyanash         |
| الضحك      | adaحk            | Laughing, Laughter                                       | كترتي من الضحك باركة                  | ketertee men adaحk                       |
| الطرش      | ataشh            | Embroidering, embroidery                                 | واش بلفتي الطرش؟                      | wasl: b'حeti attaresh                    |
| الغش       | ا ح sh           | Cheating, trickery                                       | بركة من الغش                          | baraka men a'ح eesh                      |
| التفتيش    | attafttsh        | Inspection   | كان التفتيش ف ماحله                   | Kan attafttsh f'mahalou                  |
| التجديد    | atajdeen         | Renewing, Renewal  | خمننا لبد من التجديد                  | حssna labouda men attajdded              |

|          |              |   |                             |                                    |
|----------|--------------|---|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| التغيير  | attaغeer     | Changing, Change                        | التغيير لابد منه            | attaغeer labouda menou             |
| المسامحة | almoussamaha | *Pardon, Pardoning                      | طلبك منها المسامحة          | tleebi menha<br>almoussamaغs       |
| المراجعة | almourajaa   | Review, Reviewing                       | باش تلمعي خصلك المراجعة     | Bash tfehnee غssak<br>almourajaغ   |
| المداومة | almdawma     | Continuation                            | لمسك المداومة باش تبقى صحيح | غssak almouddawama<br>bash tbka غج |
| المعاودة | almغawda     | Repetition                              | كترتي من المعاودة           | keeterti men mغawda                |
| البنني   | albnee       | * Verbal Noun from to build             | بن مامشيتي كتنق البنني      | Feen mamsheetikatelka<br>labnee    |
| التخميم  | attadغeem    | V.N to be buried                        | مايق لمير ف التخميم         | غayeesh غeer<br>fattadغeem         |
| التلهية  | aththiya     | V.N to take care of, to look after      | التلهية ف الداراري مزيانة   | aththiya fdrari mezyana            |
| التقديم  | attakdeem    | V.N to be presented, to advance         | مامشيتي هاد التقديم         | maغjbneesh had<br>attakdeem        |
| المعانقة | almغanka     | V.N to embrace,<br>to hug (one another) | كترتي من المعانقة مع البنات | keirtee men mغanka mغ<br>labneet   |
| المعاونة | almغawna     | V.N to help one another                 | هاد المعاونة زيدها ف راسك   | Had mغawna zeedha<br>fgrassck      |



# COMMUNITY / LEISURE

## TOPIC:

DESCRIBING THE PEACE CORPS MISSION IN MOROCCO.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO TALK ABOUT THE THREE GOALS OF PEACE CORPS AND THE NATURE OF THEIR WORK.

واش كتعرف هيئة السلام؟

طوم اسمع لي ، واش يمكن لي نجلس حداك ؟  
 سعيد معلوم ! اتفضل أسيدي.  
 طوم بارك الله فيك.  
 سعيد شحال و انت ف المغرب ؟  
 طوم تلت شهور هادي ، و غادي نجلس هنا عامين و لا تلت سنين إنشاء الله.  
 سعيد ولفتي شي شوية ؟  
 طوم شوية و صافي.  
 سعيد شنو كتدير ؟  
 طوم كنخدم مع هيئة السلام.  
 سعيد مع من ؟  
 طوم هيئة السلام منظمة أمريكية كتصيف المتطوعين للدول النامية و الهدف ديالها اللول هو التعاون التقني.  
 سعيد إيوا حتى انت ف هاد العامين غادي تعرف المغرب مزيان.  
 طوم إييه هاد حتى هو من الأهداف ديال المنظمة :  
 نعرف المغرب و المغاربة و نعرف بهم ف الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية.  
 سعيد تبارك الله عليك.  
 طوم الله يبارك فيك.

## THE AUXILIARY

THE AUXILIARY Kan

|                 |        |        |
|-----------------|--------|--------|
| there is (mas)  | kayeen | كاين   |
| there is (fem)  | kayna  | كاينة  |
| there are (mas) | kaynin | كاينين |
| there are (fem) | kaynat | كاينات |

|       |      |     |
|-------|------|-----|
| I was | kunt | كنت |
|-------|------|-----|

|           |       |       |
|-----------|-------|-------|
| You were  | kunti | كنتي  |
| He was    | kan   | كان   |
| She was   | kant  | كانت  |
| We were   | kuna  | كنا   |
| You were  | kunto | كنتوا |
| They were | kano  | كانوا |

|                       |         |         |
|-----------------------|---------|---------|
| I'm (Habitual/Always) | kankun  | كنكون   |
| You are (mas sing)    | katkun  | كتكون   |
| You are (mas sing)    | katkuni | كتكوني  |
| He is                 | kaykun  | كيكون   |
| She is                | katkun  | كتكون   |
| We are                | kankuno | كنكونوا |
| You are               | katkono | كتكونوا |
| They are              | kaykun  | كيكونوا |

|              |                |              |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| I will be    | غ adi'nkun     | غادي نكون    |
| You will be  | غ adi'tkun     | غادي تكون    |
| You will be  | غ adya'tkuni   | غادية تكوني  |
| He will be   | غ adi'ykun     | غادي يكون    |
| She will be  | غ adi'tkun     | غادية تكون   |
| We will be   | غ adyeen'nkuno | غادين نكونوا |
| You will be  | غ adyeen'tkono | غادين تكونوا |
| They will be | غ adyeen'ykun  | غادين يكونوا |

Forms of ken 'to be' are used before the perfect, the imperfect, the duration, and the active participle of verbs. The most common "kan" as an auxiliary is in the perfect tense in combination with a following durative or with active participles which are equivalent to English progressives. The meaning is that of past habitual, repetitive, durative, or progressive action. The distinction between progressive as opposed to habitual, repetitive with verbs of motion is maintained in the past.

Some examples:

|   |                            |                         |
|---|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| I used to work, I was working.                                | kunt kanخ dam              | كنت كنخدم               |
| We used to look for them, we were looking for them.           | kuna kanق lihoum           | كنا كنقلبوا عليهم       |
| I didn't know them  | makuntsh kanع rafhoum      | ماكنتش كنعرفهم          |
| He used to ride, he used to mount, he was mounting this horse | kun kayrkub ع la had ع oud | كان كيركب على هاد العود |

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| They used to go out at nine o'clock   | kanou kay <sup>خ</sup> arjou l' ts <sup>ع</sup> oud                           | كانوا كيخرجوا ف التسعود                 |
| They were going out (once, at a specific moment) at nine o'clock            | kanu <sup>خ</sup> arjin l' ts <sup>ع</sup> oud                                | كانوا خارجين ف التسعود                  |
| Did you used to go , were you going (regularly, habitually) to this school? | wash kunti katmshi l' had madrasa   | واش كنتي كتمشي ل هاد المدرسة            |
| were you going( on your way at a given moment) to this school?              | wash kunti mashi l' had madrasa   | واش كنتي ماشي ل هاد المدرسة             |
| He was waiting for them   | kun wajed lhoum   | كان واجد لهم                            |
| When you come tomorrow, he will have finished his work                      | mli tji <sup>غ</sup> ada <sup>غ</sup> adi ykun msali <sup>خ</sup> adma dyalou | ملي تجي غدا غادي يكون سالي الخدمة دبالو |
| By nine o'clock every day, she has returned                                 | kul <sup>ن</sup> ear katkoun raj <sup>ع</sup> at l' ts <sup>ع</sup> oud       | كل نهار < تكون رجعات ف التسعود          |
| everyday at nine o'clock she's on her way back                              | kul <sup>ن</sup> ear katkoun raj <sup>ع</sup> a l' ts <sup>ع</sup> oud        | كل نهار كتكون راجعة ف التسعود           |

## The Auxiliary 'ع<sup>ا</sup>wed'

The auxiliary is ع<sup>ا</sup>wed 'to return' عاود

This auxiliary is combined with a following verb in the sense of 'again'. The perfect of ع<sup>ا</sup>wed calls for the perfect of the following verb. Other forms of ع<sup>ا</sup>wed (imperfect, durative, imperative) call for the imperfect of the following verb,

Some examples

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| She spent another year with him  | ع <sup>ا</sup> wedt dawezet <sup>ع</sup> andou <sup>ع</sup> am   | عاودت دوزت عندو عام   |
| He told him again  | ع <sup>ا</sup> wed gal lou   | عاود كال لو   |
| She went in again  | ع <sup>ا</sup> wdat da <sup>خ</sup> lat  | عودات دخلات   |
| Don't see him any more, again  | mat <sup>ع</sup> awedsh tshoufou   | ماتعاودش تشوفو  |
| If you happen to see her again   | illa mshiti <sup>ح</sup> ata mshiti <sup>ع</sup> awdti shaftiha  | إلا مشيتي حتى عاودتي شفيتها   |
| Every time he comes to the market, he comes to greet me and(then) goes shopping and (then) comes to see me again | fou <sup>ق</sup> ma kayji l'sou <sup>ق</sup> kayji ysalam <sup>ع</sup> liya u yamshi yat <sup>ق</sup> adda u ع <sup>ا</sup> wed yji yshoufni | فوقما كيحي ل السوق كيحي يسلم عليا ويمشي يتقضى حاجة وعاود يحي يشوفني |

## THE AUXILIARY BĠA بغى "TO WANT"

Verbs following 'to want' بغى 'bġa' are invariably in the imperfect, e.g. 'I want to go : bġit namshi بغيت نمشي . The perfect of بغى bġa is usually equivalent to the English present tense, e.g. 'we want to see you all' بغينا نشوفوكم bġina nshoufoukum.

In contexts where a perfect tense form of بغى 'bġa' refers to past tense of English 'wanted' is usually not an appropriate translation, since the past tense of English 'to want' refers to a state rather than an action. Usual translations of bġa in such cases are to be about to, to decide to, or, in the negative, to refuse to .Some examples:

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| He refused to see me,<br>he wouldn't see me            | mabġash yshoufni                           | ما بغاش يشوفني                           |
| They dug a hole and were<br>about to throw him into it | afrou wa حادح afra u<br>bġaw ysaybouh fiha | حفروا واحد الحفرة و بغاوا<br>يسيبوه فيها |

The active participle of bġa preceded by the perfect of kan translates into English as 'wanted'.

e.g.

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| I wanted to go with them but<br>they didn't let me | kunt baġi namshi<br>mġahoum bel حاق<br>maġalawnish | كنت باغي نمشي معاهم<br>بالحق ما خلاوني ش. |
|--|--|---|

The imperfect of bġa is usually translatable as 'would like'

e.g.

|  |                                     |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| We haven't seen you at all as<br>(much as) we would like to. | gaġ mashefnak kif bġina<br>(nabġiw) | كاغ ماشفناك كيد ،<br>بغينا (نبغيا). |
|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|

## The Auxiliary 'temm'

This auxiliary is used only before the active participle of verbs of motion or before the participle forms with meanings equivalent to the active participle of verbs of motion. In this construction "temm" has no meaning of its own. The content is the meaning of the specific verb involved combined with the tense of "temm", and such phrases are interchangeable with the simple tense of the specific verb in the construction.

Some examples

|  |   |                                   |
|--|---|-----------------------------------|
| He came up to them                             | tem maji lġ andhoum                           | تم ماجي لعندهم                    |
| They picked up their<br>provisions and set off | rafdou laġ win<br>dyalhoum u tamou<br>ġ adyin | رفدوا لعوين ديالهم<br>وتموا غادين |
| He followed him                                | tem tabġou                                    | تم تابعوا                         |
| He came to his wife and said<br>to her.....    | tem maji lġ and mratou<br>u gal lha           | تم ماجي ل عند مراتو وكال<br>لها   |

|                            |                            |                      |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|
| We went to Mohamed's house | tamina ع adyin and moحamed | تمينا غادين عند محمد |
| He went down               | tem hwwad                  | تم هواء              |

## The Auxiliary 'bقا " to remain"

This auxiliary is followed by the durative or by the active participle when it corresponds to an English progressive.

Some examples

|  |                                |                           |
|--|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| She kept waiting for them  | bقات kat عayenhoom             | بقات كتعاينهم             |
| He kept on searching in the well for a long time('until he got tired') | bقا kayfitash f'l'bir تا ع ya. | بقى كيفتش ف البير حتى عبي |
| He kept on eating, he continued eating.                                | bقا kaykul                     | بقى كيكل                  |
| He kept going (habitually)   | bقا kaymshi                    | بقى كييمشي                |
| He kept going, continued on his way(once, on a given occasion)         | bقا mashi                      | بقى ماشي                  |
| I kept smoking.  | mabقا itsh kankmi              | ما بقتش كنكمي             |

# COMMUNITY / LEISURE

## TOPIC:

DESCRIBING PERSONAL INTERESTS.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO TALK ABOUT THEIR HOBBIES AND COMPARE THEM TO MOROCCAN ONES.

## CULTURAL POINTS

TALK ABOUT DIFFERENT HOBBIES MOROCCANS ARE FAMILIAR WITH.

GRAMMATICAL NOTES TO BE DISCOVERED  
PAST CONTINUOUS.

### كيفاش كتدور النهار

سوزان طبيببة بيطرية . كتخدم كل نهار ف الصباح . ف العشية كتقدي و كتطيب وبعض المرات  
كتلاقي مع صاحبها و كيمشيوا يمشوروا شي شوية ، إلا ماسفراش ، ف الصباح كتدير الفوتينج  
كتمشي ل الحمام و كتفطر ف القهوة . ف العشية كتكتب البروات و كتساري ف المدينة إلا ما كان  
مايدار . ف الليل مولفة ديما تقرى قبل ماتنعس.  
أسئلة:

شنو كتدير سوزان ؟  
واش كتخدم ف العشية ؟  
شنو كتدير كل نهار ؟  
و ف الويكاند ؟  
فوقاش كتكتب البروات ؟  
شنو مولفة تدير قبل ماتنعس ؟  
شنو ناوي تدير ف الويكاند ؟

## PAST CONTINUOUS

The Auxiliary *kan* كان : Forms of *kan* 'to be' are used before the perfect, the imperfect, the durative, and the active participle of verbs. The most common use of *kan* كان as an auxiliary is in the perfect tense in combination with a following durative or with active participles which are equivalent to English progressives. The meaning is that of past habitual, repetitive, durative, or progressive action

So when the Auxiliary *kan* كان : Forms of *kan* 'to be' are followed by the present tense, to mean either that an action was taking place at a certain time in the past, or that it used to be a habit:

Examples:

|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| I used to work, I was working.  | kunt kanخ dem                                      | كنت كنخدم                                 |
| I didn't know them.   | makuntsh kanع rafhoum                              | ماكنتش كنعرفهم                            |
| Did you used to go , were you going (regularly, habitually) to this school? | wash kunti katamshi l'had lmdrasa                  | واش كنتي كتمشي ل هاد المدرسة              |
| Were you going (on your way at a given moment) to this school?              | wash kunti mashi l' had lmdrasa                    | واش كنتي ماشي ل هاد المدرسة               |
| I was writing a letter when the phone rang.                                 | kunt kanktab bra mli sarsar tilifon                | كنت كنكتب برا ملي سارسر التليفون          |
| When I was in Al Hoceima, I used to eat fish every day.                     | mli kunt f' l'ousima kunt kanakoul l' out kul nhar | ملي كنت ف الحسيمة كنت كناكل الحوت كل نهار |
| They were going out(once, at a specific moment) at nine o'clock.            | kanu خارjin f' tsع oud                             | كانوا خارجين ف التسعود                    |
| They used to go out at nine o'clock.  | kanu kayخrjou f' tasع oud                          | كانوا كيخرجوا ف التسعود                   |

# COMMUNITY / LEISURE

## TOPIC:

OFFERING INVITATIONS/ ACCEPTING AND DECLINING INVITATIONS.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO OFFER AN INVITATION, AND ACCEPT OR DECLINE ONE USING SOME APPROPRIATE EXPRESSIONS.

## CULTURAL POINTS

Social niceties.(See list at end of book )

Grammatical notes to be discovered

Conditional.

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| واش انتي منفخة علينا؟ |   |
| عائشة                 | علاش مابقتيش كتجي عندنا ؟   |
| سيندي                 | مشغولة . عندي بزاف د الخدمة.  |
| عائشة                 | ونهار السبت ف العشية؟   |
| سيندي                 | إوا ! كتعرفي هاداك هو النهار اللي كنرتاح فيه شوية و لا كنصبين حوايجي، |
|                       | ولا كنوجد الخدمة ديالي ، و إلا ماكاين ما يدار كنمشي نشوف صحابي        |
| عائشة                 | وحنا ماشي صحابك؟  |
| سيندي                 | غير ماكيكوش عندي الوقت و صافي.  |
| عائشة                 | إوا ألدنيا السبت اللي جاي راكي معروضة عندنا .                         |
| سيندي                 | واخا ألا إنشاء الله.  |

## CONDITIONAL

### CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

There are two basic types of conditional sentences in Moroccan Arabic depending on whether the if-clause represents a possible or an impossible condition. The two types are distinguished from one another by the particle which introduces the if-clause.

#### Conditional type I

|                                    |                                |                              |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| If I travel I'll bring you a gift. | Ila safert غادي njib lak kadou | إلا مسافرت غادي نجيب لك كادو |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|

In Moroccan Arabic conditional type I is composed of the simple past + the future. This is used in the same context as English to express a future probable condition



## Conditional type II and III

|  |               |             |
|--|---------------|-------------|
|  | koun.....koun | كون.....كون |
|--|---------------|-------------|

In Moroccan Arabic the structure كون.....كون is used for both conditional type II and III

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| If I traveled, I'd send you a letter               | koun safert koun<br>sifaṭt lik bra                 | كون سافرت كون<br>صيفطت ليك برا                        |
| If you had phoned me last week, I would have come. | simana lli fatet koun<br>drabt li tilifon koun jit | السيمانة اللي فاتت كون<br>ضربت لي التليفون<br>كون جيت |

In English conditional type II expresses an impossible condition in the present.

Whereas conditional type III expresses a hypotheses about the past.

The condition كون.....كون in Moroccan Arabic is used in both cases.

Other examples:

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| If they hadn't caught her, she would have finished off the whole thing for them. | kun maf'qoush biha kun raha<br>qdat lhoum dak shi koulou | كون مافقوش بيها كون راها<br>قضات لهم داك الشي كولو |
| If he had kept quiet, he would have gotten away.                                 | kun skat kun flat  | كون سككت كون فلت                                   |
| If I had any brains in my head, I wouldn't have come back this way.              | kun f' rassi shi muḥ<br>kun min hna la rja'at            | كون ف راسي شي مخ<br>كون من هنا لا رجعت             |

## HAVE YOU EVER

Translate into English the following list:

|  |                 |           |
|--|-----------------|-----------|
|  | wash ع amri     | واش عمري  |
|  | wash ع amrek    | واش عمرك  |
|  | wash ع amro     | واش عمرو  |
|  | wash ع amr'ha   | واش عمرها |
|  | wash ع amrna    | واش عمرنا |
|  | wash ع amrkoom  | واش عمركم |
|  | wash ع amrthoom | واش عمرهم |

The verb that follows عمر is often in the past tense.

examples:

|                               |                                  |                        |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| have you ever been to France? | wash ع amrek mshiti<br>l'fransa. | واش عمرك مشيتي ل فرنسا |
| Have they ever eaten couscous | wash ع amrthoom klaw<br>ksakso   | واش عمرهم كلوا الكسكسو |

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| Have you ever drunk<br>mint tea in America | wash ڤامركوم<br>shrabtoo atay b'naڤna<br>f'mirican | واش عمركم شربتوا اتاي بالنعناع<br>ف مريكان |
|--|--|--|

Have never..... Maڤammar ماعمر

The phrase ماعمر can be conjugated in the following manner:

|  |              |         |
|--|--------------|---------|
|  | maڤammi      | ماعمرنى |
|  | maڤamrek     | ماعمرك  |
|  | maڤamro      | ماعمرو  |
|  | maڤamarha    | ماعمرها |
|  | maڤinarna    | ماعمرنا |
|  | maڤamarekoom | ماعمركم |
|  | maڤamarchoom | ماعمرهم |

**N.B** The verb that follows is often in the past.

|                                  |                         |                         |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| I have never eaten<br>hamburger. | maڤammi klit hamberger  | ماعمرنى كليت الهمبركر   |
| She has never been abroad        | maڤamarha safrat l'arcj | ماعمرها سافرات ل الخارج |
| Don't ever say this (again)      | maڤmrek tgool had shi   | ماعمرك تكول هاد الشي.   |

# COMMUNITY / LEISURE

## TOPIC:

ASK FOR AND RECEIVE INFORMATION ABOUT SOCIAL NORMS AND ACCEPTABLE BEHAVIOR.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO KNOW ABOUT SOCIAL NORMS, NATIONAL AND RELIGIOUS HOLIDAYS .

TRAINEES HAVE ALSO TO KNOW ABOUT APPROPRIATE BEHAVIOR FOR EACH OCCASION.

### لعراضة

رون: جول لي الله يخليك معروض ل واحد العرس ديال واحد صاحبي. ولكن حاير  
 ماعرفت شنو ندي ليه  
 بوشعيب: كيضهر لي دي ليه شي صينية د الفضة و لاشي سربيس د القهوة ولا شي حاجة من  
 مريكان غير ماتكونش قديمة.  
 رون: هادي فكرة مزيانة، و لكن سمعت كتديوا حتى السكر ياك؟  
 بوشعيب: على حساب، و لكن ماشي ضروري جوج حاجات . حاجة وحدة كافية.  
 رون: اشنو خصني نلبس؟  
 بوشعيب: غير ماتمشيش بالدجين و السبرديلة و لبس اللي بغيتي.  
 رون: واخا أسيدي، واش يمكن لي نجلس معاهم غير شوية و نخرج.  
 بوشعيب: لا حشومة خصك تبقى حتى تتعشا. و خصك تعرف بلي العشا كيكون معطل.

## Making intransitive verbs transitive:

Intransitive verbs are verbs that do not require a direct object such as :

|               |      |     |
|---------------|------|-----|
| to come in    | dخal | دخل |
| to go out     | خraj | خرج |
| to laugh      | dحak | ضحك |
| to climb down | hباط | هبط |
| to climb up   | عlaط | طلع |

All these verbs are triliteral (ie. they are made up of three consonants) and they can be made transitive by doubling their middle consonant (ie. putting a shadda شدة -on it) as show below:

|  |                                   |                            |
|--|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| to make (someone or something) enter<br>to bring in              | dʕal                              | دخل                        |
| bring in your friend   | dʕal saħbek                       | دخل صاحبك                  |
| to make (someone or something) go<br>out/ to take out            | ħrej                              | خرج                        |
| I made the student leave the<br>classroom                        | ħrejet tlmid mn qism              | خرجت التلميذ من القسم      |
| to make laugh  | dʕek                              | ضحك                        |
| this film makes one laugh  | had lfilm kaydʕek                 | هاد الفيلم كيضحك           |
| to bring down , to demote  | hbbaط                             | هبط                        |
| Hassan brought down the<br>suitcase from the bus<br>baggage rack | Hassan hbbaط lbaliza min<br>lkar  | حسن هبط البليزة من الكار   |
| to make climb, to promote,<br>to take up.                        | llaط                              | طلع                        |
| Fatima took the laundry up to<br>the roof.                       | llaط at Fatima lħwayej<br>ħaط l's | طلعت فاطمة الحوايج ل السطح |

## PASSIVE VERBS

Transitive verbs can be made passive by adding ت(t) to them, as show below:

|                         |                |               |
|-------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| to write                | kteb           | كتب           |
| to be written (mas)     | takteb         | تكتب          |
| to be written (fem)     | tketbat        | تكتبات        |
| to be written (pl)      | tkatboo        | تكتبوا        |
| to understand           | fhem           | فهم           |
| to be understood(mas)   | tfhem          | تفهم          |
| to be understood(fem)   | tfahmat        | تفهيمات       |
| to be understood(pl)    | tfahmoo        | تفهموا        |
| to buy                  | shra           | شري           |
| to be bought (mas)      | tshra          | تشري          |
| to be bought (fem)      | tshrat         | تشرات         |
| to be bought (pl)       | tshraw         | تشرأوا        |
| The lesson was written. | daress tkieb   | الدرس تكتب    |
| The food was bought     | makla tashret  | الماكلة تشرات |
| The money was stolen    | flous tsarقoo. | الفلوس تسرقوا |

# MEDICAL

## TOPIC:

DESCRIBING COMMON AILMENTS.

## OBJECTIVE:

AT THE END OF THIS SESSION TRAINEES WILL BE ABLE TO IDENTIFY BODY PARTS AND KINDS OF DISEASES THEY MAY SUFFER FROM .

## CULTURAL POINTS

TEACHERS SHOULD GIVE A CLARIFICATION ABOUT COMMON MEDICINES FOR COMMON DISEASES (COLD, TOOTHACHE, ETC) GIVING THE NAME OF LOCAL MEDICINES.

TEACHERS SHOULD COVER WITH TRAINEES THE STEPS THEY HAVE TO GO THROUGH ONCE THEY ARE IN AN EMERGENCY (BEING SERIOUSLY ILL).

MANY MOROCCANS BELIEVE ONLY IN TRADITIONAL MEDICINES AND WILL NOT GO TO A CLINIC OR HOSPITAL. THEY WILL NOT REGULARLY VISIT A DOCTOR OR DENTIST BUT BELIEVE ONLY IN TRADITIONAL MEDICINES.

### الإغاثة

لطيفة ياك لا باس ؟  
 كاتي طحت من الدروج و يمكن تهرست .  
 لطيفة يالطيف!!! كيفاش يمكن لي نعاونك ؟ شنو خصني ندير ؟  
 كاتي عفاك خربي لي التليفون ل بيرو دبال هيئة السلام ف الرباط :  
 صفر سبعة - سبعين - ستين - عشرين وخبريهم بلي كاتي يمكن مهرسة .  
 لطيفة واخا ، مايكون باس .  
 كاتي لهلا يوربك باس أختي و سمحي لي .

## The human body

|           |          |       |             |         |      |
|-----------|----------|-------|-------------|---------|------|
| Head      | rass     | راس   | Elbow       | ق marfa | مرفق |
| Face      | wjah     | وجه   | Hand        | yed     | يد   |
| Hair      | shع ar   | شعر   | Finger      | sbaع    | صبع  |
| Forehead  | jabha    | جبهة  | Finger nail | dfar    | ضفر  |
| Temples   | nwadeer  | نواضر | Thigh       | fخ ad   | فخذ  |
| Eye Brows | ج jban   | حجبان | Knee        | roukba  | ركبة |
| One eye   | ع in     | عين   | Heel        | gdam    | كدم  |
| Eyes      | ع aynnin | عينين | Foot/Leg    | rjal    | رجل  |
| Nose      | Neef     | نيف   | Ankle       | kaع ba  | كعبه |

|              |            |             |              |          |         |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--------------|----------|---------|
| Mouth        | Foum       | فم          | Lungs        | reeya    | رية     |
| Lips         | Shnayef    | ثنايف/شنايف | Heart        | qalb     | قلب     |
| Beard        | Laḥya      | لحية        | Liver        | kabda    | كبد     |
| Cheek        | Ḥank       | حنك         | Intestine    | msaran   | مسارن   |
| Tongue       | Lsan       | لسان        | Gall bladder | mrara    | مرارة   |
| Tooth        | San/sana   | سن/سنة      | Kidney       | kalwa    | كلوة    |
| Teeth        | Snan       | سنان        | Penis        | dkar     | ذكر     |
| Gums         | Lam d'snan | لحم السنان  | Vagina       | farj     | فرج     |
| Ear          | wdan       | ودن         | Bladder      | nboula   | نبولة   |
| Ears         | wadnin     | ودنين       | Flesh        | ḥam      | لحم     |
| Neck         | Ḥanḡ       | عنق         | Bones        | dam      | عظام    |
| Throat       | qarjouta   | قرجوة       | Blood        | dam      | دم      |
| Back         | dhar       | ظهر         | Sweat        | ḡara     | لعرق    |
| Butt(behind) | lor        | الور        | Saliva       | dfal     | الذفال  |
| Chest        | sdar       | صدر         | Running nose | ḡnouna   | الخنونة |
| Rib          | dalḡa      | ضلعة        | Urine        | lboul    | البول   |
| Stomach      | kcersh     | كرش         | Feces        | ḡra      | لخرا    |
| Shoulder     | ktaf       | كتف         | Stomach      | almaḡda  | المعدة  |
| Armpit       | bat        | باط         | Adam's apple | balhouha | بلحوحة  |

Some verbs used with human body

|                 |          |          |              |            |           |
|-----------------|----------|----------|--------------|------------|-----------|
| Stand up        | wḡaf     | وقف      | Pant         | nhaj       | نهج       |
| Sit down        | gliss    | جلس      | Sigh         | tnahad     | تنهد      |
| Squat           | ḡrad     | قرد      | Moan         | nan/kaynin | نان/كينين |
| Sleep           | nḡass    | نعس      | Speak        | tkalam     | تكلم      |
| Bend down/stoop | tḡna     | تحنى     | Whisper      | twasswess  | توسوس     |
| Move            | tḡrak    | حرك/تحرك | Mumble       | bargam     | بركم      |
| Go              | msha     | مشى      | Yell/shout   | ḡwat       | غوت       |
| Go forward      | zad      | زاد      | Whistle      | saffar     | صفر       |
| Hurry           | zreb     | زرب      | To be silent | sket       | سكت       |
| Run             | jraa     | جرى      | Spit         | dfal       | تفل       |
| Jump            | nḡaz     | نقز      | Snore        | shḡar      | شخر       |
| Stretch out     | tkassal  | تكسل     | Yawn         | tfawah     | تفوه      |
| Touch           | mass/ḡas | مس/قاس   | Laugh        | dḡak       | ضحك       |
| Scratch         | ḡak      | حك       | Smile        | tbassam    | تبسم      |
| Tickle          | hr       | هر       | Kiss         | bass       | باس       |
| Breathe         | tnafass  | تنفس     | Make faces   | ḡwaj f     | عوج ف     |

|                  |        |         |          |              |         |
|------------------|--------|---------|----------|--------------|---------|
| Strangle         | زاق    | قج/خنق  | Suck     | mass         | مص      |
| Smell            | sham   | شم      | Taste    | داق          | داق     |
| Sneeze           | ع tas  | عطس     | Bite     | ع ad         | عض      |
| Burp             | tgara  | تكرع    | Chew     | mda          | مضغ     |
| Look at          | shaf   | شاف     | Swallow  | srat         | صراط    |
| Wink             | ع maz  | غمز     | Puff out | nfa          | نفخ     |
| Cry              | ع awat | غوت     | Listen   | sma          | سمع     |
| Urinate          | bal    | بال     | Embrace  | ع anak/ع nag | عنق/عنك |
| Defecate         | ع ra   | خرى     | Step on  | wta/ع fat    | وطى/عطف |
| Shake hands with | sallam | سلم على | Lick     | lhass        | لحس     |
| Feel             | ح ass  | حس      | Hurt     | Dar          | ضر      |

## MEDICAL

|                                    |                                     |                                |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| I feel sick from yesterday         | min lbareح kanح as brasi f'shishkal | من البارح كنت حس راسي ف شى شكل |
| I'm very tired/exhausted           | ع ayyan bazaf                       | عيان بزاف                      |
| I need to see a doctor             | ع assni nshooof bib                 | خصني نشوف الطبيب               |
| I have a fever                     | ع andi s'ana                        | عندي السخانة                   |
| I have a fever                     | fiya s'ana                          | فيا السخانة                    |
| I don't sleep well I have a fever. | makanع ash mazyan                   | ما كنت عيش مزيان               |
| My head turns                      | rassi kaydor                        | راسي كيدور                     |
| I have fire in my stomach          | ع andi ل a'fyia                     | عندي العافية ف المعدة ديالي    |
| I eat nothing                      | makankul waloo                      | ما كنت كل والو                 |
| I don't know what's wrong with me  | maع refet mali                      | ما عرفت مالي                   |
| It aches                           | kayreق ni                           | كيحرقني                        |
| It aches                           | katraق ni                           | كتحرقني                        |
| They aches                         | kayarق oni                          | كيحرقوني                       |
| I have a toothache                 | ع andi wa'ed daressa katdarni       | عندي واحد الضرسه كتضرني        |
| Call a doctor quickly              | ع ayyet liya bib da'ya              | عيط ليال الطبيب دغية           |
| Call the ambulance                 | ع ayyet liya labilanss              | عيط ليال البيلانس              |
| We must go to the hospital         | ع sa nmshioo l'sbiar                | خصنا نمشيوا ل الصبيطار         |
| I lost too much blood              | msha mani dam bazaf                 | مشى مني الدم بزاف              |
| I think I have a broken bone       | kanddan laع dam mharres             | كنتخن العظم مهرس               |
| I'm injured                        | tajraع et                           | تجرحت                          |
| I'm burnt                          | taع reق t                           | تحرقت                          |
| A dog bit me                       | ع adni kalb                         | عضني كلب                       |

|                   |                        |                    |
|-------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| I don't feel well | ana mashi حatta l'tama | أنا ماشي حتى ل تما |
| I'm sick          | ana mrid               | أنا مريض           |
| I feel dizzy      | kanḥes b'ddouخa        | كنحس بالدوخة       |
| The ache is here  | laḥriق hna             | الدريق هنا         |
| My ear aches      | wadni katddarni        | ودني كتخمرني       |
| My body aches     | dati katḥraقni         | داتي كتحرقتني      |
| I have a fever    | kanḥes b'sḥana         | كنحس بالسخانة      |
| I'm constipated   | ḥandiطabق              | عندي القبط         |
| I'm constipated   | karshi kasḥa           | كرجي قاسعة         |
| I have a cold     | drabni lbard           | ضربني البرد        |
| I'm not allergie  | maḥndish لḥsasiya      | ماعنديش حساسية     |



# LIST OF TECHNICAL TOPICS

## A) LIST OF TECHNICAL TOPICS FOR Large Animal husbandry (Arabic-Berber)

- DOMESTIC ANIMALS
- ANIMAL ANATOMY
- ANIMAL FEEDS
- ANIMAL DISEASES
  - A) RABIES
  - B) MASTITIS
  - C) FOOT ROT, FOR EXAMPLE IN COWS
  - D) BRUCE L L
  - E) TUBERCUL L
- HYDATIDOSIS
- TREATMENT/PROPHYLAXIS
- ADMINISTRATIVE ISSUES (IN FRENCH AS WELL AS ARABIC)

## B) LIST OF TECHNICAL TOPICS FOR HEALTH/SANITATION (Arabic/Tashalhit/Tamazight)

- ANATOMY/BODY PARTS
- WATER SOURCES AND WATER STORAGE
- METHODS OF WATER SANITATION
- CONSTRUCTION TOOLS
- POSTERS AND VISUALS
- CAUSES OF DIARRHEA
- PREPARING ORS (ORAL REHYDRATION SOLUTION) AND HOMEMADE MEDICINE
- CONSTRUCTION OF LATRINES
- WELL ASSESSMENT
- HAND-WASHING
- DENTAL CARE
- LIST OF TECHNICAL TERMS
- ADMINISTRATIVE ISSUES (IN FRENCH AS WELL AS THE LANGUAGES ABOVE)

## C) LIST OF TECHNICAL TOPICS FOR EDUCATION:ESP & U/TEFL (Arabic)

- ADMINISTRATIVE ISSUES (IN FRENCH AS WELL AS ARABIC)
  - A. HIERARCHY
  - B. ARRANGEMENT OF SCHEDULE
  - C. EXAMINATION TO DETERMINE PROFICIENCY LEVELS
  - D. DELIBERATIONS
- LIST OF CLASSROOM/EDUCATIONAL MATERIALS
- MAKING STENCILS

- CLASSROOM MANAGEMENT
- RELATING CONTENT OF LESSON OR CURRICULUM

#### **D) LIST OF TECHNICAL TOPICS FOR MOBILITY&ORIENTATION:**

- MOBILITY, INCLUDING USE OF OF THE LONG CANE
- EYE FUNCTIONS AND OPTICS
- CAUSES OF BLINDNESS AND RECOGNIZING VISUAL IMPAIRMENTS
- BRAILLE
- SELF ESTEEM BUILDING.
- SOCIAL/CULTURAL ASPECTS OF BLINDNESS
- GROSS MOTOR GAMES
- ASSESSMENTS.
- DAILY LIVING SKILLS
- LANGUAGE COMPETENCIES FOR O&M
- PEDAGOGY+V.I ED NEEDS.

#### **E) LIST OF TECHNICAL TOPICS FOR PWEES:**

- PARKS AND NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
- ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION
- RURAL SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT/RURAL APPRAISAL
- LAND OWNERSHIP
- LAND-USE PRACTICES:
  - FUELWOOD GATHERING
  - LAND CULTIVATION/FARMING
  - GRAZING
- ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES:
  - REFORESTATION
  - DUNE STABILIZATION
  - LAND EROSION
  - POLLUTION
  - PESTICIDE USE
- GENERAL AGRICULTURAL PRACTICES
- ENVIRONMENTAL LEGISLATION RELATED TO NATIONAL PARKS AND BIOLOGICAL RESERVES (FRENCH ALSO)
- MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE HIERARCHY (FRENCH ALSO)
- ENDANGERED SPECIES OF MOROCCO
- MAJOR PLANT AND ANIMAL SPECIES AND ECOSYSTEMS
- NATIONAL SCIENTIFIC/ENVIRONMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS AND INSTITUTIONS (FRENCH)

## **F) LIST OF TECHNICAL TOPICS FOR MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH:**

- BIRTH/BIRTH CONTROL
- PILLS
- BREAST FEEDING/MILK
- PREGNANT/PREGNANCY
- DELIVERY
- WEANING
- NURSERY
- BABY/TODDLER
- PRE-NATAL CARE
- POST-NATAL CARE
- DIARRHEAL DISEASES
- ORS
- COUNSELING/MATERNAL/CHILD CARE
- CHECK-UPS
- VACCINATION/MEDICATION
- WEIGHING THE BABY
- COUNSELING/NUTRITION/DIET

# GREETING AND FAREWELLS (GOOD-BYES)

| English Questions           | استئلة/العربية         | English Responses      | اجوبة/العربية               |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Peace be upon you           | assalamou<br>عalaykoun | And also upon you      | waalaykoun asalam           |
| Good morning                | sba عir                | Good morning           | sba عir                     |
| How did you wake up?        | kif sba عti            | Fine, No problem       | labas                       |
| Good afternoon              | msa عir                | Good Afternoon         | msa عir                     |
| Good night                  | laila sa عida          | Good night             | laila saida                 |
| May your night be w/barraka | laila mabrouka         | Good night.            | laila mabrouka              |
| You wake up with goodness   | tsba عir               | Same to you            | u nta min ahlou             |
| Good afternoon              | allah ymassik عir      | Same to you            | u anta min ahlou            |
| How are you?                | labas?                 | Fine, no problem       | labas                       |
| How are you?                | bi عir                 | Fine, thanks be to God | bi عir alhamdou lilah       |
| How are you?                | kif dayer(a)?          | Fine, No problem       | labas                       |
| How are you?                | kidayer(a)?            | Thank God              | alhamdou lilah              |
| What is your news?          | ash barek?             | Fine                   | labas rbi يخليك             |
| How is your health?         | ash عbar ass عir       | Fine                   | ash عbar labas              |
| How is your family?         | ash عbar al عaila      | Fine                   | labas                       |
| How is your family?         | ash عbar adrari        | O.K                    | kay عadiou                  |
| How is your husband?        | ash عbar moul adar     | Thank God              | y عmed allah                |
| How is your wife?           | ash عbar moulat adar?  | She is O.K             | labas عlila                 |
| How is your family?         | ash عbar mwalin adar?  | Fine                   | labas alhamdou lilah        |
| Is your health all right?   | assa عlabas?           | Fine                   | labas                       |
| Is your family all right?   | al عaila labas?        | Fine                   | labas                       |
| Are your children well?     | adrari labas?          | Fine                   | labas                       |
| Are you happy?              | nasht(a)?              | Happy                  | nasht(a)                    |
| Are you tranquil?           | hani(ya)?              | Tranquil               | hani(ya)                    |
| Is everything fine?         | wash koulshi bi عir?   | Everyone thanks God    | koulshi bi عir              |
| No problem on you.          | labas عlik?            | Fine, thank you        | labas baraka allahoufik     |
| Are you in God's security?  | f aman allah?          | Thank God in this hour | al عamdou lilah had assa عa |
| What do you have to tell?   | ashnou kat عawed(i)?   | And the same from you  | min عandak                  |
| Hello/Welcome               | ahlan                  | Thank you (intellec.)  | shoukran                    |
| Hello/ or reply to          | ahlan wa sahlan        | Thank you              | baraka allahoufik           |
| Welcome to you              | merhba bic             | Thank you              | baraka allahoufik           |
| We missed you               | twa عshinak            | Thank's                | twa عshak                   |
| Where have you been?        | fin had عabra?         | With time/Okay         | min عalwa                   |

|   |                  |                 |                         |                   |                  |
|---|------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| Where have you been?  | fin غ bourak?    | فين غبوراك؟     | Just here               | غ ir hna          | غير هنا          |
| Good-by with peace  | bisslama         | بالسلامة        | Good-bye                | bisslama          | بالسلامة         |
| Good-by/May God give you tranquility  | allah ehanik     | الله يهنك       | Good-bye with peace     | مغا sslama        | مع السلامة       |
| May God help you  | allah عawnak     | الله يعاونك     | Help us and help you    | ياعونا u yacounak | يعاوننا و يعاونك |
| Take care of yourself   | thala frasek     | تهلا ف راسك     | God take care           |                   | ربي يتهلى        |
| God willing   | inshaa allah     | إنشاء الله      | -----                   |                   | -----            |
| Thank you (intellectual)  | shoukran         | شكراً           | Don't mention it        | bla jmil          | بلا جميل         |
|   |                  |                 | You don't need to       | bla jmil          | بلا جميل         |
|   |                  |                 | thank me on my duty     |                   |                  |
| Thank you   | tbark allah غlik | تبارك الله عليك | May God bless you       | allah ybarek fik  | الله يبارك فيك   |
| Peace upon you (to someone returning from journey or recovering from illness) | غ la slamtek     | على سلامتك      | May God grant you peace | allah issalmak    | الله يسلمك       |
| Thank you   | baraka allahofik | بارك الله فيك   | You are welcom          | allah ybarek fik  | الله يبارك فيك   |
| No problem  | makayen moushkil | ماكاين مشكل؟    | No Problem              | makayin moushkil  | ماكاين مشكل      |
| Are you feeling better?   | kib قiti         | كي بقيتي؟       | O.K                     | shwiya            | شوية؟            |
| How are you?  | kidirti          | كيدرتي؟         | Fine                    | labass            | لا بأس.          |
| No problem  | makayen bas      | ماكاين بأس؟     | Thank God               | alhamdou lilah    | الحمد لله.       |

## MOROCCAN HOLIDAYS

Holidays in Morocco are extremely important and festive occasions. Women and girls have henna parties and come out of their houses to celebrate. Visitors are entertained and gifts are exchanged among friends. Particular religious rites are performed. Special sweets and foods are washed down by glass after glass of mint tea as everyone gets caught up in the socializing and celebrating.

There are both religious and civil holidays in Morocco. The Gregorian calendar, based on solar computation, is used for civil purposes. This is the calendar Westerners generally use.

The Islamic calendar, based on lunar computation, divides the year into twelve months which reoccur in varying relationship to the Gregorian year and complete their cycle every thirty years of 355 days. These thirty-year cycles consist of nineteen years of 354 days and eleven years of 355 days. Thus, the Islamic calendar gains 10 to 11 days a year on the Gregorian year.

This calendar is called the Hegiran calendar because its starting point was the hegira, when Mohamed fled from Mecca in 622 of the Gregorian calendar. This calendar is used for religious purposes in Morocco.

Here is a list of the months of the Muslim year with some of the festivals:

- 1st month: Moharrem; the 10th of the month = the Achoura.
- 2nd month: Safar.
- 3rd month: Rebia el Ouel; the 12th of the month = the Mouloud.
- 4th month: Rebia el Tani.
- 5th month: Joumad el Ouel.
- 6th month: Joumad el Tani.
- 7th month: Rejeb.
- 8th month: Chaban; the 15th of the month = Chabana.
- 9th month: Ramadan.
- 10th month: Choual; the 1st of the month = Aid es Seghrir.
- 11th month: Doul Kada.
- 12th month: Doul Hija; the 10th of the month = Aid el Kebir.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| ع ashur | عاشور |
|---------|-------|

Muharram, the first month of the Islamic year, is in Morocco called شهر عاشور (shar ع ashur) the month of the ع sur. It has derived this name from the feast on the tenth day of the month. This day, called nhar ع asura is the Islamic New Year's Day. It is said that Allah created Adam and Eve, heaven, hell and life and death on the 18th.

The month of ع asura is rich in magical qualities. The ninth and particularly the tenth day are blessed days, and on the latter, many sacred or wonderful events are said to have taken place in the past. In Morocco, baraka is also generally ascribed to those days. Magic, good, or evil is extensively practiced on the ع asura day and on the preceding night which is said to favor witches. People gather and many wear masks and costumes and speak in disguised voices on the night before the ع asura. It is believed that magic practiced at this time of year will produce an effect which lasts for the whole year.

Good food has a place in the rejoicing of asura, in accordance with the traditional saying of the Prophet, "Who give the plenty to his household on the ʿasura day, God will bestow plenty upon him throughout the remainder of the year." Cow, bullock, goat, sheep, dried dates and eggs are fixed according to local custom. Visits to the graves of relatives and alms-giving are common at this time.

Of great interest are the fire and water rites practiced at ʿasura, to which purificatory and other beneficial effects are ascribed. On ʿasura eve, "the bonfire night" fires are built throughout the town and the people sing and dance around them. The chief object of the rite is to purify men and animals or to protect them from evil influences, since there is baraka from those fires.

Similar effects are attributed to the water rites which even more frequently are practiced on the following morning. It is a general belief that there is baraka in all water on this morning. To take a bath on the morning of the ʿasura day is a very wide-spread custom, and in many cases it was expressly said that it must be done before sunrise. Children are traditionally involved in this festival. They dress-up, play small drums, and are given gifts during this holiday.

|            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| Aid Imulud | عيد ميلود |
|------------|-----------|

In Morocco, the third month of the Islamic year is called *shar l milud*, the month of the Milud. These names are given because of the feast celebrating the birth of the Prophet which commences on the twelfth day of the month and lasts for several days. The Milud is a particularly blessed month and all children born during it are considered fortunate.

The Prophet's Birthday has more significance in Morocco because Morocco is a Kingdom rather than a republic and King Hassan II is a descendant of the Prophet. The anniversary is brilliantly celebrated at the Imperial Palace in Rabat and in the evening in Salé a great procession of Candles takes place.

In Meknes the Aissaoua brotherhood has its own unique celebration worth seeing. Followers of the holy man, l-hadi Ben Aissa throng to Meknes and play music, dance, celebrate and make what is called "the small pilgrimage" to nearby saints' tombs.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| Shaʿbana | شعبانة |
|----------|--------|

The eighth month of the Moroccan year is called Chaban. On the fifteenth day a festival known as Shabana. takes place according to legend, this is the day that Allah "registers all the actions of mankind which they are to perform during the year and all the children of men who are to be born and die in the year."

Traditionally, barren women gather in homes in the neighborhood and cook a cous-cous with special spices. This meal is eaten by the women and children at home or in the mosque. The barren women in the group hope this will help them to give birth during the up-coming year.

Shabana is also the month before the month of fasting, Ramadan. People think of the difficult month ahead and have a feast. Craftsmen guilds often have parties on this night involving music and feasting.

Ramadan is the ninth month of the Islamic year. The most important feature of Ramadan is the complete abstinence from food, drink and sexual activity from daybreak to sunset. Every Muslim who has reached the age of puberty must fast. Pregnant women, menstruating women, travelers and those who are ill, are exempt from fasting, but should make it up at a later date.

According Islam, There is one night in Ramadan, which is more important than any other, namely, laylatu l q̣adr "the night of power". The Koran is said to have been sent down to the Prophet on that night. This night is one of the last ten nights of Ramadan, but its exact date has not been discovered by anyone but the Prophet himself. Tradition fixes it to be one of the odd nights - the 21st, 23rd, 25th, 27th or 29th - and in Morocco it is celebrated on the 27th day.

On the night of the 27th, the men go to the mosque to pray. From sundown to daybreak, the imam (the prayer leader), reads the Koran. The complete Koran is read before the sun rises. It is believed by some that the sky will open up during this night and wishes will ascend directly to Allah and be granted. During the night, special meals of cous-cous are prepared and brought to the mosques. Those unable to go to the mosque eat specially prepared meals at home. Each family gives part of the meal to the poor.

Immediately following Ramadan is lʿid ssʿir, or the "little feast." Everyone stays up very late hoping to hear the announcement that the new moon has been sighted and Ramadan and fasting are over. When it has officially been sighted, a three-day festival ensues in which alms-giving plays a major role. The alms usually consist of food-stuffs of wheat or barley, but each family does the best it can. The chief religious rite of the feast is a prayer service at the mosque.

On the tenth day of the month du l-ʿijjah, the last month of the year, the Islamic world celebrates its yearly sacrificial feast. In Morocco it is known as lʿid l ḳbir or "The Great Feast." This is the central feast in Islam, comparable to and derived from the feast of the atonement, Abraham's substitute sacrifice, for the remission of sins. Hence, the animal must be mature and without blemish.

Every family must have its sheep just as Americans need turkeys for the proper celebration of Thanksgiving. Those who cannot afford a sheep buy a lamb or another less expensive animal. In Morocco, the animal cannot be slain until the King has killed his sheep. Then in each household, the head of the family kills the sheep (sometimes a butcher is asked to come to the house and perform the ritual). The sheep is eaten in an orderly fashion determined by local custom. For example, on the first day, the liver, heart, stomach and lungs are eaten. On the second day, normally the head and feet are eaten. However, the head and feet can be eaten on the first day if that is the local custom.

There are purification and sanctification customs and rites that prepare the people for the holy feast and its principal feature, the sacrifice. People must purify and sanctify



themselves in order to benefit the holy feast and its sacrifice. Personal cleanliness should be observed. Men and boys visit the barber and often make a trip to the hammam as well.

Ḥenna is used not merely as a cosmetic, but as a means of protection against evil influences. Women paint their hands with it and, in many cases, also their feet. Among some ethnic groups, henna is also applied to domestic animals.

Alms-giving and prayer are two other purification rites practiced during the great feast. Gifts are exchanged between family members and a portion of the meal is given to the poor. The day begins with prayer. The chief praying ceremony takes place in the morning at the mosque.

## National Holidays

In addition to the religious holidays, some important civil holidays commemorating significant events in Morocco's recent history are celebrated. The most important of these are Independence Day, the Throne feast, Green March Day, and King Hassan's birthday.

The Festival of the Throne, or *Ġid l'Ḥersh*, is the biggest of the civil holidays. This festival commemorates the coming to power of the King on March 3, 1961. Celebrations including parades with nationalistic anthems, usually occur in the cities with local government officials, like the governor, making appearances. Traditionally, during this holiday, country people come to visit their city relatives, who are expected to feed and house them for the duration of the festival. There is often a special emphasis on improving the appearance of the town prior to this holiday. City employees clean streets and paint walls, and townspeople are sometimes required by government officials to paint their doors, whitewash their houses, and display flags.

Green-March Day is also celebrated by large parades in most of Morocco. This day commemorates one of King Hassan's greatest achievements, the mobilization of 350,000 Moroccans for the march into the Sahara territory. On November 6, 1975, the first Moroccan marchers, under the leadership of the then Prime Minister, Ahmed Osman, set out from Tarfaya and entered Spanish territory. During the celebration, those who went on the actual march, once again dress up in green and re-enact the march.

Independence Day, or *Ġid l'istiqlāl*, commemorates the November 18, 1955, return of Mohamed V from his French-imposed exile in Madagascar. This day gives rise to receptions at the Imperial Palace and parades and celebrations all over Morocco.

The last of these major national holidays celebrates the King's Birthday, July 9, 1929. There are many organized celebrations in Rabat, and broadcasts on the radio praising the King.

## Moussems

Many Moroccan communities commemorate local saints, or marabouts, in a yearly festival or moussem. Most moussems are held near the tomb of the marabout and involve music, dancing and fantasia. For a very famous marabout's moussem, people will come from very far away. Some very famous moussems celebrate Moulay Bouchaïb (near El Jadida), Moulay Brahim (near Marrakech), Moulay yaḤqub (Fes), and Moulay Idriss

(Moulay Idriss). Many towns have their own moussems known only to those in the region.

### **Regional Product Festivals**

There are also many regional festivals which are centered around a particular product in which a region specializes.

The product is displayed and sold; music and other activities take place in an atmosphere similar to a country fair.

Some famous regional festivals are the Cherry Festival in Sefrou, the Date Festival in Erfoud, the Rose Festival in El قلعة M'goonaa (near Ouarzazate), the Marrakech Folklore and Music Festival, and the Immouzer Honey Festival (near Agadir).

One of the most interesting festivals in Morocco is the re-enactment of an ancient market in the High Atlas mountains. At one time, these very isolated High Atlas tribes would gather yearly at a specific point near Imilchil where many mountain paths met for the yearly "market." Provisions for many months were bought and sold and at one time one of the reasons for coming was to acquire a bride. Men would meet a girl for the first time and pay her dowry then take her home.

Some say this practice still exists and others say it is just a re-enactment for tourists, but in any case, it is a large market where many Berbers still buy many of the coming year's provisions.

Religious, civil, and regional festivals are an excellent chance to get out and see interesting things, meet people on an informal basis, and have fun. Dates of these celebrations can be obtained from the national tourist office branches in many cities, but people in your community will usually provide with you the information about your region.

It should be noted that the same festival may be celebrated somewhat differently in various sections of the country. For example, in Errachidia Province, a far greater emphasis is put on Green March Day than in other sections of Morocco because that province provided the first contingent for the march.

Be sure to check out the expectations of your community for a particular holiday, particularly in terms of visitation, entertaining, gift-giving and participation, so you can get as involved as possible and enjoy the holidays.

## SOCIAL AWARENESS OF MOROCCAN ETIQUETTE

In Morocco, Islam has given a particular significance to social relations, politeness, and manners in general. He who believes in Islam believes in absolute resignation to the will of God. The Moroccan, or in other words, the Muslim, relates everything to God. It is not surprising then that the name of Allah occurs every so often, both in happy and unhappy events.

The barakallah u fik translated into English means "Thank you", although the translation does not carry any religious connotation.

Greetings, compliments, apologies, invariably evoke the bounty of God and His mercy. Most of the expressions haven't changed since they were first uttered. For all of these reasons, the concept of "social etiquette" differs greatly from the Western model which tends to separate religion and everyday life. In Morocco, it is often difficult or even impossible to differentiate between a religious act and an act of good behavior. Allah is called upon in every act.

### GREETINGS

Essalam alaikum, is the first thing you say when you meet people. It is an expression every Muslim says when one enters a gathering. It is obligatory for Moroccans, as it is said in the Koran, sourate XXIV verses No. 25: "O believers, do not enter houses other than your houses until you first ask leave and salute the people thereof; that is better for you, happy you will remember."

Alaikum Essalam is the answer to this greeting. Labas is a more casual expression which could mean something like "Hi." Literally translated, it means, "no harm."

### INVITATIONS

As it is "impolite" and improper to invite somebody to a café or to a restaurant, the "come and visit us at home" will often be said to you but you are not obliged to go whenever you are asked to. Receptions and parties are often held on special occasions (births, circumcisions, engagements, weddings). When you are invited by the respective family, it means that they really want you to come, and they often insist that you come (sometimes the number of guests can amount to more than a hundred.) On these occasions you can offer presents but don't expect to have it displayed and marveled upon when you are there. Don't expect people to thank you profusely. They would never admit that they like it because it is considered "hachouma" and could show a lack of "pride."

There are three occasions, however, when it is advisable to visit your Moroccan friends without an invitation. For Moroccans, to visit one's friends is something which is expected and even obligatory. This is something similar to sending greeting cards or Christmas cards to friends and relatives in the Western world on occasions such as Christmas.

The three occasions in Morocco which are celebrated nationally are "Ēid Essaghir," "Ēid El Kebir," and "Ēid El Mouloud;" and the usual salutation is: Ēid mubarak said. The visit is often short and preferably after 10 a.m. There is no need to

bring presents for those celebrations. It is not obligatory to make conversation when visiting your Moroccan friends. Silence is appreciated and normal. It may be broken by Merhba, Zartna Ibaraka, or Eddar darkum, which are expressions of welcome and to which the answer is: barakkal u fik or you could reply by a simple discreet smile.

## **BEGGARS**

As you will probably have to deal with many beggars, it is better to avoid a sharp "no" which could put you in a tourist category. Some expressions such as Allah y nub, Allah y jih ("God bring it to you") may serve you. You are then putting them into the hands of Allah.

## IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS AND SOCIAL SITUATIONS

|                    |            |           |
|--------------------|------------|-----------|
| In the name of God | Bissmillah | بسم الله. |
|--------------------|------------|-----------|

This expression is used in a variety of situations (e.g. when you begin to eat or drink, to work, to study, to travel, etc).

|                 |         |          |
|-----------------|---------|----------|
| To your health! | B'ssaḥa | ب الصحة! |
|-----------------|---------|----------|

This expression is used in a large variety of situations (e.g. to someone who is eating or drinking, with new clothes, haircut, etc).

|  |                |                  |
|--|----------------|------------------|
| This expression lit. means with health and comfort | B'ssaḥa u raḥa | ب الصحة و الراحة |
|--|----------------|------------------|

And it's said to (s.o.) upon eating, drinking etc. It's the equivalent of bon appetit or cheers.

|                 |               |            |
|-----------------|---------------|------------|
| To your health! | B'saḥtak(oum) | ب صحتك(كم) |
|-----------------|---------------|------------|

Both expressions are said to one who has just had a haircut, bath, or is wearing new clothes.

|                              |                      |                   |
|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| May God grant you health too | Allah yaḥ tik assaḥa | الله يعطيك الصحة. |
|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|

This expression is the reply to all the above expressions used with the word الصحة(assaḥa).

|   |              |           |
|---|--------------|-----------|
| May God reward you<br>(for the food you provided me ) | Allah yaḥlef | الله يخلف |
|---|--------------|-----------|

This expression is widely used either when the host urges you to eat more and you can't or you would say it at the end of each meal to the host/hostess as appreciation for his/her hospitality).

|                                     |                                   |                              |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Enough, May God bless you (thanks). | Safi, Allah yajḥ al feek albaraka | صافي<br>الله يجعل فيك البركة |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|

This expression is used when your host/hostess urges you to eat or drink more, then you use this expression as a signal that you are full and thanking him or her for their hospitality.

|                          |                 |                |
|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| This (thing) is shameful | had shiḥ shooma | هاد الشي حشومة |
|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------|

|       |          |       |
|-------|----------|-------|
| Shame | ḥ shooma | حشومة |
|-------|----------|-------|

|              |                          |                  |
|--------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| Shame on you | حshouma ع lik (ع likoum) | حشومة عليك/عليكم |
|--------------|--------------------------|------------------|

This expression is used when the speaker does or considers something shameful.

|  |                    |            |
|--|--------------------|------------|
|  | حashak / حashakoum | حاشك/حاشكم |
|--|--------------------|------------|

This expression is used in a variety of social situations (e.g. when a person is pouring water on your hands to wash them before or after the meal, handing over your clothes to someone to clean them for you (socks, shoes, shirts underwear etc. or when mentioning some animals like donkey حمار (amar) dog كلب (kalb), pig حلو (louf) etc.

|                                    |              |          |
|------------------------------------|--------------|----------|
| May God grant you pride and honor. | ع azak Allah | عزك الله |
|------------------------------------|--------------|----------|

This expression is used as a reply to حاشك/حاشاكم

|                               |                       |                  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| May Allah bless your parents. | Allah yarحam walidik, | الله يرحم والديك |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|

This expression is often used when asking for a service, information or to express gratitude to someone.

|   |                    |                  |
|---|--------------------|------------------|
| Our parents and your parents<br>(literally means) | walidina u walidik | والدينا و والديك |
|---|--------------------|------------------|

This expression is used as a response to الله يرحم والديك (Allah yarحam walidik)

|               |               |            |
|---------------|---------------|------------|
| God forgives. | Allah yasamaح | الله يسامح |
|---------------|---------------|------------|

This expression is used when a person is at fault, he/she uses this expression to ask for forgiveness.

|  |              |           |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| May Allah make his/her(child) a good person. | Allah yaslaح | الله يصلح |
|--|--------------|-----------|

This expression is used to compliment children to their parents.

|                                    |                          |                      |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| If you wish.<br>If you don't mind. | Ila ja ح la ع atarak(ha) | إلا جا على خاطرك(ها) |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|

|                                      |                                    |                          |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| May Allah protect you from evil eyes | Allah yحafdak min<br>ع aynin annas | الله يحمضك من عيين الناس |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|

Literally, May Allah protect you from the people's eyes

## IN CASE OF ILLNESS

## ف حالة المرض

|                                 |                         |                   |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| May God look after your health. | Allah yshouf min حaleek | الله يشوف من حالك |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|

|                   |               |             |
|-------------------|---------------|-------------|
| May God cure you. | Allah yshafik | الله يشافيك |
|-------------------|---------------|-------------|

|                            |             |            |
|----------------------------|-------------|------------|
| May there not be any harm. | Maykoun bas | مايكون باس |
|----------------------------|-------------|------------|

All the above expressions are used to show our sympathy toward a sick person

|                           |                 |                |
|---------------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| May God not show you evil | Lahla warik bas | لهلا يوريك باس |
|---------------------------|-----------------|----------------|

This expression is used as a reply to the above expressions.

## IN CASE OF DEATH

## ف حالة الموت

|                                |                     |                 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| May God magnify the good deeds | Allah yعadem l'ajer | الله يعظم الاجر |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|

|  |                              |                          |
|--|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| May God magnify the good deeds of your father. | Allah yعadem alajeer f'walid | الله يعظم الاجر ف الوالد |
|--|------------------------------|--------------------------|

|                                     |                               |                          |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| May God exchange love for patience. | Allah ybedel lam حaba b'ssbar | الله يبدل المحبة ب الصبر |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|

|                           |                       |                |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| May God broaden his tomb. | Allah ywassa ع kabrou | الله يوسع قبرو |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|

|                            |                      |                |
|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| May God not show you evil. | lahla ywarikoum shar | لهلا يوريكم شر |
|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------|

This expression is used as a reply to the above expressions.

## ON THE OCCASION OF THE HOLIDAYS

## ب مناسبة الأعياد.

|                 |                 |             |
|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Congratulations | mbarek mas عoud | مبارك مسعود |
|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|

|                 |         |       |
|-----------------|---------|-------|
| Congratulations | mabrouk | مبروك |
|-----------------|---------|-------|

|               |                    |               |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------|
| Happy holiday | ع washrek mabrouka | عواشرك مبروكة |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------|

|               |                |            |
|---------------|----------------|------------|
| Happy holiday | ع idak mabrouk | عيدك مبروك |
|---------------|----------------|------------|

|               |                    |              |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------|
| Happy holiday | ع washer moubarika | عواشر مباركة |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------|

|                     |                |              |
|---------------------|----------------|--------------|
| Happy (aid) holiday | mabrouk al' id | مباروك العيد |
|---------------------|----------------|--------------|

|   |                  |               |
|---|------------------|---------------|
| Congratulation on the birth of a baby boy | mabrouk al' azri | مباروك العزري |
|---|------------------|---------------|

|  |                  |               |
|--|------------------|---------------|
| Congratulation on the birth of a baby girl | mabrouk al' azba | مباروك العزبة |
|--|------------------|---------------|

|                         |                  |                     |
|-------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| May God grant you grace | allah ybarek fik | الله يبارك فيك (كم) |
|-------------------------|------------------|---------------------|

Used as a reply to the above.

|                                 |                 |             |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Good morning(formal expression) | sbahak mabrouk. | صباحك مبارك |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|

### Swearing

### la'loof

### الكلوف

|                 |           |            |
|-----------------|-----------|------------|
| I swear to God. | wa qallah | و حق الله! |
|-----------------|-----------|------------|

|                 |                |            |
|-----------------|----------------|------------|
| I swear to God. | q saman billah | قسما بالله |
|-----------------|----------------|------------|

|                 |         |        |
|-----------------|---------|--------|
| I swear to God. | w ellah | و الله |
|-----------------|---------|--------|

### Other expressions

|   |                           |                      |
|---|---------------------------|----------------------|
| I do not have much time                   | ma' andish bzaf del wa'at | ماعتديش بزاف د الوقت |
| At you service<br>Lit:On my head and eye. | la arras u al' in         | على الراس و العين    |
| What would you like?<br>(very polite)     | Ash b' l'ater?            | أش حب خاطر؟          |

|                        |                    |              |
|------------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| Watch out!             | andak              | عنداك!       |
| Move aside!            | balak              | بلاك!        |
| None of your business  | mashi sh' lak      | ماشي شغلك    |
| Mind your own business | d'xoul sou' rassek | دخل سوق راسك |
| Hurry up!              | rassek             | طلق راسك     |
| Mind your own business | ddiha f'rassek     | ديها ف راسك  |
| Hurry up!              | serbi              | سربي         |
| Hurry up!              | d'ya               | دغية         |
| Go away!               | sir b'alek         | سير بحالك    |
| Safe journey!          | slama              | طريق السلامة |
| Welcome back.          | la slamtek         | على سلامتك   |

This expression is used on arrival of somebody after a trip, or on his recovering from an illness



|         |                |            |
|---------|----------------|------------|
| Thanks. | allah yssalmek | الله يسلمك |
|---------|----------------|------------|

This is an extremely polite reply to the above.

|                                |                  |                 |
|--------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Take care of yourself.         | thala frassek    | تهلا ف راسك     |
| It's all right (no harm done). | shi bas makayen  | شي باس ماكاين   |
| There is no problem.           | makayen moushkil | ماكاين مشكل     |
| May God grant you grace.       | tbarkallah ع lik | تبارك الله عليك |

An expression used when meeting a "friend" or saying good-bye to him or congratulating him/her on a job well done.

|                          |                   |                     |
|--------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| May God grant you grace. | Allah ybarek feek | الله يبارك فيك (كم) |
|--------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|

Used as a reply to the above.

|                   |                   |               |
|-------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| I agree with you. | Ana mtafaق m ع ak | أنا متفق معاك |
| With pleasure.    | bkoul faraح       | بكل فرح       |

With all happiness

|                                   |                     |                   |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| Please                            | min fadlak          | من فضلك           |
| Worthless                         | kif walou           | كيف والو          |
| Leave me alone.                   | خ lini bouح di      | خليني بوحدي       |
| To love very much.                | mat ع la....        | مات على           |
| I love bananas very much.         | kanmut ع la l'banan | كنعموت على البنان |
| There is no harm/ It's all right. | mafiha bass         | ما فيها باس       |
| I don't feel like(eating).        | mafiya ma (nakoul)  | ما فيا ما (ناكل)  |

# CONJUNCTIONS

The most common primary conjunctions are as follows:

|                      |                      |              |
|----------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| وإما-أو-....إما-أما- | Ama- Ema -U la - Aou | Either....or |
|----------------------|----------------------|--------------|

إما أجي معايا تاخدها ولا نصيفلها لك

Ima ajee maaya taخoudha walla nseeftha leek

Either come with me to get it or I'll send it to you.

|     |      |                      |
|-----|------|----------------------|
| باش | Bash | So that ,in order to |
|-----|------|----------------------|

Usually expresses purpose rather than result

صارب الطموبيلة باش مايبقاش فيها الصداق

Sawab atoumoubila bash mayبقاش feeha asdaaqع.

He fixed the car so that it wouldn't rattle(noise would not remain in it) any more.

خصك تزرّب باش تقبّط بلاصة مزيانة

خassak tzrab bash تقbeet blassa mezyana.

You'll have to hurry to get a good place.

|      |        |               |
|------|--------|---------------|
| بلحق | Belحak | But, Actually |
|------|--------|---------------|

I went to his place but he wasn't there

mshit l' andou belحاقه makansh tama.

مشيت لعندو بلحق ماكانش تما

|     |      |    |
|-----|------|----|
| إلا | Illa | If |
|-----|------|----|

If I go to the post office I'll make a phone call telephone

Ila mshit l' bosta غadi ndrabb tilifon

إلا مشيت ل البوسطة غادي تضرب التليفون

|     |      |    |
|-----|------|----|
| كون | Koun | If |
|-----|------|----|

If you came on time we'd go. If you had come on time we'd have gone

koun jiti f lwaقat koun mshina.

يئناكون جيتي ف الوقت كون مش

|          |                 |       |
|----------|-----------------|-------|
| لكن-ولكن | Oulakeen/lakeen | But - |
|----------|-----------------|-------|

I have money but I don't have time.

عandi lflous wa lakin ماعandish lwaقat

عندي الفلوس ولكن ماعنديش الوقت

|     |       |       |
|-----|-------|-------|
| ملي | Malee | Since |
|-----|-------|-------|

Usually expresses a causal (e.g : When I entered home I turned on the TV) rather than a temporal (e.g: Since he is sick why did he go out?) relation.

Since it's not mine, I don't want to take it.

Malee hiya mashee dyalee mab'etsh ndeeha.

ملي هي ماشي ديالي ما بغيتش نديها

|      |       |             |
|------|-------|-------------|
| منين | Mneen | When, Since |
|------|-------|-------------|

Usually expresses a temporal rather than a causal relation.

When he begins to play the ghitta, (a kind of Moroccan oboe) his eyes close and his cheeks puff up.

Mneen kaybda y'ayat kaytshadou yneeh ou kaytnf'achou nakou

ملي كيبدي يغيط كيتشادو عينييه و كيتنفخو حناكو

|    |     |     |
|----|-----|-----|
| أو | W,U | And |
|----|-----|-----|

The form "u" occurs before consonants.

وبدي U bda and he began.

The form "w" occurs before vowels.

وأنا W ana and I

|      |        |                   |
|------|--------|-------------------|
| واخا | Wa'cha | Although, even if |
|------|--------|-------------------|

Even if you give me such and such , I won't sell it to you (sing)

Wa'cha ta' teenee kada u kada manbe'ch halaksh

واخا تعطيني كذا وكذا مانبيعها لكش

|     |      |                            |
|-----|------|----------------------------|
| غير | 'eer | As soon as, no sooner than |
|-----|------|----------------------------|

غير سمعت هاد الشي جيت نشوفك

'eer sma' t had eshee jeet nshoufak

As soon as I heard this, I came to see you. (sing).

|     |      |             |
|-----|------|-------------|
| حيث | Heet | Since, when |
|-----|------|-------------|

Expresses both temporal and causal relations.

حيث عرفتوا اش غادي نكول لكم علاش نكول لكم؟

Heet 'rafteeou ash 'adee ngoul lkoum 'lash ngoul lkoum

Since you know what I'm going to tell you (pl) why should I tell you?

حيث مشي ل فاس داز يشوف بنت عمته

Heet msha l faas daz yshouf bent 'mtoo

When he went to Fes, he visited his niece.

|     |       |                      |
|-----|-------|----------------------|
| حتى | hatta | When, until, so that |
|-----|-------|----------------------|

مانسافروش حتى يدوز رمضان

mansafroush hatta ydouz Ramadan

We won't leave until Ramadan ends.

حتى يدوز رمضان عاد نسا فروا

Hatta ydouz Ramdan عad nsafrou

When Ramadan ends, then we'll leave.

المعدة ديالي مرضات حتى مقديت ننوخ

Alma ع da dyalee mardaat hatta makdeet noud

My stomach got so sick that I couldn't get up.

|         |               |                   |
|---------|---------------|-------------------|
| بعدة-إل | Illa -ba ع da | Although, even if |
|---------|---------------|-------------------|

In addition to these primary conjunctions, a number of other conjunctions are formed by suffixing the indefinite pronoun **la ma**, often in the form **la emma**, to various words, especially the prepositions and the interrogative pronouns and adverbs. The most common of these compound conjunctions are:

|       |        |       |
|-------|--------|-------|
| بيدما | Beedma | While |
|-------|--------|-------|

While I'm getting ready, write the letter.

bidma nwajad, ktab bra

بيدما نوجد كتب البرا

|       |       |                           |
|-------|-------|---------------------------|
| بلاما | Blama | Without, There is no need |
|-------|-------|---------------------------|

Write without looking.

ktab blama tshouf

كتب بلاما تشوف

There is no need to come, I'll do the work.

blama tji ana ع adi n awab l خadma

بلاما تجي انا غادي نصابوب الخدمة

|             |                 |              |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------|
| بعدما + فعل | Ba ع dma + Verb | After + Verb |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------|

After I had finished, I slept.

ba ع dma salit n ع ast

بعدما سليت نعتست

|                 |                |          |
|-----------------|----------------|----------|
| أشما (اللي كان) | Ashma (li kan) | Whatever |
|-----------------|----------------|----------|

Whatever you studied, you will not understand.

Ashma ع riti ma ع dish tfham.

أشما قريتي ما غديش تفهم

|              |                     |                  |
|--------------|---------------------|------------------|
| لاين/لاين ما | Ilayeenma<br>/layen | To wherever      |
| فينما        | Fayen ma            | Wherever (place) |

Wherever I go, I find him.

fin ma mshit kan ع ah

فينما مشيت كنلقاه

|       |        |          |
|-------|--------|----------|
| کیفما | Keefma | Whatever |
|-------|--------|----------|

Whatever I do, I'm stuck(expression)

kif ma dert walt

کیفما درت وحت

|        |         |  |
|--------|---------|--|
| وقت ما | Waqt ma | At whatever time, whenever             |
| کلما   | Koulma  | Whenever, as often as, every time that |

Whenever I go to see him, I don't find him.

koulma/waqtma kanemshi nshoofoo makanlaqahesh

کلما/وقتما کنمشي نشووفو ماکنلقاهش

|         |          |                         |
|---------|----------|-------------------------|
| منین ما | Mneen ma | From wherever, whenever |
|---------|----------|-------------------------|

Wherever I went, I found him

mnin ma dezt kanlaqaha

منین ما دزت کنلقاها

|             |             |               |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| قبل ما+ فعل | bal ma+verb | Before + verb |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|

These require the present tense(without "ک") even when past time is referred to.

e.g. نبحتوا قبل ما یدیرها

Nbahtou bal ma ydeerha.

I warned him before he did it.

أجي قبل مانمشي

aji bal manemshi

Come before I go

|      |      |                               |
|------|------|-------------------------------|
| قدما | qdma | To the extent that, the...the |
|------|------|-------------------------------|

e.g. قدما يطوال قدما يرقاق.

The taller it gets, the thinner it gets.

qad ma yatwal qadma yarqac

|         |           |         |
|---------|-----------|---------|
| شکون ما | Shkoun ma | Whoever |
|---------|-----------|---------|

Whoever comes I'll give him the book

shkoun ma ja na'uh lktab

شکون ما جا نعطيه الكتاب

|         |           |         |
|---------|-----------|---------|
| شحال ما | Shchal ma | However |
|---------|-----------|---------|

However much he eats, he is not full

shchal ma kla makayshba sh

شحال ما کلی ماکیشبعش

|            |                  |                     |
|------------|------------------|---------------------|
| ماحددا...و | Ma'adad....ou... | The more...the more |
|------------|------------------|---------------------|

This deviates from the above pattern by having ما as a prefix and by admitting pronoun endings attached to حد.

ما حدو کيقری وهو کيزيد يفلأس

yaflaas.

The more he studies the worse he gets.

Ma'adou kayqra u howa kayzeed

ماحددا کتقاي وهي کتزيد ف البيخ

Ma'adha katqee u heeya katzeed fel beed.

It never rains but it pours (expression).

The various equivalents of English 'because' are all compounds of one sort or another.

The three most common are : علقاش، علقبل، عللود، علخاطر

(ع laqash\_ع laqbeel\_ع lawed/ع laater)

# PREPOSITIONS

No Moroccan Arabic preposition is exactly equivalent to any given English preposition. Each one has its own range of meaning, and the translation of a given Moroccan Arabic preposition into English often differs widely from context to context. The principal prepositions are:

|    |     |                                  |
|----|-----|----------------------------------|
| ما | Ama | As for, with respect to, Whereas |
|----|-----|----------------------------------|

Mohamed went to the cinema whereas his brother remained at home.

Mohamed msha l' cinema ama قواخ b' f'dar.

محمد مشى ل السينما أما خوه بقى ف الدار

|       |         |   |
|-------|---------|---|
| بـ بـ | Ba, Bee | With, by means of<br>not with persons (things only) |
|-------|---------|---|

He writes with a pen.

kaykteb b' stilo

كـيـكـتـب بـ الـسـتـيـلو

It works with electricity

kaydam b' do

كـيـخـدـم بـ الـخـو

Mo cuts with a knife

mo kayطع bel moos

محمد كـيـقـطـع بـ الـمـوس

The form بـيـ (bee) be is used only before suffixed pronouns بـيـهم (Beehoum)

|           |             |         |
|-----------|-------------|---------|
| بينات/بين | Beenat/Been | Between |
|-----------|-------------|---------|

Mohamed is sitting between us

mohamed gales binatna

محمد جالس بيناتنا

The cafe is between two houses

cahwa kayna been jouz dyour

القهوة كايـنة بين جـوز ديـور

The form بينات (binat) is used before plural pronoun endings.

بيناتكم (binatkom)-Among you.

Share the apple among you.

قسـمـوا الـتـفـاحـة بـيـنـاتـكم.

qassemoo tafaح beenatkoom

The form بين (been) is repeated before each of its objects.

بينـي و بينـك (bini u binek) -between you(sg) and me.

Contrary to English, a first person object pronoun binee precedes a second person object pronoun.bineek.

It's a secret . It's only between you and me.

هـذا سـر غـيـر بـيـنـي و بـيـنـك

hada sser غeer bini u binek.

|     |      |                   |
|-----|------|-------------------|
| بلا | Blaa | Without / with no |
|-----|------|-------------------|

Contrary to English usage the indefinite article is not usually used after. بلا (Bla) e.g.

بلا جـلـابـة (Bla jlaaba) without a jellaba./with no jellaba.

بلا فـلـوس (Bla flouss) without (any)money./with no money.

بلا does not take pronoun ending, It is followed by بـ (B), plus pronoun endings.

يا-ك-ه-ها-نا-كم-هم ya-k-h-ha-na-koom-hoom.

e.g. بلا بیک (Bla beek) without you

| بحال | bḥal | Like, as |
|------|------|----------|
|------|------|----------|

bḥal bḥal is used an expression when somebody shows no preference eg:

Do you want coffee or tea? واش بغيتي قهوة ولا اتاي؟ ahwa wla atay

It's the same for me, I don't have preference. بحال بحال - Bḥal Bḥal

(they are) just alike / It's the same بحال بحال - Bḥal Bḥal

| بعد | Ba'ad | After |
|-----|-------|-------|
|-----|-------|-------|

usually used with من minn 'from' preceding.

After a little / while من بعد شي شوية Minn ba'ad shee shweeya

After supper من بعد العشا Minn ba'ad la sha

| ديال/د | Dyal/d' | Of, to belong to, made of |
|--------|---------|---------------------------|
|--------|---------|---------------------------|

The form د (d) never occurs with pronouns.

ديال (dyal) is often translatable as 'to belong to' followed by pronouns endings

(ي/ك/ه/ها/نا/كم/هم)

|                       |                        |                      |
|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| ماشبي دياالي          | Mashee dyalee          | - Isn't mine         |
| ماشبي ديال محمد       | Mashee dyal Mohamed    | - Not Mohammed's     |
| ديال الذهب            | dyal dhab              | made of gold.        |
| عندي مكانة ديال الذهب | andee magana dyal dhab | I have a gold watch. |

| في/ف | F'/fee | Among - In - Of - |
|------|--------|-------------------|
|------|--------|-------------------|

The form في is used only before the pronoun ending.

|                                    |                 |   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|---|
| فيهم                               | Feehoum         | - Among them  |
| ف                                  | F'              | -In   |
| ف الدار                            | F'addar         | - In the house.   |
| فيينا                              | Feena           | - Among us  |
| تھلا ف                             | Thalla f'       | -to take care of.   |
| كيتھلا ف مو                        | Kaythalla f'mou | -He's taking care of his mother.  |
| كلا ف الخبز                        | Kla f'alxoubz   | He ate some (of the) bread.   |
| كلا الخبز                          | Kla alxoubz     | He ate the bread.   |
| He was cracking the(some) almonds. |                 | كان كيهرس ف اللوز-كان كيهرس اللوز<br>Kaan kayharres f'louz-Kaan kayharees alouz |

| فوق | Fooq | Above, over |
|-----|------|-------------|
|-----|------|-------------|

Often followed by من 'from' before the object

|                      |                 |                     |
|----------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| Above/on top of this | فوق هاد الشي    | Fouk had shee       |
|                      | فوق من هاد الشي | Fouk minn had ashee |

| ل - ل - ليل (فاس)   | Lee/L/Lil(Fes) | to, for                        |
|---|----------------|--------------------------------|
| The forms ل and ليل are used before pronoun endings in independent forms. |                |                                |
| ليا-ليلي  | Leelee--leeya  | to, for me                     |
| ليك-ليلك  | Leelak--leek   | to, for you(sg)                |
| ليه-ليله  | Leelou--leeh   | to, for him                    |
| ل هاد الامرا  | L haad lamra   | to/for this woman              |
| عطيناها   | teenahoum lha  | we gave them to her            |
| حسن لي  | ssen lee       | (It's) better for me /I prefer |

| من - منين   | Mneen-minn | From, of, than     |
|---|------------|--------------------|
| The form من minn is used before endings beginning with a vowel e.g.. مني menni "from me". |            |                    |
| منهم  | Minnhoum   | from them          |
| منا   | Minna      | from us            |
| من الخود  | Minn l'oud | made of wood       |
| منين  | Mneen      | from what          |
| مناش  | Minn ash   | what from          |
| ديلاش   | dyalash    | What is it made of |

| متاع - نتاع  | nta-nta | Of, in the possession of |
|--|---------|--------------------------|
| used by some speakers instead of ديال dyal in all functions followed by pronouns endings (ي/ك/ه/ها/نا/كم/هم) |         |                          |
| عطيتو الكتب نتاعي/عطيتو الكتب متاعي  |         |                          |
| nta ee teetou laktoub ee teetou laktoub nta  |         |                          |

| مور (ا)          | Mour(a)              | behind, after              |
|------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| كان موراي        | Ken mouraya          | He was behind me           |
| كان موراكوم      | Ken mourrakoum       | He was behind you(pl.).    |
| البنكة مور البار | Al baanka mour albar | The bank is behind the bar |

| مع (ا)   | me a         | with indicates accompaniment |
|--|--------------|------------------------------|
| مع مراتي   | Me a mratee  | with my wife                 |
| As distinguished from ب (b) 'with' which indicates instrument or means |              |                              |
| ب الطموبيل   | B'toumoubeel | with the car, by car         |

| قبل | bell | before with reference to time only |
|-----|------|------------------------------------|
|-----|------|------------------------------------|

قبل هاد الشي ب عام  
 bel had ashee b aam  
 A year before this/earlier than this by a year.



|      |       |                     |
|------|-------|---------------------|
| قدام | Qdaam | In front of, facing |
|------|-------|---------------------|

قدامو damou in front of him..

|     |      |                       |
|-----|------|-----------------------|
| تحت | Taht | Under, beneath, below |
|-----|------|-----------------------|

تحت الكرسي Teeht lkoursee Under the chair.

|     |       |           |
|-----|-------|-----------|
| ويا | Weeya | with ,and |
|-----|-------|-----------|

Serves only to join two pronouns, never takes the first person singular ending.

e.g.: انا وياه Anna w yah He and I  
انا وياك Ann w yak I with you(sg) / You and I

|     |     |               |
|-----|-----|---------------|
| ورا | Wra | behind, after |
|-----|-----|---------------|

اجي ورا فاطمة Ajee wraa Fatima Come behind Fatima.  
وراء-موراه Mourah/wraah Behind him/After him

|     |     |                                 |
|-----|-----|---------------------------------|
| غير | Ree | Except, other than, nothing but |
|-----|-----|---------------------------------|

غير الخبز ree alxoubz only, just bread  
frequently used with negative ما ma in the sense of "only, just"  
No use of ما (ma) when the verb is in the past

I've only got five riyals.

ما عندي غير خمسة د الريال  
Ma andee ree Khamssa d'ryal

|     |    |                 |
|-----|----|-----------------|
| حدا | da | Beside, next to |
|-----|----|-----------------|

Come next to me. اجي حدا Ajee da  
I live next to her. كنسكن حدا Kanskoun da  
The shop is next to Attar. الحانوت حدا العطار Al hanout da al'atta

|     |     |   |
|-----|-----|---|
| حتى | tta | Until, often takes ل (L)<br>To before a following object. |
|-----|-----|---|

To before a following object.

Go straight until the first street. سير نيشان حتى الزنقة اللولة  
Seer neshan tta azanka allawla.  
Until tomorrow حتى ل غدا tta l' daa

|                |          |    |
|----------------|----------|----|
| على - علي - عل | la-li-el | On |
|----------------|----------|----|

The form على is used only before pronoun ending.

e.g. عليا leeya on me  
عليهم leehoum on them

The form عل is used before the definite article.

e.g.. عل الحمار al la mar on the donkey

The form على is used elsewhere.

eg على هاد الشيء.

ع la had ashee

on(account of) this.

| عند | ع end | At, with, by, at the place of |
|-----|-------|-------------------------------|
|-----|-------|-------------------------------|

With pronoun endings عند (eend) translates into English 'to have'.

I have a big house

عندي واحد الدار كبيرة

ع eendee waheed addar kbeera

I had, used to have a big house

كانت عندي واحد الدار كبيرة

Keent ع eendee waheed addar kbeera

English 'to have' with a noun subject involves a predated topic in Arabic

Our father has

بانا عندو

Baana ع andou

A pair of typical idiomatic differences between English and Moroccan Arabic is illustrated by

At the carpenter's

عند النجار

ع and annaja ر

At our house, at our place, in our country we speak Arabic.

عندنا كنتكلموا العربية

ع andna kantkalmou al ع arbya

The prepositions which basically consist of a single consonant are:

ب (B) د (D) ف (F) ل (L).

Regularly add "e" if they are prefixed to a form which begins with two or more consonants, e.g.

بفلوسك

Befloussek

with your money

الحواييج د الرجال

lahwayeej d'rrajel

the men's things

فد الجامع

ع fajjame

in the mosque

ل مراتبي

ل'm'ratee

for my wife

An exception to this pattern occurs if the following consonant is the same as that of the preposition, e.g.

ل الباب

l'lbab

to the door

# NOUN AND ADJECTIVE DERIVATION

## The Participles

The participles are adjectives derived from verbs. They are inflected for both gender and number but not for person or tense. Some transitive verbs have two participles, an active participle and a passive participle. Some Intransitive verbs have only an active participle. Other verb stems, of whatever root and pattern form, have only one participle. For transitive verbs, this one participle functions both as active and passive. For intransitives it functions only as active.

### 1. The Active Participle

#### Verb Stem

#### Active Participle

|          |       |     |                |        |      |
|----------|-------|-----|----------------|--------|------|
| to write | kteeb | كتب | having written | kateeb | كاتب |
| to open  | ح al  | حل  | having opened  | ح al   | حال  |
| to sell  | باع   | باع | having sold    | bayeeع | بايع |
| to buy   | shra  | شري | having bought  | shari  | شاري |

### 2. The Passive Participle

#### Verb Stem

#### Active Participle

|          |       |     |                     |          |       |
|----------|-------|-----|---------------------|----------|-------|
| to write | kteeb | كتب | having been written | maktoub  | مكتوب |
| to open  | ح al  | حل  | having been opened  | maح loul | محلول |
| to sell  | باع   | باع | having been sold    | mabyouع  | مبيوع |
| to buy   | shra  | شري | having been bought  | mashri   | مشري  |

### 3. Verbs Having only one Participle

#### Verb Stem

#### Active Participle

|            |        |      |   |         |       |
|------------|--------|------|---|---------|-------|
| to garnish | ح daar | خضر  | having garnished<br>(having been garnished) | mح ddar | مخضر  |
| to cover   | ع taa  | غطى  | having covered<br>(having been covered)     | mع atti | مغطي  |
| to travel  | safeer | سافر | having traveled or<br>traveling             | msafeer | مسافر |
| to rest    | رtaح   | رتاح | having rested or resting                    | martaح  | مرتاح |

#### 4. Limitation of Participle Formation

##### Verb Stem

##### Active Participle

##### passive participle

|                         |      |        |                              |                               |       |           |
|-------------------------|------|--------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|-----------|
| to beat                 | ضرب  | drab   | to be beaten                 | having been beaten            | مضروب | madrub    |
| to translate            | ترجم | tarjam | to be translated             | having been translated        | مترجم | mtarjam   |
| to hide (something)     | خبي  | ba     | to be hidden                 | having hidden                 | مخبي  | mχ bi     |
| to hide (oneself)       | تخبي | ba     | to be hidden                 | having hidden                 | متخبي | mtχabi    |
| to take care of         | دوى  | dawa   | to be taken care of          | having been taken care of     | داوى  | dawa      |
| to take care of oneself | دوى  | dawa   | having taken care of oneself |                               | مداوى | mdawi     |
| to wage war             | تهرب | arab   | waging war                   | waging war 'with one another' | متهرب | mate arab |

#### 5. Classicized Participles

There are an increasing number of participles in use in Moroccan Arabic whose form is an approximation of the form of written Arabic participles. These participles are almost always used as simple nouns and are distinguished by having the prefix *mu-* مُ and either an *i* or an *a* between the last two consonants of some verb stems eg. *mufettis* مُفتش "inspector", مُوظف *muwadeḥ* "employee".

#### 6. Irregular Participles

##### Verb Stem

|         |     |     |
|---------|-----|-----|
| to take | da  | خدى |
| to take | daa | دى  |
| to come | ja  | جى  |
| to eat  | kla | كلى |

##### Active Participle

|              |              |            |
|--------------|--------------|------------|
| having taken | waχid/mχoud  | واخذ موخود |
| having taken | day/mdi      | داى/مدى    |
| coming       | maji/jay     | ماجي جاي   |
| having eaten | wakel/mokoul | واكل/موكول |

## Passive Participle

|                   |        |       |
|-------------------|--------|-------|
| having been taken | muwkul | موكل  |
| having been taken | muwخud | موخود |
|                   | meddi  | مدي   |
| having been eaten | jay    | جاي   |

## The derived adjective

### Examples

| Base |       |                                  | Derived Adjective |         |                         |
|------|-------|----------------------------------|-------------------|---------|-------------------------|
| برد  | brad  | to be cold                       | بردان             | bardan  | feeling cold            |
| دهش  | dhash | to be astonished                 | دهشان             | dahshan | astonished              |
| فرح  | fraح  | to be happy, to rejoice          | فرحان             | farحan  | happy                   |
| هرب  | rab   | to run away, to flee             | هربان             | arban   | running away, in flight |
| شخف  | sخaf  | to be tired, to be out of breath | سرخان             | saخfan  | out of breath, winded   |
| سكر  | skar  | to get drunk                     | سكران             | sakran  | drunk                   |
| زرب  | zrab  | to hurry                         | زربان             | zarban  | in a hurry, hurrying    |
| غضب  | غdab  | to get angry                     | غضببان            | غdban   | angry                   |
| حار  | حar   | to be perplexed                  | حيران             | حayran  | perplexed, puzzled      |
| عري  | عara  | nudity                           | عريان             | aryana  | naked                   |
| عرق  | عraq  | to sweat                         | عرقان             | عارقان  | sweating                |
| عطش  | عtash | to become thirsty                | عطشان             | عatshan | thirsty                 |
| عيى  | عya   | to become tired                  | عيان              | eyan    | tired, ill              |

## The verbal Noun

|     |       |           |        |        |                                       |
|-----|-------|-----------|--------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| قسم | قسam  | to divide | القسيم | قسim 1 | division, partition                   |
| ربط | rbat  | to tie    | الربيط | ربط    | tying                                 |
| غسل | غsal  | to wash   | الغسيل | غsil   | washing                               |
| حمل | حmal  | to carry  | الحميل | حمil   | carrying                              |
| شرب | shrab | to drink  | الشريب | shrib  | drinking                              |
| شرب | shrab | to drink  | الشراب | shrab  | drinking beverage, alcoholic beverage |
| ضرب | drab  | to hit    | الضرب  | dareb  | hitting                               |
| ضحك | دحak  | to laugh  | الضحك  | دحك    | laughing, laughter                    |
| غش  | غash  | to cheat  | الغش   | لغash  | cheating, trickery                    |

# SOME VERBS

# بعض الأفعال

| ENGLISH                          | Inf/3PS Past                                       | ARABIC                               | IPS Present  | IPS Past  |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|---|
| ABSENT,BE                        | غ ab   | غاب                                  | kanغ ib  | غ ebt   |
| ABLE,BE                          | قد der   | قدر                                  | kanقد der  | قد dert   |
| ABSORB                           | shrab  | شرب                                  | kanshreb   | shrebt  |
| ABORT                            | طاق/سقا ط  | طرح/سقط                              | kanseق ط   | سقا ط t   |
| ACCEPT                           | قبل bel  | قبل                                  | kanقبل bel   | قبل belet   |
| ACCOMMODATE                      | rfed   | رقد                                  | kanrfed  | rfedt   |
| ACCOMPANIED,BE                   | tsara م ع a<br>wsal م ع a<br>rafeق /<br>msha م ع a | تسارى مع<br>وسل مع<br>رافق<br>مشى مع | kantsara م ع a<br>kanwsal م ع a<br>kanrafeق<br>mshit م ع a | tsarit م ع a<br>wsalt م ع a<br>rafeق<br>mshit م ع a |
| ACCOMPLISH                       | قد da<br>عمل mel<br>كمل kmel<br>دار dar            | قضى<br>عمل<br>كمل<br>دار             | kanقد di<br>kanعمل mel<br>kankmmal<br>kandir               | قد dit<br>عمل malt<br>kemmelet<br>deret             |
| ACCUSE                           | ttahem   | تهم                                  | kantttahem   | ttahemt   |
| ACCUSTOM                         | ت ع wwed<br>wllcf                                  | تعود<br>ولف                          | kantع wwed<br>kanwllcf                                     | ت ع awwedet/<br>wllcf                               |
| ACHE                             | وجع ع der  | وجع<br>ضر                            | kaywجع ع<br>kayder   | wجع ع t<br>darret                                   |
| ACKNOWLEDGE                      | علم ب' lem b'<br>عرف ref<br>عترف teref             | علم ب<br>عرف<br>عترف                 | kanعلم ب<br>kanعرف ref<br>kanعترف teref                    | علم ب' lemet b'<br>عرف raft<br>عترف tareft          |
| ACQUAINT/WITH<br>SOME TW-        | ت ع aref la<br>ت ع arref م ع a                     | تعارف مع<br>تعرف على                 | kantع aref<br>kantع arref                                  | ت ع areft<br>ت ع erreft                             |
| BECOME ACQUAINTED                |  | -----                                |  |   |
| BECOME MUTUALLY                  | ت ع aref   | تعارف                                | kantع aref   | ت ع areft   |
| ADD                              | zad  | زاد                                  | kanzid   | zedt  |
| ADOPT                            | thenna   | تبني                                 | kantbenna  | tbennit   |
| ADVANCE                          | تقد dem  | تقدم                                 | kantتقد dem  | تقد adamt   |
| ADVISE                           | rshed<br>نصح ح nsa                                 | رشد<br>نصح                           | kanrshed<br>kannصح ح                                       | rshedt<br>nصح ح et                                  |
| AFFECT                           | atter  | أثر                                  | kan after  | atteret   |
| AFRAID,BE                        | خ af   | خاف                                  | kanخ af  | خ eft   |
| AGE(GET OLD)                     | shref  | شرف                                  | kanshref   | shref t   |
| AGREE(GET ALONG)<br>AGREE (WITH) | تفاهم fahem<br>تافق faf                            | تفاهم<br>تافق                        | kantفاهم fahem<br>kantتافق faf                             | تفاهم tfahemt<br>تافق tfaft                         |
| AID                              | ساعد ع ed<br>عاون ع awen                           | ساعد<br>عاون                         | kansaساعد ع ed<br>kanعاون ع wen                            | ساعد ع edet<br>عاون ع awent                         |
| ALLOW                            | سمح ل' sme   | سمح ل                                | kansمسمح ل' sme  | سمح ل' sme et                                       |

|                  |                          |                      |                                    |                              |
|------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| ALTER            | beddel<br>غeyyer         | بدل<br>غير           | kanbadel<br>كانغ'yyer              | baddelt<br>غيyyert           |
| AMUSE            | nshshet<br>دح حek        | نشط<br>ضحك           | kaneshshet<br>kande حek            | neshshet<br>de حeket         |
| ANALYZE          | cellel                   | حلل                  | kanحellel                          | حellelt                      |
| ANGRY,BE         | elleق                    | تفلق                 | kantelleق                          | elleق                        |
| ANNOY            | sseddaغ<br>bessel ع la   | مدع<br>بسئل على      | kansedeغ<br>besselet ع la          | seddeغet<br>bsselet ع la     |
| ANSWER           | red<br>jaweb             | رد<br>جاوب           | kanred<br>kanjaweb                 | raddit<br>jawebt             |
| APPEAR           | dher<br>ban              | ظهر<br>بان           | k dher<br>kanban                   | dheret<br>bent               |
| APPLAUD          | bbel<br>sffeق            | طبل<br>سفق           | kanbbel<br>kansfeق                 | bbelet<br>sffeقet            |
| APPLY            | abbaق                    | طبق                  | kanbbهق                            | bbeقet                       |
| APPLY FOR        | ddem ط alab              | قدم طلب              | kanddem ط alab                     | ddemet ط alab                |
| APPOINT          | yyen                     | عين                  | kanغ'yyen                          | غ'yyent                      |
| APPROACH         | erre men                 | قرب                  | kanقarrb                           | rrrebt                       |
| APPROVE          | bel                      | قبل                  | kanقbel                            | belt                         |
| ARGUE            | naqesh<br>tخ asem م ع a  | ناقش<br>تخاصم مع     | kannaqesh<br>kantخ assem           | naqesht<br>tخ asem م ع a     |
| ARRANGE          | neضem<br>ratteb          | نضم<br>رتب           | kanadam<br>kanrateb                | neddemt<br>rettebt           |
| ARREST SOMEONE   | shed<br>حbes<br>قبط ala  | شد<br>حبس<br>قبط على | kanshed<br>kanحbes<br>kanقbet ع la | shddit<br>cheset<br>qbeط ala |
| ARRIVE           | wsel                     | وصل                  | kanwsel                            | wselet                       |
| ARRIVE,TO MAKE   | wessel                   | وصل                  | kanwssel                           | wsselt                       |
| ASCEND           | leط                      | طلع                  | kanleط                             | leطet                        |
| ASK              | sقsa<br>sewwel           | سقمى<br>سؤل          | kanseقsi<br>kansewel               | seقسit<br>sewwelt            |
| ASK(IN MARRIAGE) | teb                      | خطب                  | kanخteb                            | tebet                        |
| ASSEMBLE(PARTS)  | rekkeb                   | ركب                  | kanrekkeb                          | rekkebt                      |
| ASSEMBLE         | jtameع                   | جتمع                 | kanjtameع                          | jtameع t                     |
| ASSIGN           | غ'yyen                   | عين                  | kanغ'yyen                          | غ'yyent                      |
| ASSOCIATE WITH   | aleط م ع a               | تخالط مع             | kantخaleط                          | aleط م ع a                   |
| ATTACK           | hjem ع la<br>tغ erred l' | هجم<br>تعرض ل        | kanjem<br>kantغ erred              | hjemet<br>tغ erredt          |
| ATTEMPT          | awel                     | حاول                 | kanحawel                           | hawelt                       |
| ATTEND           | der f                    | حضر ف                | kanحder f                          | deret f                      |
| ATTENTION,PAY    | red baloo<br>حda rasso   | رد بالو<br>حضى راسو  | kanred bali<br>kanحdi rasi         | reddit bali<br>حdit rasi     |
| AVOID            | tjenneb                  | تجنب                 | kantjenneb                         | tjennebt                     |
| BANKRUPT,GO      | fles                     | فلس                  | kanfles                            | fleset                       |

|                      |                     |                  |                              |                         |
|----------------------|---------------------|------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| BANTER               | tfella              | تفلى             | kantfella                    | tfallit                 |
| BARGAIN              | tshetter            | تشطّر            | kantshetter                  | tshettaret              |
| BARK                 | nbeح                | نبح              | .kanbeح                      | nbeح t                  |
| BATHE                | غ sel<br>tخم mem    | غسل<br>تعمّم     | kanغ sel<br>kantخم emme<br>m | غ salet<br>tخم emment   |
| BE                   | kan                 | كان              | kankun                       | koont                   |
| BEAT (DRUM)          | طbbel               | طبّل             | kanطbbel                     | طbbelt                  |
| BEAT(SOMEONE)        | غ leb<br>dreb       | غلب<br>ضرب       | kanغ leb<br>kandreb          | غ lebt<br>drebt         |
| BECOME               | wella               | ولّى             | kanwelli                     | wellit                  |
| BECOME ACCUSTOMED    | wallef              | ولّف             | kanwellef                    | welleft                 |
| BEFRIEND             | tsaحeb م ع a        | تصاحب مع         | kansaحeb                     | tsaحebt                 |
| BEG                  | ط leb               | طلب              | kanط leb                     | ط lebet                 |
| BEGIN                | bda                 | بدى              | kanbda                       | bdit                    |
| BELCH/BURP           | tgerreع             | تكرّع            | kantgerreع                   | tgerreع et              |
| BELIEVE IN           | تا ق f'             | تاق ف            | kanti ق f'                   | te ق et                 |
| BELIEVE IN           | aamen b'<br>sedde ق | امن ب<br>صدّق    | kanamen b'<br>kansedde ق     | amment b'<br>sedde ق    |
| BENEFIT FROM         | stafed men          | ستفد من          | kanstafed                    | stafedt men             |
| BETRAY               | خ an                | خان              | kanخoon                      | خ ent                   |
| BEWITCH              | سح er l'            | سحر              | kansحer l'                   | سحert l'                |
| BIGGER,MAKE          | wesseع<br>kbber     | وسّع<br>كبّر     | kanwesseع<br>kankbber        | wesseع et<br>kbberet    |
| BIRTH,GIVE           | wled                | ولد              | kanwled                      | wledet                  |
| BITE                 | ع ad                | عضّ              | kanع ed                      | ع eddit                 |
| BLAST                | frek                | فرك              | kanfrek                      | frekt                   |
| BLOW UP (WITH AIR)   | nfeح                | نفخ              | kanfeح                       | nfeح t                  |
| BLOW UP              | fergeع              | فرّكع            | kanfergeع                    | fergeع et               |
| BOIL                 | طeyyeb<br>غlla      | طيّّب<br>غلى     | kanطayeb<br>kanغelli         | طayyebt<br>غellit       |
| BORN,BE              | tzad<br>قلاخ        | تزاّد<br>خلاق    | kantzad<br>kanقلاخ           | tzedt<br>قلاخit         |
| BORROW               | tsalef              | تسلف             | kansalef                     | tsalleft                |
| BOTHER               | sadaع<br>basal ع la | صدّع<br>بسلّ على | kansadaع<br>kanbasal ع la    | sadaع et<br>baselt ع la |
| BOW                  | ح dar               | حدر              | kanحdar                      | ح dart                  |
| BRAG                 | fshar               | فشّر             | kanfshar                     | fshart                  |
| BREAK                | harres              | هرّس             | kanharres                    | harreset                |
| BROKEN,BE            | t'harres            | تهرّس            | kant'haras                   | tharrest                |
| BREAK DOWN (MACHINE) | tخasser             | تخسّر            | kantخaser                    | tخasert                 |
| BREATHE              | tnafes              | تنفّس            | kantnafes                    | tnafeset                |
| BREATHLESS,BE        | سحaf                | سحف              | kansحaf                      | سحaft                   |



|                             |                          |                                      |                              |                        |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| BRING                       | jab                      | جَاب                                 | kanjib                       | jabt                   |
| BRUSH (HAIR)                | mshat                    | مَشَطَ                               | kanmshat                     | mshaطet                |
| BUDGET MONEY                | aseb ع la                | حَاسِبَ عَلَى                        | kanaseb ع la                 | asebt ع la             |
| BUILD                       | bna                      | بَنَى                                | kanbni                       | bnit                   |
| BURN                        | rag/حرا                  | حَرَك/حَرَقَ                         | kanrag/حرا                   | raqت                   |
| BURNT,BE                    | t'rag/                   | تَحَرَك/تَحَرَقَ                     | kant'rag/حرا                 | raqت                   |
| BURST(PIPE)                 | tfargaع                  | تَفَرَّكَعَ                          | kantfargaع                   | tfargaع                |
| BURY                        | dfan                     | دَفَنَ                               | kandfan                      | dfent                  |
| BUY                         | shra/عاقا                | قَطَعَ الْوَرَقَةَ/شَرَى             | kanshri                      | shrit                  |
| CALL                        | ayaع l/ع la              | عَيَّطَ عَلَى                        | kanayaع                      | ayaطt                  |
| CALL ON THE PHONE           | dreb tilifone<br>ayaع l' | خَرَّبَ التِّلِفُونِ<br>عَيَّطَ ف... | kandrab<br>kanayeع           | drabt<br>ayaطt f'      |
| CONGRATULATE                | hanna                    | هَنَّى                               | kanhani                      | hannit                 |
| CALM,BE (GET RID OF<br>STH) | t'hanna                  | تَهَنَّى                             | kant'hanna                   | t'hanit                |
| CAN                         | dar                      | قَدَرَ                               | kanqdar                      | qdart                  |
| CAMP                        | ayem                     | خَيَّمَ                              | kanayem                      | yemt                   |
| CANCEL                      | daf                      | حَدَفَ                               | kandaf                       | deft                   |
| CAPTURE                     | baق                      | قَبِطَ                               | kanbaق                       | baطt                   |
| CARE,TAKE                   | t hala f'                | تَهَلَّافَ                           | kant'halla                   | t'halit f'             |
| CAREFUL,BE                  | da raso                  | حَفِظَ رَاسَهُ                       | kanqdi rasi                  | qdit rasi              |
| CARRY                       | haz                      | هَزَّ                                | kanhaz                       | hazit                  |
| CARVE(WOOD)                 | nqash                    | نَقَشَ                               | kanqash                      | nqasht                 |
| CASH                        | sarraf                   | صَرَفَ                               | kansarref                    | sarraft                |
| CATCH                       | shedd<br>baق<br>bad      | شَدَّ<br>قَبِطَ<br>قَبِضَ            | kanshed<br>kanbaق<br>kanqbed | shadit<br>baطt<br>baضt |
| CATCH UP (WITH)             | baق b' ع la<br>ط ع la    | لَحِقَ<br>خَلَطَ عَلَى               | kanbaق<br>kanط ع la          | baق<br>ط ع la          |
| CAUSE                       | sabab<br>tsabeb f'       | سَبَّبَ<br>تَسَبَّبَ ف.....          | kansabab<br>kantsabeb        | sabaطbt<br>tsabebt f'  |
| CELEBRATE                   | tafel b'                 | حَتَفَلَ ب                           | kanqtafel                    | tafelt                 |
| CENSOR(PRICES,FILM)         | raqeb                    | رَاقَبَ                              | kanraqeb                     | raqebt                 |
| CHALLENGE                   | t'adda                   | تَحَدَّى                             | kant'adda                    | t'addit                |
| CHANGE                      | ayer<br>baddal           | غَيَّرَ<br>بَدَّلَ                   | kanayer<br>kanbaddal         | ayert<br>baddelt       |
| CHANGE(MONEY)               | sarref                   | صَرَفَ                               | kansarref                    | sarrefit               |
| CHANGE(WEATHER)             | tbaddel                  | تَبَدَّلَ                            | kanbaddel                    | baddelt                |
| CHARGE,BE IN                | tkallef b'               | تَكَلَّفَ ب                          | kantkalef                    | tkalleft               |
| CHEAT                       | ash                      | غَشَّ                                | kanash                       | asheet                 |
| CHEAT(EXAM)                 | nqal                     | نَقَلَ                               | kan nqal                     | nqalet                 |
| CHEAT OUT OF                | shmat                    | شَمَتَ                               | kanshmat                     | shmet                  |
| CHEAT ON                    | an                       | خَانَ                                | kanan                        | ant                    |
| CHEW                        | mash                     | مَضَغَ                               | kanmash                      | mashit                 |

|                   |                         |                     |                                  |                             |
|-------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| CHOOSE            | خtar                    | ختار                | kanخtar                          | خtarث                       |
| CHURN             | مخa                     | مخض                 | kanmخed                          | mخadt                       |
| CLAP              | قsafe                   | مفق                 | kansefaق                         | safeقت                      |
| CLARIFY           | شراح<br>waddeج          | شرح<br>وضّح         | kanshraح<br>kanwaddeج            | shraحت<br>waddeجت           |
| CLATTER           | ققab                    | قرقب                | kanققab                          | ققabقت                      |
| CLEAN             | ناضaf                   | نخف                 | kannadaf                         | nadaft                      |
| CLEAN(PIPES)      | سareج                   | سرح                 | kansarreج                        | sareجت                      |
| CLEAR AWAY,OFF    | ناقا<br>چayad           | نقى<br>حيد          | kannaقي<br>kanچayed              | nقit<br>چyedt               |
| CLIMB             | طla                     | طلع                 | kanطla                           | طlaعت                       |
| CLOG              | قناخ                    | خنق                 | kanخناق                          | خناقت                       |
| CLOSE             | sed                     | سد                  | kan'sad                          | sadit                       |
| CLOSE EYES        | غameض                   | غمض                 | kanغامmed                        | غامmadet                    |
| COLD,BE           | bared                   | برد                 | kanbred                          | brdt                        |
| COLD,MAKE         | bareed                  | برد                 | kanbarred                        | barradt                     |
| COLLAPSE          | thdcam<br>tardam<br>راب | تهدم<br>تردم<br>راب | kanthadam<br>kanterdam<br>kanrib | thaddamt<br>tardamt<br>rabt |
| COLLECT           | jmaع                    | جمع                 | kanjmaع                          | jmaعت                       |
| COME              | ja                      | جا                  | kanji                            | jit                         |
| COME BY           | دازع la<br>خla.طlaخ     | داز على<br>خلط على  | kandouz<br>kanخlatع la           | dezt<br>خla.طlaعت           |
| COME BACK         | wella<br>rjaع           | ولى<br>رجع          | kanwalli<br>kanrjaع              | waleet<br>rjaعت             |
| COMMENT           | قllaع                   | علق                 | kanعallaق                        | قllaعت                      |
| COMPARE           | shabbah<br>قaren bin    | شبه<br>قارن بين     | kanshbbah<br>kanقaren            | shbbehet<br>قarent          |
| COMPLAIN ABOUT    | tshaka min              | تشكى من             | kantshakka                       | 'shakkit min                |
| COMPLAIN TO       | tshaka ع la             | تشكى على            | kantshakka                       | tshakkit                    |
| COMPLETE          | kammel                  | كمل                 | kankammel                        | kamelt                      |
| CONCENTRATE       | rakaz                   | ركّز                | kanrakkaz                        | rakkazt                     |
| CONCERN           | hama                    | هم                  | kanham                           | hammit                      |
| CONCERNED WITH,BE | htam                    | هتم                 | kanhtam                          | htammit                     |
| CONCLUDE          | sala b'<br>خtam         | سلى ب<br>ختم        | kansali b'<br>kanخtam            | salit<br>خtam               |
| CONFESS           | عtaref                  | اعترف               | kanعtaref                        | عtareft                     |
| CONFUSE           | چayyer                  | حير                 | kanچayer                         | چayyert                     |
| CONFUSED ,BE      | حar                     | حار                 | kanحir                           | حart                        |
| CONGRATULATE      | hanna                   | هنى                 | kanhanni                         | hannit                      |
| CONJUGATE         | sarref                  | مرّف                | kansarref                        | sarref                      |
| CONNECT           | لاقa<br>رباط            | لاقى<br>ربط         | kanلاقi<br>kanرباط               | لاقit<br>رباطet             |

|                            |                        |                      |                                |                            |
|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| CONSULT                    | tshawer مَع a          | تَشاور مع            | kantshawer                     | tshawert                   |
| CONTACT                    | taص al                 | تَصَل                | kantaص el                      | taص clt                    |
| CONTENT WITH,BE(SATISFIED) | rda ع la               | رَضَى عَلَى          | kanر ض i ع la                  | rdit ع la                  |
| CONTINUE ON                | zad                    | زاد                  | kanzid                         | zadt                       |
| CONTINUE STUDIES           | tabaع                  | تابع                 | kantabeع                       | tabeع t                    |
| CONTRIBUTE                 | sahem                  | ساهم                 | kansahem                       | sahemt                     |
| CONTROL                    | takem f<br>raqeb       | تَحْكَم ف<br>راقب    | kantakem f<br>kanraqeb         | takemt f<br>qarent         |
| COOK                       | ayeb ط                 | طَبَب                | kanayeb ط                      | ayebt ط                    |
| COOPERATE                  | tawen ع                | تعاون                | kantawen ع                     | tawent ع                   |
| COPE                       | sallek                 | سَلَك                | kansallak                      | sallekt                    |
| COPY                       | ayed ق<br>nqal<br>nsaخ | قَيَّد<br>نقل<br>نسخ | kanayed ق<br>kannqul<br>kansaخ | ayedt ق<br>nqult<br>nsaخ t |
| CORRECT                    | sahع                   | صَحَّح               | kansaح                         | sahع t                     |
| COST                       | swa                    | سَوَى                | kanswa                         | swit                       |
| COUGH                      | kaح<br>kح ab           | كَح<br>كحِب          | kankuح<br>kankحub              | kaح it<br>kح abt           |
| COUNT                      | ح sab                  | حَسَب                | kanح sab                       | ح sebt                     |
| CRAM INTO                  | sha خ                  | خَشَى                | kanش shee                      | ش sheet                    |
| CRAZY,BE                   | maح<br>tsaط a          | حَلَق<br>تَسَطَّى    | kanmaح<br>kantsaط a            | maح it<br>tsaط it          |
| CRAZY,MAKE                 | mmaح                   | حَفَّتْ              | kanmmaح                        | mmaح t                     |
| CREATE                     | laخ                    | خَلَق                | kanخ la                        | laخ t                      |
| CROSS(ROAD)                | taع                    | قَطَعَ               | kanع ta                        | taع t                      |
| CROSS-BREED                | laاam                  | لَقِم                | kanlaاam                       | laاam t                    |
| CROW                       | sayeح<br>ع awag        | صَبَّح<br>مَوَكَ     | kansayaح<br>kanع awag          | sayeح t<br>ع awegt         |
| CROWDED,BE                 | tzaحem                 | تَزاحَم              | kantzaحem                      | tzaحemt                    |
| CRY                        | bka                    | بَكَى                | kanbki                         | bkit                       |
| CRY,MAKE                   | bakka                  | بَكَى                | kabakki                        | bakkit                     |
| CULTIVATE                  | ح rat                  | حَرَت                | kanح rat                       | ح rat                      |
| CURE                       | dawa                   | دَاوَى               | kandawi                        | dawit                      |
| CURED,BE                   | bra<br>tdawa           | بَرَى<br>تَدَاوَى    | kanbra<br>kantdawa             | bret<br>tdawit             |
| CUT                        | taع                    | قَطَعَ               | kanع ta                        | taع t                      |
| CUT(HAIR)                  | ح ssan                 | حَسَّنَ              | kanح ssan                      | ح ssan                     |
| CUT(SKIN)/INJURE           | jraح                   | جَرَحَ               | kanjraح                        | jraح t                     |
| CUT,BE/INJURED BE          | tajreح                 | تَجَرَحَ             | kantajraح                      | tjraح t                    |
| CUT(A PATTERN FROM CLOTH)  | fassal                 | فَصَّلَ              | kanfassal                      | fassalt                    |
| DAMAGE                     | ح assser               | خَسَّرَ              | kanح assser                    | ح asssert                  |
| DAMPEN                     | fazzag                 | فَزَكَ               | kanfaز zag                     | fazzagt                    |
| DAMP,GET                   | fzag                   | فَزَكَ               | kanfzag                        | fzagt                      |

|                              |                                      |                   |                                   |                            |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| DANCE                        | شطاح shat                            | شطح               | kanshat                           | shat                       |
| DARE                         | أتجارا tjara                         | تجراً             | kantjara                          | tjara                      |
| DARE (USED IN NEGATIVE FORM) | ق gad<br>gad                         | قد<br>كد          | kanqed<br>kanged                  | qadit<br>gadit             |
| DEAFEN                       | sammak                               | صمك               | kansammak                         | sammakt                    |
| DEAL WITH PEOPLE             | عامل tamel                           | تعامل             | kantamel                          | tamelt                     |
| DEAL WITH                    | sallak                               | سلک               | kansallak                         | sallakt                    |
| DECIDE                       | قارر qarrar                          | قرر               | kanqarrer                         | qarrert                    |
| DECLARE                      | علن lan                              | علن               | kanlan                            | lant                       |
| DECLINE                      | هباط hba<br>نزال nzal                | هبط<br>نزل        | kanhba<br>kannzal                 | hbatt<br>nzalt             |
| DECREASE                     | هباط hba<br>نزال nzal<br>نقص nqas    | هبط<br>نزل<br>نقص | kanhba<br>kannzal<br>kannqas      | hbatt<br>nzalt<br>nqast    |
| DEDICATE                     | hda                                  | هدى               | kanhdi                            | hdi                        |
| DEFEAT                       | غلب lab                              | غلب               | kanlab                            | labt                       |
| DEFEND                       | دافع على la                          | دافع على          | kandafe                           | dafelt                     |
| DEFINE                       | حدد addad                            | حدد               | kanaddad                          | addadt                     |
| DEFY                         | تحدى tchadda                         | تحدى              | kantchadda                        | tchaddit                   |
| DELAY                        | عطل attal<br>أخر achar               | عطل<br>أخر        | kanattal<br>kanachar              | attalt<br>achart           |
| DELAYED, BE                  | أخر lachar                           | تأخر              | kantlachar                        | lachart                    |
| DEPRIVE                      | حرر ram                              | حرم               | kanrram                           | rramet                     |
| DESCEND                      | هباط hba<br>نزال nzal                | هبط<br>نزل        | kanhba<br>kannzal                 | hbatt<br>nzalt             |
| DESCRIBE                     | وصف wsaf                             | وصف               | kanwsaf                           | wsaft                      |
| DESERVE                      | ستحق stah                            | ستحق              | kanstah                           | stahit                     |
| DESIGN                       | خطط tash                             | خطط               | kanash                            | tashit                     |
| DESIRE STRONGLY              | مات على la                           | مات على           | kanmout la                        | mat la                     |
| DESTROY                      | خرب arrab<br>مزا mazza<br>هدم haddam | خرب<br>مزق<br>هدم | kanarrab<br>kanmazza<br>kenhaddam | arrabt<br>mazza<br>haddamt |
| DEVELOP                      | طور awwar<br>تقدم taddam             | طور<br>قدم        | kanawwar<br>kantaddam             | awwart<br>taddamt          |
| DEVELOP (FILM)               | أخرج arrej                           | أخرج              | kanarrej                          | arreit                     |
| DIE                          | مات mat                              | مات               | kanmout                           | mat                        |
| DIFFER                       | اختلف talef                          | اختلف             | kanalef                           | taleft                     |
| DIFFICULT, MAKE              | تكرهس على la                         | تكرهس على         | kantkarfess                       | tkarfesst                  |
| DIG                          | حفار far                             | حفار              | kanfar                            | fart                       |
| DIGEST                       | هضم ham                              | هضم               | kanhdam                           | hdamt                      |
| DINNER, HAVE                 | أعاشا asha                           | أعاشا             | kantasha                          | asheet                     |
| DIRECT                       | وجه wajjeh                           | وجه               | kanwajeh                          | wajjeht                    |
| DIRECT (AS AN ORDER)         | أمر mer                              | أمر               | kanamer                           | amert                      |

|                               |                        |                    |                                 |                          |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| DIRTY                         | wasseخ                 | وسخ                | kanwasseخ                       | wasseخt                  |
| DIRTY,GET                     | twasseخ                | توسخ               | kantwasseخ                      | twasseخt                 |
| DISAPPEAR                     | barغ                   | غبر                | kanbarغ                         | bartغ                    |
| DISCIPLIN                     | addab<br>rabba         | أدب<br>رأى         | kan'iddab<br>kanrabbi           | addabt<br>rabbeet        |
| DISCOVER                      | ktashef                | كتشف               | kanktashef                      | ktasheft                 |
| DISCUSS                       | naqesh<br>tdaker مع a  | تناقش<br>تذاكر مع  | kannaqesh<br>kanddaker          | naqeshi<br>tdakert       |
| DISLIKE(USE IN NEGATIVE FORM) | malح                   | حمل                | kanmalح                         | maltح                    |
| DISMANTLE                     | al pyas ditashiح       | حل بيأس ديماشى     | alح                             | alleetح                  |
| DISMOUNT                      | hbat<br>nzal           | هبط<br>نزل         | kanhbat<br>kannzal              | hbatطet<br>nzalt         |
| DISSOLVE                      | dawwab                 | دوب                | kandawwab                       | dawwabt                  |
| DISTRIBUTE                    | faraق<br>wazeغ         | فرق<br>وزع         | kanfaraق<br>kanwazeغ            | farraqت<br>wazegt        |
| DISTANCE ONESELF FROM         | ba'ad min              | بعد من             | kanba'ad min                    | ba'ad et min             |
| DISTURB                       | shwashع la             | شوش على            | kanshwashع la                   | shwashtع la              |
| DEVIDE                        | samق                   | قسم                | kanqsam                         | samtق                    |
| DIVORCE                       | qallaط                 | طلق                | kanqallaط                       | qallatق                  |
| DIZZY,GET                     | daخ                    | خاخ                | kandouخ                         | daخت                     |
| DIZZY,MAKE                    | dawwaخ                 | دوخ                | kandawwaخ                       | dawwaخت                  |
| DO                            | saweb<br>dar           | صاوب<br>دار        | kansaweb<br>kandir              | saweht<br>dart           |
| DRAG                          | jar                    | جر                 | kanjar                          | jarit                    |
| DRAW                          | rssam                  | رسم                | kanrsam                         | rsamet                   |
| DRAW UP(WATER FROM A WELL)    | jbad                   | جبد                | kanjbed                         | jbet                     |
| DREAM                         | lam b'ح                | حلم ب              | kanlam b'ح                      | lamt b'ح                 |
| DRESS                         | lbass                  | لبس                | kanlbass                        | lbast                    |
| DRESS UP (SLANG)              | tfarkess               | تفركس              | kantfarkes                      | tfarkest                 |
| DRINK                         | shrab                  | شرب                | kanshreb                        | shrebt                   |
| DRINK,MAKE                    | sharreb                | شرب                | kanshrreb                       | shrrebt                  |
| DRIP                          | tarق                   | قطر                | kanqtar                         | tartق                    |
| DRIVE                         | agص                    | صاق/صاك            | kanougص                         | agtص                     |
| DRIVE CRAZY                   | mmaق                   | حرق                | kanmmaق                         | mmatق                    |
| DROP                          | aط                     | طاح                | kanatط                          | atط                      |
| DROP,MAKE                     | ayyaط                  | طبخ                | kanayyaط                        | ayyatط                   |
| DROP BY                       | qaح<br>laط             | لحق على<br>خلط على | kanqaح<br>kanlaط                | qaحت<br>latط             |
| DROWN                         | qaraغ                  | غرق                | kanqaraغ                        | qaragtغ                  |
| DRUNK,GET                     | seker                  | سكر                | kansker                         | sekert                   |
| DRY                           | wkaح<br>nshaf<br>ybess | وكى<br>نشف<br>يبس  | kanwkaح<br>kannshaf<br>kanybess | wkatح<br>nshaft<br>ybest |

|                  |                    |                  |                             |                         |
|------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| DRY SOMETHING    | nashshaf<br>yabass | نشف<br>يبس       | kan nashaf<br>kanyabbas     | nashshaft<br>yabbast    |
| DRY(A WET FLOOR) | jaffef             | جفف              | kanjaffef                   | jaffeft                 |
| DUMP             | laح<br>rma         | لاح<br>رمى       | kalouح<br>kanrmi            | laح t<br>rmit           |
| DYE              | sbaغ               | صبغ              | kansbaغ                     | sbaغ t                  |
| EARN             | sawacr<br>rbaح     | صور<br>ربح       | klansawwer<br>kanrbaح       | sawwer t<br>rbaح t      |
| EASY,MAKE        | sahhel             | سهل              | kansahhel                   | sahhelt                 |
| EAT              | kla                | كلى              | kanakoul                    | klit                    |
| EAT BREAKFAST    | fط ar              | فطر              | kanfط ar                    | fط art                  |
| EAT LUNCH        | tغ ada             | تغدى             | kantغ ada                   | tغ addit                |
| EAT DINNER       | tغ asha            | تعشى             | kantغ asha                  | tغ ashit                |
| ECONOMIZE        | قتased             | قتصد             | kanقتased                   | قتasedt                 |
| EFFACE           | msaح               | مسح              | kanmsaح                     | msaح t                  |
| ELECT            | ntaح eb            | انتخب            | kanntaح eb                  | ntaح ebt                |
| ELIMINATE        | حdaf<br>zawel      | حذف<br>زول       | kanحdal<br>kanzawel         | حdaft<br>zawwelt        |
| EMBARRASS        | حshsham            | حشم              | kanحshsham                  | حshshamt                |
| EMBARRASSED,BE   | حsham              | حشم              | kanحsham                    | حshamt                  |
| EMBRACE          | قanaح              | عناق             | kanقanaح                    | قanaح t                 |
| EMBRACE ISLAM    | slam               | سلم              | kanslam                     | slamt                   |
| EMIGRATE         | hajar              | هاجر             | kanhajar                    | hajert                  |
| EMPTY            | خwa<br>fraغ        | خوى<br>فرغ       | kanخwi<br>kanfraغ           | خwit<br>fraغ t          |
| ENCOURAGE        | shajaغ             | شجع              | kanshajjaغ                  | shajjaغ t               |
| END              | sala<br>kammel     | سلى<br>كمل       | kansali<br>kankammel        | salit<br>kammelt        |
| ENDUCE           | sbar               | مبىر             | kansbar                     | sbart                   |
| ENGRAVE          | nقash              | نقش              | kanنقash                    | nنقash t                |
| ENJOY            | tbarreع            | تبرع             | kantbareع                   | tbaraع et               |
| ENLARGE          | kabbar<br>wassاع   | كبر<br>وسع       | kankabbar<br>kanwassاع      | kabbart<br>wassاع t     |
| ENLIGHTEN        | ضwwa               | ضوى              | kanضwwi                     | ضwwit                   |
| ENROLL           | tsajjel            | تسجل             | kantsajjel                  | tsajjelet               |
| ENSLAVE          | staع bad           | استعبد           | kanstaع bad                 | staع badt               |
| ENTER            | dخال               | دخل              | kandخال                     | dخال t                  |
| ENVY             | حsad               | حسد              | kanحsad                     | حsad t                  |
| EQUAL            | sawa<br>gad<br>قاد | ساوى<br>كد<br>قد | kansawi<br>kangad<br>kanقاد | sawit<br>gadit<br>قادit |
| ERASE            | msaح<br>mحa        | مسح<br>معى       | kanmsaح<br>kannمح i         | msaح t<br>mح it         |

|                                     |                         |                   |                                  |                             |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| ESCAPE                              | hrab                    | هرب               | kanhrab                          | hrabt                       |
| ESTIMATE                            | qddar                   | قدر               | kanqddar                         | qddart                      |
| EVACUATE <sub>(HOUSE/COUNTRY)</sub> | خwa                     | خوری              | kanخwi                           | خwit                        |
| EVICT                               | خarrej                  | خرج               | kanخarrej                        | خarreja                     |
| EVOLVE                              | طاawer                  | تطور              | kantطاawer                       | طاawert                     |
| EXAGGERATE <sub>(SLANG)</sub>       | قayye                   | عيق               | kanقayye                         | قayyeta                     |
| EXAMINE                             | قallab                  | قلب علی           | kanقallab                        | قallabt                     |
| EXCHANGE                            | baddel                  | بدل               | kanbaddel                        | baddelt                     |
| EXCUSE                              | smaح l'                 | سمح ل             | kansmaح l'                       | smaحت l'                    |
| EXHIBIT                             | عrad                    | عرض               | kanعrad                          | عradt                       |
| EXIT                                | خraj                    | خرج               | kanخraj                          | خrajt                       |
| EXPENSIVE, GET                      | غla                     | غلی               | kanغla                           | غلit                        |
| EXPERIENCE                          | jarreb                  | جرب               | kanjarreb                        | jarrebt                     |
| EXPERIMENT                          | jarreb                  | جرب               | kanjarreb                        | jarrebt                     |
| EXPIRE                              | قqada                   | تقاضي             | kantقqada                        | قqadit                      |
| EXPLOIT                             | staغل el                | ستغل              | kanstaغل el                      | staغelet                    |
| EXPLAIN                             | fham<br>شhraح<br>fassar | فهم<br>شرح<br>فسر | kanfham<br>kanshraح<br>kanfassar | fhamet<br>shraحت<br>fassart |
| EXPORT                              | saddar                  | صدر               | kansaddar                        | saddart                     |
| EXPRESS                             | عabbar                  | عبر               | kanعabbar                        | عabbart                     |
| EXTERMINATE                         | tخالles min             | تخلص من           | kantخالles                       | tخالlest                    |
| EXPLODE                             | tfargaع                 | تفركع             | kantfargaع                       | tfargaعت                    |
| EXPLOIT                             | staغل el                | استغل             | kanstaغل el                      | staغلit                     |
| EXPRESS                             | عbbar                   | عبر               | kanعbbar                         | عbbart                      |
| FACE                                | wajeh<br>قabel          | واجه<br>تقابل     | kanwajeh<br>kantقabel            | wajeh<br>قabelt             |
| FACILITATE                          | sahhal                  | سهل               | kansahhal                        | sahhalt                     |
| FAIL                                | سطاق                    | سقط               | kansطاق                          | سطاقet                      |
| FAINT                               | سxaf                    | سخب               | kansxaf                          | سxaft                       |
| FALL                                | حاط                     | لاح               | kanحاط                           | حاطt                        |
| FAIL, MAKE                          | حayyaط                  | طیخ               | kanحayyaط                        | حayyeta                     |
| FAKE                                | zwar                    | زور               | kanzwar                          | zwwart                      |
| FART                                | قzaح                    | حزق               | kanقzaح                          | قzact                       |
| FALSIFY                             | zwwar                   | زور               | kanzawwar                        | zwwart                      |
| FAST                                | sam                     | سام               | kansoum                          | samt                        |
| FEAR                                | خaf                     | خاف               | kanخaf                           | خeft                        |
| FEED                                | wkkal                   | وكل               | kanwkkal                         | wakkelt                     |
| FEED FODDER                         | عallaf                  | علف               | kanعallaf                        | عallafet                    |
| FED, BE FED FODDER                  | عalaf                   | علف               | kanعalaf                         | عalafet                     |
| FEEL                                | حاس                     | حس                | kanحاس                           | حassit                      |
| FENCE IN                            | sayyaj                  | سبج               | kansayyaj                        | sayyajt                     |
| FENCE IN (WITH CACTUS)              | zarreb                  | زرب               | kanzarreb                        | zarrebt                     |

|                    |         |         |             |          |
|--------------------|---------|---------|-------------|----------|
| FERMENT            | خmar    | خمّر    | kanخmmar    | خmmart   |
| FESTER             | حayyeق  | قيح     | kanحayyeق   | حayyeقت  |
| FIGHT (PHYSICALLY) | tdabez  | تدابز   | kantdabez   | tdabezt  |
| FILL               | عmar    | عمر     | kanعmar     | عmart    |
| FILL OUT           | عmmar   | عمر     | kanعmmar    | عmmart   |
| FILL UP            | عmmar   | عمر     | kanعmmar    | عmmart   |
| FILTER             | saffa   | صفى     | kansaffi    | saffit   |
| FINANCE            | mawwel  | موّل    | kanmawel    | mawwelt  |
| FIND               | sab     | صاب     | kansib      | sabt     |
|                    | jbar    | جبر     | kanjbar     | jbart    |
|                    | اقا     | لقى     | kanاقا      | اقاet    |
| FINISH             | kammel  | كمل     | kankammel   | kammelt  |
|                    | fadda   | فغنى    | kanfaddi    | faddit   |
|                    | sala    | سالى    | kansali     | salit    |
|                    | قادا    | قضى     | kanقadi     | قadeet   |
| FINISHED, BE       | tsala   | تسلى    | kantsala    | tsalit   |
|                    | tkamel  | تكمل    | kantkamel   | tkamelt  |
| FISH               | syyad   | صيد     | kansyyad    | syyadt   |
| FIX                | حsla    | صلح     | kanslaح     | حslat    |
|                    | saweb   | صاوب    | kansaweb    | sawebt   |
| FLATTEN            | mallas  | ملس     | kanmallas   | mallast  |
|                    | bazzat  | بزط     | kanbazzatط  | bazzatطt |
|                    | garres  | كرص     | kangarres   | garrest  |
| FLATTER (A FEMALE) | تغازel  | تغزل    | kantغازazel | تغازzelt |
| FLEE               | hreb    | هرب     | kanhreb     | hrebt    |
| FLIP               | قleb    | قلب     | kanقleb     | قlebt    |
| FLIRT              | دارع la | دار على | kandorع la  | دارع la  |
|                    | طlawe   | تلوط    | kantlaweط   | طlawet   |
| FLY                | طار     | طار     | kanطارir    | طart     |
| FOLD               | طwa     | طوى     | kanطwec     | طwit     |
|                    | tlwa    | تلوى    | kantlwa     | tlwit    |
| FOLLOW             | تباع    | تبع     | kantتباع    | تباعt    |
| FORBID             | حarrem  | حرّم    | kanحarrem   | حarremt  |
| FORCE OPEN         | فراع    | فرع     | kanفراع     | فراعt    |
| FORGE (SIGNATURE)  | zwwer   | زور     | kanzwwer    | zwwert   |
| FORGET             | nsa     | نسى     | kansa       | nsit     |
| FORGIVE            | سامع    | سامع    | kansameع    | sameعt   |
| FORM (DOUGH)       | garres  | كرص     | kangarres   | garrest  |
| FORETELL           | تنابأ   | تنبا    | kantنابأ    | تنابأt   |
| FREE               | حarrer  | حرر     | kanحarrer   | حarrest  |
|                    | قلاط    | طلق     | kanقلاط     | قلاطt    |
| FREEZE             | jmad    | جمد     | kanjmad     | jmadt    |
| FREEZE SOMETHING   | jmmad   | جمد     | kanjmmad    | jmmadt   |



|                      |                          |                    |                                  |                              |
|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| FRY                  | قلا                      | قلى                | kanقلى                           | قلى                          |
| FULFILL              | قلا قح                   | حقق                | kanقلا قح                        | قلا قح                       |
| FULL, BE(FOOD)       | shbaغ                    | شبع                | kanshbaغ                         | shbaغ t                      |
| FUN,MAKE             | nshaط<br>dحak<br>tfalla  | نشط<br>ضحك<br>تلى  | kannshaط<br>kandحak<br>kantfalla | nshaط t<br>dحak t<br>tfallit |
| FUN OF,MAKE          | dحak ع la<br>tfalla ع la | ضحك على<br>تلى على | kandحak<br>kantfalla             | dحak t<br>tfallit            |
| GAIN                 | ksab<br>rbaح             | كسب<br>ربح         | kanksab<br>kanrbaح               | ksabt<br>rbaح t              |
| GAMBLE               | qammer                   | قمر                | kanقammer                        | qammert                      |
| GATHER               | jmaغ                     | جمع                | kanjmaغ                          | jmaغ t                       |
| GATHER (WITH PEOPLE) | jtameغ                   | جتمع               | kanjtameغ                        | jtameغ t                     |
| GAZE                 | anzaze<br>baح la         | حنز<br>بحلق        | kananzaze<br>kanbaح la           | anzazt<br>baح la t           |
| GENERALIZE           | ammem                    | عمم                | kanammem                         | ammemt                       |
| GENERATE             | waled                    | ولد                | kanwaled                         | waledt                       |
| GET                  | daخ<br>shad              | خد<br>شد           | kanداخ<br>kanshed                | daخت<br>shaddit              |
| GET DOWN             | hbaط                     | هبط                | kanhbaط                          | hbaط t                       |
| GET OFF              | hawwed<br>nzal           | هوى<br>نزل         | kanhawwed<br>kannzal             | hawwed t<br>nzalt            |
| GET ON               | rkab<br>ع laط            | ركب<br>طلع         | kanrkab<br>kanع laط              | rkabt<br>ع laط t             |
| GET RID OF           | tehana min<br>tخales min | تهنى من<br>تخلص من | kanthana<br>kantخales            | thanit<br>tخallest           |
| GET SICK             | mraض                     | مرض                | kanmraض                          | mraض t                       |
| GET THROUGH          | daz min                  | داز من             | kandouz                          | dezt min                     |
| GET UP               | nad                      | ناض                | kannood                          | nadt                         |
| GET USED TO          | walef                    | ولف                | kanwalef                         | waleft                       |
| GIVE                 | taع                      | عطى                | kanع ti                          | tit                          |
| GIVE A RIDE          | dda<br>wassel            | دى<br>وصل          | kanddi<br>kanwassel              | ddit<br>wasselt              |
| GIVE A SPEECH        | tabخ                     | خطب                | kanتابخ                          | tabt                         |
| GIVE BACK            | rajaغ<br>rad             | رجع<br>رد          | kanrajjaغ<br>kanrad              | rajjaغ t<br>raddit           |
| GIVE OFF             | allaط                    | طلق                | kanطalla                         | allaط t                      |
| GIVE PAIN            | dar                      | ضر                 | kandar                           | darect                       |
| GIVE A PRESENT       | hda                      | هدى                | kanhdi                           | hdit                         |
| GLARE AT             | anzar f                  | خنزرف              | kananzar f                       | anzart f                     |
| GLEAN                | laط                      | لقت                | kanلط                            | laط et                       |
| GLEAM                | lmaغ<br>dwa              | لمع<br>ضوى         | kanlmaغ<br>kandwi                | lmaغ t<br>dwit               |

|                   |                      |                   |  |   |
|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--|---|
| GLUE              | lassa ق              | لصق               | kanlassa ق                                     | lassa ق                                     |
| GO                | msha                 | مشى               | kanmshi  | mshit                                       |
| GO AHEAD OF       | sba ق                | سبق               | kansba ق                                       | sba ق                                       |
| GO BY             | daz ع la             | داز على           | kandouz ع la                                   | daz ع la                                    |
| GODOWN            | حط<br>hba ط<br>nzal  | طاح<br>هبط<br>نزل | kanحط<br>kanhba ط<br>kannzal                   | حط<br>hba ط<br>nzalt                        |
| GO FURTHER        | zad                  | زاد               | kanzid   | zadt  |
| GO OUT            | خrej                 | خرج               | kanخrej  | خrejt                                       |
| GO THROUGH        | daz min              | داز من            | kandouz min                                    | dazet min                                   |
| GO UP             | علاط                 | طلع               | kanعلاط  | علاط et                                     |
| GOSSIP ABOUT      | hdar f               | هخرف              | kanhdar f                                      | hdart f                                     |
| GOVERN            | kam ع la             | حكم على           | kankam ع la                                    | kamt ع la                                   |
| GRAB              | طباق<br>shad         | قبط<br>شد         | kanطباق<br>kanshad                             | طباق<br>shadit                              |
| GRAZE             | رعا                  | رعى               | kanرعا   | رعا it(animals)                             |
| GREET             | salle ع la           | سلم على           | kansalle ع la                                  | sallemt                                     |
| GREET ONE ANOTHER | tsalem               | تسال              | kantsalem                                      | tsalemt                                     |
| GRILL             | shwa                 | شوى               | kanshwa  | shwit                                       |
| GRIND             | طhan                 | طحن               | kanطhan  | طhant                                       |
| GROW              | kbar                 | كبر               | kankbar  | kbart                                       |
| GUARANTEE         | dman                 | ضمن               | kandman  | dmant                                       |
| GUARD             | حدا<br>ع as          | حصى<br>عس         | kanحدا<br>kanع as                              | حdit<br>ع asit                              |
| GUIDE             | sayer<br>gawed       | سير<br>كود        | kansayer<br>kangawed                           | sayert<br>gawedt                            |
| HAND              | dawez<br>mad         | دوز<br>مد         | kandawez<br>kanmad                             | dawezt<br>maddit                            |
| HANG              | قلا ع                | ملق               | kanقلا ع                                       | قلا ع                                       |
| HANG TO DRY       | nshar                | نشر               | kanshar  | nshert                                      |
| HAPPEN            | واقعا<br>ط ra<br>jra | وقع<br>طرى<br>جرى | kanواقعا<br>kanط ra<br>kanjra<br>Can't be used | واقعا et<br>ط ret<br>jrit<br>Can't be used  |
| HAPPY, BE         | فرا ح                | فرح               | kanفرا ح                                       | فرا ح t                                     |
| HAPPY, MAKE       | ffra ح               | فرح               | kanffra ح                                      | ffra ح t                                    |
| HARVEST           | ح sad                | حمد               | kanح sad                                       | ح sadt                                      |
| HATCH             | خار rej<br>lfa ق ess | تخرج<br>نقش       | kanخار rej<br>kanlfa ق ess<br>Can't be used    | خار rej et<br>lfa ق ess et<br>Can't be used |
| HATE              | krah                 | كره               | kankrah  | kraht                                       |
| HAVE              | ع and                | عند               | ع andi   | kan ع andi                                  |
| HEALED, BE        | bra                  | برى               | kanbra   | brit  |
| HEAR              | sma ع                | سمع               | kansma ع                                       | sma ع t                                     |
| HEAT              | ساخ an               | سخن               | kansaخ an                                      | ساخ ant                                     |

|                      |                      |                   |                               |                            |
|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| HELP                 | awen<br>sa'ed        | عاون<br>ساعد      | kan'awen<br>kansa'ed          | awent<br>sa'edt            |
| HENNA                | anna l'              | حنى ل             | kan'anni                      | annit                      |
| HERD                 | sraح                 | سرح               | l:ansraح                      | sraح t                     |
| HESITATE             | tradded              | تردد              | kantradded                    | traddedt                   |
| HIDDEN, MAKE ONESELF | t'bbac               | تخبّع             | t'bbac                        | t'bbac                     |
| HIDE                 | abbaح<br>abbaح       | خبى<br>خبّع       | kan'abbaح<br>kan'abbaح        | abbaح<br>abbaح t           |
| HINT AT              | sharek               | شارك              | kansharek                     | sharekt                    |
| HIRE (A CAR)         | kra                  | كرى               | kankri                        | krit                       |
| HIT                  | drab                 | ضرب               | kandrab                       | drabt                      |
| HIT, BE              | tdrab                | تضرب              | k'ndrab                       | tadrebt                    |
| HOLD                 | shad<br>rfad<br>طباق | شد<br>رشد<br>قبط  | kanshad<br>kanrfad<br>kanطباق | shadit<br>rfadit<br>طباق t |
| HONOR                | sharref              | شرف               | kansherref                    | shareft                    |
| HOPE                 | tmana                | تمنى              | kantmana                      | tmanit                     |
| HOUSE                | sakkan               | سكن               | kansakkan                     | sakkant                    |
| HUG                  | aneق                 | عنق               | kan'aneق                      | aneق t                     |
| HUG ONE ANOTHER      | t'aneق               | تعانق             | kant'aneق                     | t'aneق t                   |
| HUNGRY, BE           | jaع                  | جاع               | kanjouع                       | jaع t                      |
| HUNT                 | syyed                | صيد               | kansyyed                      | syyedt                     |
| HURRY                | zreb                 | زرب               | kanzreb                       | zrebt                      |
| HURT                 | drr                  | ضر                | kandar                        | darreet                    |
| IDENTIFY             | t'arref<br>عrref     | تعرف<br>عرف       | kant'arref<br>kan'arref       | t'arref t<br>عrref t       |
| IGNORE (SLANG)       | mayyek لا            | ميك على           | kanmayyek                     | mayyekt                    |
| ILL, BE              | mraض                 | مرض               | kanmraض                       | mraض t                     |
| ILL, MAKE            | mrراض                | مرض               | kanmrراض                      | mrراض t                    |
| IMAGINE              | tsawer<br>t'ayel     | تصور<br>تخايل     | kantsawwer<br>kant'ayel       | tsawrt<br>t'ayelt          |
| IMITATE              | llad                 | قلد               | kanllad                       | lladt                      |
| IMPORT               | stawred              | ستورد             | kanstawred                    | stawredt                   |
| IMPOSE               | fraض                 | فرض               | kanfraض                       | fraض t                     |
| IMPRISON             | sjan<br>shad f'حabes | سجن<br>شد ف الحبس | kansjan<br>kanshad            | sjant<br>shadit            |
| IMPROVE              | ssanح<br>t'assanح    | حسن<br>تمسّن      | kan'ssanح<br>kant'assanح      | ssanح<br>t'assanح t        |
| IMPROVISE            | rtajel               | ارتجل             | kanrtajel                     | rtajelt                    |
| INCREASE             | zad                  | زاد               | kanzid                        | zadt                       |
| INDICATE             | bayen                | بين               | kanbayen                      | bayyennt                   |
| INFECT               | adaع                 | عادى              | kan'adiع                      | aditع                      |

|                   |                                    |                           |  |  |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| KNEAD             | ع jan                              | عجن                       | kanع jan   | ع jant                                 |
| KNOT              | ق da                               | دق                        | kandaق   | داق it                                 |
| KNOW              | رف raf                             | عرف                       | kanع ref   | ع ref t                                |
| LACK              | نق ass                             | نقص                       | kannق ass  | نق ass et                              |
| LAST(TIME)        | بقا dam                            | بقى دام                   | kanhبقا kandoum                                    | بقا it damet(can't bt used)            |
| LAST(INDUCE)      | sbar                               | هسبر                      | kansbar  | sbar et                                |
| LATE,BE           | تأخر er<br>طع aaal                 | تأخر<br>تعطل              | kan تأخر er<br>kan طع aaal                         | تأخر er t<br>طع aaal t                 |
| LATE,MAKE         | تأخر er<br>طع aaal                 | أخر<br>عطل                | kan تأخر er<br>kan طع aaal                         | تأخر er t<br>طع aaal t                 |
| LAUGH             | ح ak                               | ضحك                       | kandح ak   | دح akt                                 |
| LAUGH,MAKE        | ح ak                               | ضحك                       | kandح ak   | دح akt                                 |
| LAY DOWN          | ح at                               | حط                        | kanح ط   | ح ط et                                 |
| LAY EGGS          | bayyed                             | بيض                       | kanbayyed  | bayyed t                               |
| LEAD              | تزع em                             | تزع                       | kantzaع em   | تزا ع em t                             |
| LEAD TO           | dda l'<br>wassel l'                | لئى ل<br>وصل ل            | kanddi l'<br>kanwassel                             | ddit l'<br>wassel t                    |
| LEAK              | sal<br>ق tar                       | سال<br>قطر                | kansil<br>kanق tar                                 | salet(only for things)<br>ق taret      |
| LEAN              | تاككا la                           | تكى على                   | kantakka   | تاككا it la                            |
| LEARN             | تاع allam                          | تعلم                      | kantع allam  | تاع allam t                            |
| LEAVE             | غ ader<br>خ alla<br>رح al<br>خ raj | غادر<br>خلى<br>رحل<br>خرج | kan غ ader<br>kan خ alli<br>kan رح al<br>kan خ raj | غ adert<br>خ allit<br>رح alt<br>خ rajt |
| LEAVE PERMANENTLY | خ awwa                             | خوى                       | kan خ awwi   | خ awwit                                |
| LEAVE ALONE       | خ alla                             | خلى                       | kan خ alli   | خ allit                                |
| LEAVE BEHIND      | خ alla                             | خلى                       | kan خ alli   | خ allit                                |
| LEND              | سالف                               | سلف                       | kansalef   | saleft                                 |
| LENGTHEN          | ط aweel                            | طوّل                      | kan ط aweel  | ط aweel t                              |
| LESSEN            | ق allel                            | قلّل                      | kan ق allel  | ق allel t                              |
| LET               | خ alla                             | خلى                       | kan خ alli   | خ allit                                |
| LET GO OF         | ق min                              | طلق من                    | kan ط la ق   | ق ط la et                              |
| LIBERATE          | ح arrer                            | حرّر                      | kanح arrer   | ح arrert                               |
| LIE               | kdab                               | كذب                       | kankdab  | kdabt                                  |
| LIE (REST)        | tmad<br>طع tma                     | تمد<br>تعطّل              | kantmad<br>kant طع tma                             | tmadit<br>طع tma t                     |
| LIFT              | haz                                | هز                        | kanhaz   | hazit                                  |
| LIGHT             | شع al                              | شعل                       | kanshع al  | شع alt                                 |
| LIKE              | بغ a<br>ع jab                      | بغى (present)<br>عجب      | bغ it(kan ب i)<br>kayع jabni                       | kunt باغ i<br>ع jabni                  |
| LIGHT             | شع al                              | شعل                       | kanshع al  | شع alt                                 |

|                        |                                  |                      |                                      |                                    |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| LIGHTEN(WT)            | خ afef                           | خفف                  | kanخ afef                            | خ afeff                            |
| LIMIT                  | ح added<br>ح bass                | حد<br>حبس            | kanخ added<br>kanخ bass              | ح addedt<br>ح basst                |
| LIMP                   | ع raj                            | عرج                  | kanع raj                             | ع rajet                            |
| LINE                   | سا ط ar                          | سطر                  | kansa ط ar                           | سا ط art                           |
| LIST                   | ق ayyed                          | قيد                  | kanق ayyed                           | ق ayyedt                           |
| LIVE (RESIDE)          | skan                             | سكن                  | kanskun                              | skant                              |
| LOAN                   | sallef                           | سلف                  | kansallef                            | salleft                            |
| LOCK                   | sad<br>surat                     | سد<br>سورت           | kansad<br>kansurat                   | sad ي it<br>suratt                 |
| LOOK                   | shaf                             | شاف                  | kanshuf                              | shaft                              |
| LOOK AFTER             | thalla f<br>ح da                 | تهلاف<br>حضي         | kanthalla f<br>kanح di               | thallit f<br>ح dit                 |
| LOOK ALIKE             | tshabeh                          | تشابه                | kantshabeh                           | tshabeht                           |
| LOOK BEHIND            | tlafet                           | تلفت                 | kantlafet                            | tlaffet                            |
| LOOK DOWN ON SOMEONE   | ح gar                            | حكر                  | kanح gar                             | ح gart                             |
| LOOK FOR               | ق aleb ع la                      | قلب على              | kanق aleb ع la                       | ق aleht ع la                       |
| LOOK LIKE              | shbah<br>ban ب ح al              | شبه<br>بان بحال      | kanshbah<br>kanban ب ح al            | shbaht<br>bent ب ح al              |
| LOOK OUT(WINDOW)       | ط al                             | طل                   | kanط al                              | ط alit                             |
| LOOSEN                 | ق la ط<br>ر خ a<br>ر خ af        | طلق<br>رخی<br>رخف    | kanق la ط<br>kanر خ ee<br>kanر خ af  | ق la ط t<br>ر خ eet<br>ر خ aft     |
| LOSE                   | dayya ع<br>wddar<br>tallef       | ضيع<br>ودر<br>تلف    | kandayya ع<br>kanwddar<br>kantallef  | dayya ع t<br>wddart<br>talleft     |
| LOST,BE                | msha<br>twadder                  | مشی<br>تودر          | kanmshi<br>kantwadder                | mshit<br>twaddert                  |
| LOVE                   | مات ع la<br>ح ab                 | مات على<br>حب        | kanmut ع la<br>kanح ab               | مات ع la<br>ح ab it                |
| LOWER                  | nazzal<br>habba ط<br>ن ق ass min | نزل<br>هبط<br>نقص من | kannazzal<br>kanhabba ط<br>kannق ass | nazzalt<br>habba ط t<br>ن ق st min |
| LULL (A BABY TO SLEEP) | rara                             | راری                 | kanrari                              | rarit                              |
| MAGNIFY                | kabber                           | كبر                  | kankabber                            | kabbert                            |
| MAINTAIN               | ح afed ع la                      | حافظ على             | kanح afed                            | ح afedt                            |
| MAKE                   | saweb<br>dar<br>سنا ع            | مساب<br>دار<br>صنع   | kansaweb<br>kandir<br>kansنا ع       | saweht<br>dart<br>سنا ع t          |
| MAKE DIFFICULT FOR S.O | tkarfes ع la                     | تكرفس على            | kantkarfes                           | tkarfest                           |
| MAKE MONEY             | رba ح                            | ربح                  | kanرba ح                             | رbe ح t                            |
| MALTREAT(DESTROY)      | karfes                           | كرفس                 | kankarfes                            | karfest                            |
| MANIPULATE             | ت ح akkem                        | تحكم                 | kantح akem                           | ت ح akkamt                         |
| MANUFACTURE            | سنا ع                            | صنع                  | kansنا ع                             | سنا ع t                            |

|                       |                  |              |                         |                    |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| MARK                  | nطاق<br>rsham    | نقط<br>رشم   | kanطاق<br>kanrsham      | nطاقt<br>rshamt    |
| MARRY                 | tzawaj           | تزوج         | kantzawej               | tzawejt            |
| MARRY OFF             | zawej            | زوج          | kanzawej                | zawejt             |
| MASSAGE(HAMMAM)       | kassel           | كسل          | kankassel               | kasselt            |
| MATTER                | ham              | هم           | kayhami                 | hamni              |
| MEAN                  | ع na             | عني          | kanع ni                 | ع nit              |
| MEASURE               | ع bar            | عبر          | kanع bar                | ع bart             |
| MEDIATE               | طwase            | توسط         | kantطwase               | طwaseطt            |
| MEET                  | لاقa             | تلاقى        | kantلاقa                | لاقeet             |
| MELT                  | dab              | داب          | kandub                  | debet              |
| MEMORIZE              | حfad             | حفض          | kanحfad                 | حfadt              |
| MENACE                | هدdad            | هدد          | kanهدadded              | haddedt            |
| MESS UP               | karfess          | كرفس         | kankarfess              | karfest            |
| MIGRATE               | hajar            | هجر          | kanhajer                | hajert             |
| MILK                  | حlab             | حلب          | kanحlab                 | حlabt              |
| MISTAKE,MAKE          | طlaغ             | غلط          | kanطlaغ                 | طlaغt              |
| MISTAKE FOR           | shabbah f'       | شبه ف        | kanshabbah              | shbbeht            |
| MISS(A BUS)3RD PERSON | ح la             | هرب على      | kanhrab                 | hrabt ح la         |
| MIX                   | طallaخ           | خلط          | kanطallaخ               | طallaخt            |
| MONITOR(EXAM)         | حda<br>حras      | حصى<br>حرس   | kanحdi<br>kanحras       | حdit<br>حrast      |
| MONOPOLIZE            | حtaقer           | احتكر        | kanحtaقer               | حtaقert            |
| MOTIVATE              | حaffeز           | حفز          | kanحaffeز               | حaffezt            |
| MOVE SOMETHING        | حarrek<br>كاحez  | حرك<br>كحز   | kanحarrek<br>kankaحez   | حarrekt<br>kachaعت |
| MOVE                  | تارrek<br>tkaحez | تحرك<br>تكحز | kantحarrek<br>kantkaحez | تارrekt<br>tkaحعت  |
| MOVE AWAY FROM        | baعeed min       | بعد من       | kanbaعeed               | baعeedt            |
| MOVE RESIDENCE        | تawwel<br>رحal   | تحول<br>رحل  | kantحawwel<br>kanرحal   | تawwelt<br>رحalt   |
| MURDER                | قتal             | قتل          | kanقتal                 | قتalt              |
| NAME                  | samma            | سمي          | kansammi                | sammit             |
| NEAR                  | قarreب           | قرب          | kanقarrebe              | kanقarrebt         |
| NEED                  | حتaj             | ححتاج        | kanحتaj                 | حتajet             |
| NEGLECT               | smaح f'<br>فارط  | سمع ف<br>فرط | kansmaح f'<br>kanفارط   | smaحet f'<br>فارطt |
| NOISE,MAKE            | saddaع           | صدع          | kansaddaع               | saddaعت            |
| NOMINATE              | rashshaح         | رشح          | kanrashshaح             | rashshaحت          |
| NOTICE                | لاched           | لاحظ         | kanلاched               | لاchedt            |
| OBEY                  | طاعa             | طاع          | kanطاعa                 | طاعat              |
| OBJECT                | عارضed           | عارض         | kanعارضed               | عارضedt            |

|                     |                  |              |                                    |                                 |
|---------------------|------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| OBLIGE              | frad<br>bazez    | فرض<br>بزر   | kanfrad<br>kanbazez                | fradt<br>bazezt                 |
| OBSERVE             | laحed            | لاحظ         | kanlaحed                           | laحedt                          |
| OCCUPY              | حtal             | احتل         | kanحtel                            | حtallit                         |
| OCCUR               | wقاغ<br>jra      | وقع<br>جری   | kanwقاغ<br>kanjri<br>Can't be used | wقاغet<br>jrat<br>Can't be used |
| OFFER               | hda              | هدی          | kanhdi                             | hdit                            |
| OIL                 | zayyet           | زیت          | kanzayyet                          | zayyet                          |
| OLD, GET            | shraf            | شرف          | kanshraf                           | shrefet                         |
| OPEN                | ftaح<br>حal      | فتح<br>حل    | kanftaح<br>kanحal                  | ftaحت<br>حallit                 |
| OPERATE (SURGICAL)  | ftaح             | افتح         | kanftaح                            | ftaحتet                         |
| OPPRESS             | عddab            | عذب          | kanعddab                           | عddabt                          |
| ORDER SOMETHING     | طlab             | طلب          | kanطlab                            | طlabt                           |
| ORDER SOMEONE       | amar             | امر          | kanamar                            | amert                           |
| ORGANIZE            | naddam           | نظم          | kanaddam                           | naddamt                         |
| OVERCOME            | tغaleb           | تغلب         | kantغaleb                          | tغalebt                         |
| OWE                 | tsal             | تسال         | kantsal                            | tsالet                          |
| OWED BY SOMEONE, BE | tsal             | تسال         | kantsal                            | tsالet                          |
| OWN                 | mlak             | ملك          | kanmlak                            | mlakt                           |
| PACIFY              | haddan           | هدن          | kanhaddan                          | haddent                         |
| PACK                | jmaغ             | جمع          | kanjmaغ                            | jmaغت                           |
| PAINT               | sbaغ             | صبغ          | kansbaغ                            | sbaغت                           |
| PANT                | nhaj             | نهج          | kannhaj                            | nhajt                           |
| PARDON              | sameح            | سامح         | kansameح                           | sameحت                          |
| PARK (A CAR)        | blassa           | بلامسى       | kanblassi                          | blassit                         |
| PART                | wazeغ<br>fareق   | وزع<br>فرق   | kanwazeغ<br>kanfareق               | wazeغت<br>fareقت                |
| PARTICIPATE         | sharek           | شارك         | kansharek                          | sharekt                         |
| PARTY               | حtafel           | حتفل         | kanحtafel                          | حtafelt                         |
| PASS                | daz<br>fat       | داز<br>فات   | kanduz<br>kanfut                   | dazt<br>fett                    |
| PASS (EXAM)         | njaح f'          | نجع ف        | kanjaح                             | njaحت                           |
| PASS BY             | daz ع la         | داز على      | kanduz ع la                        | dazت ع la                       |
| PASTE               | lassaق           | لصق          | kanlasseق                          | lasseقت                         |
| PATIENT, BE         | sbar             | صبر          | kansbar                            | sbart                           |
| PAY                 | dfaغ l'<br>حllas | دفع ل<br>خلص | kandfaغ l'<br>kanحllas             | dfaغت l'<br>حllast              |
| PAID, BE            | tحllas           | تخلص         | kantحllas                          | tحllast                         |
| PAY BACK            | rad l'           | رد ل         | kanred l'                          | raddit l'                       |
| PEEL                | قasher           | قشر          | kanقasher                          | قashert                         |
| PEEL (SKIN)         | tقasher          | تقشر         | kantقasher                         | tقashert                        |

|                    |                         |                     |                                  |                            |
|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| PERFORM            | قام<br>لعب<br>matal     | قام<br>لعب<br>مثل   | قام<br>لعب<br>kanلعب<br>kanmatal | قامت<br>لعبت<br>mattalt    |
| PERMIT             | سمح<br>alla<br>smaح l'  | خلي<br>سمح          | سمح<br>alli<br>kansmaح l'        | سمحت<br>allit<br>smaح t l' |
| PERSUADE           | قنع                     | قنع                 | قنع                              | قنعت                       |
| PHOTOGRAPH         | sawwar                  | صور                 | sawwer                           | sawwert                    |
| PHOTOGRAPHED, BE   | tsawwar                 | تصور                | tkansawwer                       | tsawwert                   |
| PICK (LIGHT FRUIT) | قطف<br>jna              | قطف<br>جنى          | قطف<br>jntaf<br>kanjni           | قطف<br>jnit                |
| PIERCE             | قبا                     | قبا                 | قبا                              | قبت                        |
| PILE UP            | عارم                    | عرم                 | عارم                             | عربت                       |
| PLAN               | خات<br>naddem           | خات<br>نظم          | خات<br>kannaddem                 | خات<br>naddemt             |
| PLANT              | زرا                     | زرع                 | زرا                              | زرت                        |
| PLAY               | لعب                     | لعب                 | لعب                              | لعبت                       |
| PLEASE             | عجب                     | عجب                 | عجبني                            | عجبتني                     |
| PLOW               | حرا                     | حرت                 | حرا                              | حرت                        |
| PLUCK              | rayyesh                 | ريش                 | rayyesh                          | ريشت                       |
| POINT              | ناات ف<br>shayyer       | نعت ف<br>شير        | ناات ف<br>kanshayyer             | ناات ف<br>shayyert         |
| POISON             | sammem                  | سمم                 | sammem                           | sammemt                    |
| POISONED, BE       | tsammem                 | تسمم                | tsammem                          | tsammemt                   |
| POLLUTE            | lawet                   | لوت                 | lawet                            | لوتت                       |
| POSSESS            | ملك                     | ملك                 | ملك                              | ملك                        |
| POSTPONE           | ajjal                   | أجل                 | ajjal                            | أجلت                       |
| POUR               | خا<br>kub               | خوى<br>كب           | خا<br>kankub                     | خوت<br>kubit               |
| PRACTICE           | تدرب على<br>قبا         | تدرب على<br>طبق     | تدرب على<br>kandareb<br>قبا      | تدربت<br>تدربت             |
| PRAISE             | مدح                     | مدح                 | مدح                              | مدحت                       |
| PRAY               | salla                   | صلى                 | salla                            | صلت                        |
| PRECEDE            | سبق                     | سبق                 | سبق                              | سبقت                       |
| PREFER             | faddel                  | فضل                 | faddel                           | فدلت                       |
| PREPARE            | sawweb<br>wajjed        | صاوب<br>وجد         | sawweb<br>kanwajjed              | sawwebt<br>wajjedt         |
| PRESSURE           | طغ                      | خسفت                | طغ                               | طغت                        |
| PRETEND            | دار بحال<br>bayyen blli | دار بحال<br>بين بلي | دار بحال<br>kanbayyen            | دار بحال<br>bayyent        |
| PREVENT            | منع<br>حسار             | منع<br>حصر          | منع<br>kannna<br>حسار            | منعت<br>sart               |
| PRINT              | طبع                     | طبع                 | طبع                              | طبعت                       |
| PRODUCE            | نتج                     | نتج                 | نتج                              | نتجت                       |



|                         |                          |                    |                             |                       |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| PROFIT                  | rbaح<br>stafed           | ربح<br>استفد       | kanrbaح<br>kanstafed        | rbaح t<br>stafedt     |
| PROGRESS                | tqaddem                  | تقدم               | kan tqaddem                 | tqaddemt              |
| PROHIBIT                | mnaغ                     | منع                | kan mnaغ                    | mnaغ t                |
| PROMISE                 | waغed                    | واعد               | kan waغed                   | waغedt                |
| PRONOUNCE               | nطaq                     | نطق                | kan nطaq                    | nطaq t                |
| PROPHECY                | tnabaأ                   | تنبأ               | kan tnabaأ                  | tnabaأ t              |
| PROPOSE                 | hareج                    | قترح               | kan hareج                   | hareج t               |
| PROTECT                 | maح                      | حمى                | kan maح                     | maح t                 |
| PROUD, BE               | ftaخer                   | فتخر               | kan ftaخer                  | ftaخert               |
| PRUNE                   | zbar                     | زبر                | kan zbar                    | zbart                 |
| PUBLISH                 | nshar                    | نشر                | kan shar                    | nshart                |
| PULL                    | jbad<br>jar              | جبد<br>جر          | kan jbad<br>kan jar         | jbedt<br>jarrit       |
| PUNISH                  | aqebع                    | عاقب               | kan aqebع                   | aqebع t               |
| PUSH                    | dfaغ                     | دفع                | kan dfaغ                    | dfaغ t                |
| PUSH A BUTTON           | warrek ع la<br>brak ع la | ورك على<br>برك على | kan warrek<br>kan brak      | warrekt<br>brakt      |
| PUT                     | طah<br>dar               | حط<br>دار          | kan طah<br>kan dir          | طah t<br>dart         |
| PUT DOWN                | طah                      | حط                 | kan طah                     | طah t                 |
| PUT OUT (LIGHT)         | faط                      | طفئ                | kan faط                     | faط t                 |
| PUT THROUGH THE WRINGER | tkarfess ع la            | تكرفس على          | kan'karfess                 | tkarfest              |
| PUT TOGETHER (PARTS)    | rakkeb                   | ركب                | kan rakkeb                  | rakkebt               |
| QUARREL                 | tخassem                  | تخاصم              | kan tخassem                 | tخasemt               |
| QUIET, BE               | skat                     | سكت                | kan skat                    | skat't                |
| QUIET, MAKE             | skkat                    | سكت                | kan sakkat                  | sakkatt               |
| QUIT                    | msha bحal(+P)<br>غader   | مشى بحالو<br>غادر  | kan mshi bحali<br>kan غader | mshit bحali<br>غadert |
| RAIN                    | sab<br>طahet shitta      | صب<br>طاحت الشتا   | katsub<br>kan طahet shitta  | sabat<br>طahet shitta |
| RAISE                   | rfaغ<br>haz              | رفع<br>هز          | kan rfaغ<br>kan haz         | rfaغ t<br>hazzit      |
| RAISE CHILDREN          | rabba                    | ربى                | kan rabbi                   | rabbeet               |
| RAISED, BE              | trabba                   | تربى               | kan trabba                  | trabbeet              |
| RAPE                    | sabغ                     | غصب                | kan sabغ                    | sabغ t                |
| REACH                   | wssal l'                 | وصل ل              | kan wsel                    | wssalet l'            |
| READ                    | qra                      | قرى                | kan qra                     | qrit                  |
| RECEIVE (A LETTER)      | shad                     | شد                 | kan shad                    | sha'ddit              |
| RECEIVE (A GUEST)       | tdayef                   | بصافى              | kan tdayef                  | tdayeft               |
| RECOGNIZE               | tعارref                  | تعرف               | kan tعارref                 | tعارref t             |
| RECONSIDER              | saleح                    | مالح               | kan saleح                   | saaleح t              |
| RECORD                  | sajjel                   | سجل                | kan sajjel                  | sajjelt               |

|                    |                           |                     |                                    |                               |
|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| INFORM             | ع lam<br>خ bar            | علم<br>خبر          | kanع lam<br>kanخ bar               | ع lamt<br>خ bart              |
| INHERIT            | wret                      | ورث                 | kanwret                            | wrett                         |
| INJURE             | jraح                      | جرح                 | kanjraح                            | jraح t                        |
| INSPECT(EDUCATION) | fattesh                   | فتش                 | kanfattesh                         | fattesh t                     |
| INSTALL            | blassa<br>rakkeb          | بلاص<br>ركب         | kanblassi<br>kanrakkeb             | blassit<br>rakkebt            |
| INSULT             | ع ayer f'<br>sab f'       | عايرف<br>سب ف       | kanع ayer<br>kansab                | ع ayert<br>sabit              |
| INTEGRATE          | dmaj                      | دمج                 | kandmaj                            | dmajt                         |
| INTEREST           | ham                       | هم                  | kanham                             | hamit                         |
| INTERFERE          | tdaخ.خ el                 | تدخل                | kantdaخ.خ el                       | tdaخ.خ el t                   |
| INTERRUPT          | ع عن طاق                  | قاطع                | kanع عن طاق                        | ع عن طاق t                    |
| INTRODUCE          | qaddem                    | قدم                 | kanqaddem                          | qaddemt                       |
| INVADE ONE'S SPACE | dayع ق                    | ضيق                 | kandayeق                           | dayع اق                       |
| INVENT             | ع tareخ                   | خترع                | kanع tareخ                         | ع tareخ t                     |
| INVITE             | ع radع la                 | عرض على             | kanع radع la                       | ع radع la t                   |
| INVITED,BE         | ت ارredع                  | تعرض                | kantع arred                        | ت ارred t                     |
| IRON               | ح added                   | حدد                 | kânح added                         | ح added t                     |
| IRRIGATE           | sga<br>سقا                | سقى<br>سقى          | kansgi<br>kansق                    | sgit<br>sqit                  |
| IRRITATE           | ع اق                      | قلز                 | kanع اق                            | ع اق t                        |
| IRRITATED          | ع اق                      | تقلن                | kantع اق                           | ع اق t                        |
| ISOLATE            | hammesh<br>ع zal          | همش<br>عزل          | kanhammesh<br>kanع zel             | hammesht<br>ع zelt            |
| JEALOUS,BE         | ع arع la                  | غار على             | kanع irع la                        | ع arع la t                    |
| JOKE               | dح ak<br>tfalla<br>tmalaغ | ضحك<br>تفلى<br>تملغ | kandح ak<br>kantfalla<br>kantmalaغ | dح akt<br>tfallit<br>tmalaغ t |
| JOIN SOMEONE       | ط laخ all                 | خلط على             | kanط laخ                           | ط laخ t                       |
| JUDGE              | ح kam f'<br>ح asseb       | حكم ف<br>حاسب       | kanح kam f'<br>kanح asseb          | ح kamet f'<br>ح assebt        |
| JUMP               | naق ez                    | نقز                 | kannaق ez                          | naق ez t                      |
| JUSTIFY            | warra<br>ع allal          | ورى<br>علل          | kanwarri<br>kanع allal             | warrit<br>ع allalat           |
| KEEP               | ح afedع la                | حافظ على            | kanح afed                          | ح afedع la t                  |
| KEEP HOUSE         | gabel dda<br>ق abel       | كابل الدار<br>قابل  | kangabel<br>kanق abel              | gabelt dar<br>ق abelt         |
| KICK               | shat<br>ق daf<br>rkal     | شات<br>قدف<br>ركل   | kanshout<br>kanق daf<br>kanrkal    | shatt<br>ق daft<br>rkalt      |
| KIDNAP             | خ taf                     | خطف                 | kanخ taf                           | خ telt                        |
| KISS               | bas                       | باس                 | kanhouss                           | besst                         |

|                     |                 |                 |                        |                    |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| REDUCE              | nقاس            | نقص             | kanقاس                 | nقاست              |
| REFORM              | slaح            | صلح             | kanslaح                | slaحت              |
| REFUSE              | rfad            | رفض             | kanrfed                | rfedt              |
| REFUTE              | nfa             | نفي             | kannfi                 | nfit               |
| REGRET              | ndam            | ندم             | kanndam                | ndamt              |
| REIMBURSE           | ضweع            | عوّض            | kanضaweع               | ضwwaع              |
| REJOICE             | fraح            | فرح             | kanfraح                | fraحت              |
| RELAX               | rayyeح<br>rtaح  | رّيح<br>رتاح    | kanrayyeح<br>kanrtaح   | rayyeحت<br>rtaحت   |
| RELEASE             | sarreح<br>قلاط  | سارح<br>طلق     | kansarreح<br>kanقلاط   | sarreحت<br>قلاطت   |
| RELY ON             | عawwelع la      | عول على         | kanعawwel              | عawwelt            |
| REMAIN              | glass<br>bقا    | كلس<br>بقي      | kanglass<br>kanbقا     | glasst<br>bقیت     |
| REMEMBER            | kalع<br>tfaker  | مقل على<br>تفكر | kanعkal<br>kantfakker  | kalع<br>tfakkert   |
| REMIND              | fakker          | فكر             | kanfakker              | fakkert            |
| REMOVE              | zawel<br>حayyed | زول<br>حيد      | kanzawwel<br>kanحayyed | zawwelt<br>حayyedt |
| RENEW               | jadded          | جدد             | kanjadded              | jaddedet           |
| RENT                | kra             | كري             | kankri                 | krit               |
| REPAIR              | slaح<br>saweb   | صلح<br>صارب     | kanslaح<br>kansaweb    | slaحت<br>sawebt    |
| REPEAT              | عawed           | عارد            | kanعawed               | عawedt             |
| REPENT              | tab             | تاب             | kantub                 | tabt               |
| REPLACE             | ضwwaع           | عوّض            | kanعawwed              | عawwedt            |
| REPLY               | rad             | رد              | kanrad                 | raddeet            |
| REQUEST             | طlab min        | طلب من          | kanطlab                | طlabt              |
| REQUIRE             | طlab            | طلب             | kanطlab                | طlabt              |
| RESEMBLE            | shbah           | شبه             | kanshbah               | shbaht             |
| RESIGN              | staقel          | استقل           | kanstaقel              | staقelit           |
| RESIST              | قawem           | قاوم            | kanقawem               | قawemt             |
| RESPECT             | حtareem         | حترم            | kanحtareem             | حtareemt           |
| RESPOND             | rad<br>jaweb    | رد<br>جاوب      | kanrad<br>kanjaweb     | radit<br>jawebt    |
| REST                | rayyeح<br>rtaح  | رّيح<br>رتاح    | kanrayyeح<br>kanrtaح   | rayyeحت<br>rtaحت   |
| RETIRE              | عedعاقا         | تقاعد           | kantعedعاقا            | عedعتعاقا          |
| RETURN (TO A PLACE) | walla<br>rjaع   | ولى<br>رجع      | kanwalli<br>kanrjaع    | wallit<br>rjaعت    |
| RETURN SOMETHING    | rjaع<br>rad     | رجع<br>رد       | kanrjjaع<br>kanrad     | rjjjaعت<br>raddit  |
| REVIEW              | rajeع           | راجع            | kanrajeع               | rajeعت             |

|                              |                         |                    |                                  |                            |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| RIDE                         | rkeb                    | ركب                | kanrkeb                          | rkebt                      |
| RIDE, GIVE A                 | dda<br>rakkeb<br>wassel | دئى<br>ركب<br>وصل  | kanddi<br>kanrakkeb<br>kanwassel | ddit<br>rakkebt<br>wasselt |
| RINSE                        | shallal                 | شال                | kanshallal                       | shalialt                   |
| RISE (LIKE THE SUN)          | علاط                    | طلع                | كانطلا                           | تلاط                       |
| RISE (TO GET UP)             | فاق                     | فاق                | كانفيق                           | تاقفا                      |
| FOT                          | fsad                    | فسد                | kanfsad                          | fsadt                      |
| ROUND, GO                    | dawwer                  | ضور                | kandawwer                        | dwwert                     |
| RUB                          | حak                     | حك                 | كانحuk                           | حakit                      |
| RUN                          | jra                     | جری                | kanjri                           | jrit                       |
| RUN s.o. THROUGH THE WRINGER | karfess ع la            | كرفس على           | kankarfess                       | karfesst                   |
| (BE RUN THROUGH THE WRINGER) | tkarfess                | تكرفس              | kantkarfess                      | tkarfesst                  |
| RUN AWAY                     | hrab                    | هرب                | kanhrab                          | hrabt                      |
| RUN OUT OF                   | tقada                   | تقاضى              | kantقada                         | تقادit                     |
| RUSH                         | zreb                    | زرب                | kanzreb                          | zrebet                     |
| SACRIFICE                    | dحa                     | ضحى                | kandaحi                          | داحit                      |
| SATISFY                      | عناق                    | قنع                | كانعناق                          | تعاقna                     |
| SAVE                         | بخba<br>خzan<br>عba     | خبى<br>خزن<br>خبع  | كانخbee<br>كانخzan<br>كانخبba    | خbbit<br>خzant<br>عbbaا    |
| SAVE (MONEY)                 | jmaع laflouss<br>waffer | جمع الفلوس<br>وفر  | kanjmaع<br>kanwaffer             | jmaع t<br>waffert          |
| SAY                          | gal/اق                  | قال/قال            | kangul                           | gullt                      |
| SCRATCH                      | حak                     | حك                 | كانحuk                           | حakit                      |
| SCREAM                       | عawat                   | غوت                | كانعawet                         | عwet                       |
| SCREW                        | zayyer<br>عazza         | زیر<br>عزى         | kanzayyer<br>كانعazzi            | zayyert<br>عazzit          |
| SEE                          | shaf                    | شاف                | kanshuf                          | shaft                      |
| SEE ONE ANOTHER              | tshawef                 | تشاوف              | kantshawef                       | tshweft                    |
| SELL                         | باع                     | باع                | كانبيع                           | باع t                      |
| SEND                         | rsal<br>sefeط           | رسل<br>ميفط        | kanrsal<br>kansifeط              | rsalt<br>sefeطt            |
| SEPARATE                     | farreق                  | فرق                | kanfarreق                        | farreقet                   |
| SERVE                        | sarba                   | سربى               | kansarebi                        | sarbit                     |
| SET A BONE                   | jabber                  | جبر                | kanjabber                        | jabberet                   |
| SET (THE SUN)                | عreb                    | غرب                | كانعreb                          | عrebet                     |
| SET UP                       | rakkeb                  | ركب                | kanrekkab                        | rakkebt                    |
| SETTLE                       | sataقer                 | استقر              | kansataقer                       | sataقerret                 |
| SEW                          | xyyet                   | خيط                | كانخyyet                         | خayyet                     |
| SHAKE (PALSY)                | traعad<br>rjaf<br>مخad  | ترعد<br>رجف<br>مخن | kantraعad<br>kanrjaf<br>kanمخad  | traعadt<br>rjafet<br>مخadt |

|                      |                   |                    |                            |                       |
|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| SHAKE HANDS WITH     | sallam ع la       | سلم على            | kansallam                  | sallamt               |
| SHAKE OUT            | arrek ح<br>sas    | حرك<br>ساس         | kanarrek ح<br>kansus       | karrekt ح<br>sast     |
| SHARE                | sharek<br>قسam    | شارك<br>قسم        | kansharek<br>kanقسam       | sharekt<br>قسamt      |
| SHARPEN              | njar<br>madda     | نجر<br>مغنى        | kanjar<br>kanmaddi         | njart<br>maddit       |
| SHAVE                | حssan             | حسن                | kanحassan                  | حassant               |
| SHEPHERD             | sraح              | سرح                | kansraح                    | sraحا                 |
| SHINE                | لماع              | لمع                | kanلماع                    | lماعet                |
| SHIVER               | traع ed<br>rjaf   | ترعد<br>رجف        | kantraع ed<br>kanrjaf      | traع edt<br>rjaft     |
| SHOP (WEEKLY MARKET) | تسaweق            | تسوق               | kantsaweق                  | tsawaقt               |
| SHOP (FOOD)          | tقadda            | تقدي               | kantقadda                  | tقaddit               |
| SHORTEN              | قasser            | قصر                | kanقasser                  | قassert               |
| SHOUT                | عawwet            | غوت                | kanعawwet                  | عawwet                |
| SHOVEL               | haz b'lbala       | هزبالا             | kanhaz                     | hazit                 |
| SHOW                 | warra             | ورى                | kanwarri                   | warrit                |
| SHOWER               | dawwash           | دوش                | kandawwash                 | dawwashet             |
| SHUT                 | sad               | سد                 | kansad                     | sadit                 |
| SHUT EYES            | عammed            | غمض                | kanعammed                  | عameddet              |
| SHUT UP              | skat              | سكت                | kanskut                    | skat                  |
| SIFT                 | عarbel            | غربل               | kanعrbel                   | عarbelt               |
| SIGHTSEE             | tsara             | تسارى              | kantsara                   | tsarit                |
| SIGN                 | sna<br>wقa<br>mda | سنى<br>وقع<br>مغنى | kansni<br>kanwقa<br>kanmdi | snit<br>wقa t<br>mdit |
| SILENCE              | skat              | سكت                | kanskut                    | skat't                |
| SILENT, BE           | skat              | سكت                | kanskut                    | skatet                |
| SIMPLIFY             | sahhel            | سهل                | kansahhel                  | sahhelt               |
| SING                 | عana              | غنى                | kanعani                    | عانit                 |
| SINK                 | عtas<br>عra       | غطس<br>غرق         | kanعtas<br>kanعra          | عtast<br>عra          |
| SIT                  | glas              | كلس                | kanglas                    | glast                 |
| SKIN                 | slaخ              | سلخ                | kanslaخ                    | slaخت                 |
| SKIP                 | nقaz              | نقر                | kannaقaz                   | naقazt                |
| SLAP (IN THE FACE)   | sarfeق<br>طrash   | مرفق<br>طرش        | kansarfeق<br>kanطrasn      | sarfeق<br>طrashit     |
| SLAUGHTER            | dbaح              | دبح                | kandbaح                    | dbaحت                 |
| SLEEP, MAKE          | naعass            | نفس                | kannaعass                  | naعasst               |
| SLIDE                | zlaق              | زلق                | kanzlaق                    | zlaقت                 |
| SLIP                 | zlaق              | زلق                | kanzlaق                    | zlaقت                 |

|                   |                       |                    |                                 |                          |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| SMEAR             | خاطا<br>jallaخ        | لعلخ<br>جلخ        | kanلخا<br>kanjallaخ             | اخالط<br>jallaخا         |
| SMELL             | sham                  | شم                 | kansham                         | shammit                  |
| SMILE             | btaassem              | ابتسم              | kanbtaassem                     | btaasemt                 |
| SMOKE             | kma                   | كمى                | kankmi                          | kmit                     |
| SMUGGLE           | harreb                | هرّب               | kanhrreb                        | harrebt                  |
| SNEEZE            | تass                  | عطس                | kanعass                         | عassst                   |
| SMIFF             | nfar                  | نفر                | kanfar                          | nfart                    |
| SOLDER            | لاحam                 | لحم                | kanلاحam                        | لاحamt                   |
| SOLVE             | حلal                  | حل                 | kanحلul                         | حلallit                  |
| SPEAK             | dwa<br>tkalem<br>hdar | دوى<br>تكلم<br>هضر | kandwee<br>kantkalem<br>kanhdar | dwit<br>tkalemt<br>hdart |
| SPECIALIZE        | تخasses               | تخصّص              | kantخasses                      | تخasseset                |
| SPEND MONEY       | خssar<br>عayyeض       | خسر<br>ضيّع        | kanخssar<br>kanعayyeض           | خssaret<br>عayyeضt       |
| SPEND THE NIGHT   | bat                   | بات                | kanbat                          | batt                     |
| SPEND TIME        | dwwaz                 | دوّز               | kandawwez                       | dawwezt                  |
| SPIN              | غzal                  | غزل                | kanغzal                         | غzelt                    |
| SPIT              | بزاق<br>dfal          | بزق<br>دفل         | kanبزاق<br>kandfal              | بزاقت<br>dfalt           |
| SPLASH            | rash                  | رش                 | kanresh                         | rasheet                  |
| SPOIL (A CHILD)   | fashesh               | فأش                | kanfashesh                      | fashesht                 |
| SPOIL (VEGETABLE) | fsad                  | فسد                | kanfsed                         | fsadt                    |
| SPRAIN            | دفاع                  | دفع                | kandفاع                         | دفاعt                    |
| SPRAY             | rash                  | رش                 | kanresh                         | rashit                   |
| SQUAT             | قrrad                 | قرّد               | kanقrrad                        | قrradt                   |
| SQUEEZE           | عssar<br>zayyer       | عصر<br>زير         | kanعssar<br>kanzayyer           | عssart<br>zayyert        |
| STAMP             | طbaع                  | طبع                | kanطbaع                         | طbaعت                    |
| STAND             | واقaf                 | وقف                | kanواقaf                        | واقaft                   |
| STARE ANGRILY     | خanzar f              | خنزرف              | kanخanzar                       | خanzart                  |
| START             | bda                   | بدى                | kanbda                          | bdit                     |
| START UP (MOTOR)  | nad                   | ناض                | kanud                           | nadt                     |
| STARTLE           | علاخ                  | خلع                | kanعلاخ                         | علاخت                    |
| STARTLED, BE      | تلاخ                  | تخلع               | kantعلاخ                        | تلاخت                    |
| STAY              | glas<br>brak<br>بقa   | كلس<br>برك<br>بقى  | kanglas<br>kanbrak<br>kanبقa    | glast<br>brakt<br>بقit   |
| STAY UP LATE      | s'har                 | سهر                | kanshar                         | s'hart                   |
| STEAL             | سراق<br>shafer        | سرق<br>شفر         | kansراق<br>kanshafer            | سراقت<br>shafert         |

|                    |                        |                   |                        |                    |
|--------------------|------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| STEP ON            | ط faع<br>ع fas         | عفت<br>عفس        | kanط faع<br>kanع fas   | ط faع<br>ع fast    |
| STING              | ق res                  | قرص               | kanق res               | ق rest             |
| S'TINK             | خ naz                  | خنز               | kanخ naz               | خ nazt             |
| STIR               | ح rrak                 | حرك               | kanح rrak              | ح rrakt            |
| STOP               | ح bas<br>wق af         | حبس<br>وقف        | kanح bas<br>kanwق af   | ح bast<br>wق aflt  |
| STOP SPEAKING WITH | ت assem م ع a          | تخاصم مع          | kantخ assem            | ت assemt           |
| STORE              | خ azan                 | خزن               | kanخ zan               | خ azzent           |
| STRANGLE           | ق aj<br>ق naخ          | قج<br>خنق         | kanق aj<br>kanخ naق    | ق ajit<br>ق naقت   |
| STRIKE (FROM WORK) | dar l'idrab            | دار الإضراب       | kandir                 | dart               |
| STROLL             | tmasha                 | تمشي              | kantmasha              | tmashit            |
| STRETCH            | jabbad<br>kassal       | جبد<br>كسل        | kanjabbad<br>kankassal | jabbadt<br>kassalt |
| STUDY              | drass<br>ق ra          | درس<br>قري        | kandrass<br>kanق ra    | drast<br>ق rit     |
| SUCCEED AT         | njaح f'                | نجح ف             | kanjaح                 | njaحت              |
| SUCK               | mass                   | مص                | kanmass                | massit             |
| SUE                | dع a                   | دعى               | kandع i                | dع it              |
| SUFFER             | tع addeb               | تعذب              | kantع ddeb             | tع addebt          |
| SUGGEST            | ح tareق                | اقترح             | kanح tareق             | ح tareقت           |
| SUNBATHE           | tshamesh               | تشمش              | kantshamesh            | tshamesht          |
| SURPRISE           | fajaأ                  | فاجأ              | kanfajaأ               | fajaأt             |
| SURRENDER          | staslem                | استسلم            | kanstaslem             | staslemt           |
| SURVIVE            | nja<br>ع ash           | نجى<br>عاش        | kannja<br>kanع ish     | njit<br>ع asht     |
| SWALLOW            | sraط                   | صرط               | kansraط                | sraط t             |
| SWARM (BEES)       | rtaع                   | رتع               | kanrtaع                | rtaع t             |
| SWEAR              | ح laf b'llah<br>ع ahed | حلف بالله<br>عاهد | kanح laf<br>kanع ahed  | ح laft<br>ع ahedt  |
| SWEAR (OATH)       | ح na                   | حنى               | kanح ni                | ح nit              |
| SWEAT              | ع rag<br>ق raع         | عرك<br>عرق        | kanع rag<br>kanع raق   | ع ragt<br>ع raقت   |
| SWEEP              | shattab                | شطب               | kanshattab             | shattabt           |
| SWELL              | tanfaخ                 | تنفخ              | kantnafaخ              | tanfaخت            |
| SWIM               | ع am                   | عام               | kanع um                | ع amt              |
| SWITCH (OFF)       | ط fa                   | طفى               | kanط fi                | ط fit              |
| SWITCH (ON)        | shع al                 | شعل               | kanshع al              | shع alt            |
| SYMPATHIZE         | ت atfef م ع a          | تعاطف مع          | kantع atfef            | ت atteft           |
| TAKE               | خ da                   | خدا               | kanaخ ud               | خ dit              |
| TAKE AWAY, OFF     | zweel<br>ح yyed        | زول<br>حيد        | kanzweel<br>kanح yyed  | zwwelet<br>ح yyedt |

|                |                           |                      |                                    |                              |
|----------------|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| TAKE CARE OF   | təalla f'                 | تہالاف               | kantəalla                          | t'hallit                     |
| TAKE CHARGE OF | tkallaf b'                | تکلف ب               | kantkallaf                         | tkallaft                     |
| TA' ٪          | tkallam<br>hdar           | تکلم<br>هضر          | kantkallam<br>kanhdar              | tkallamt<br>hdart            |
| TALK NONSENSE  | قاربع                     | خربق                 | قاربع                              | قاربع                        |
| TAME           | rawwed                    | روض                  | kanrawwed                          | rawwedet                     |
| TAPE (RECORD)  | sajjel                    | سجل                  | kansajjel                          | sajjelt                      |
| TAPE (SCOTCH)  | قلاسا                     | لصق                  | قلاسا                              | قلاسا                        |
| TASTE          | قدا                       | داق                  | قدا                                | قدا                          |
| TEACH          | darres<br>عallam<br>قarra | درس<br>علم<br>قری    | kandarres<br>کانعallam<br>کانقارri | darrest<br>عallamt<br>قarrit |
| TEAR SOMETHING | عتا<br>sharrag            | قطع<br>شرك           | عتا<br>kansharrag                  | عتا<br>sharragt              |
| TEAR           | عتا<br>tsharrag           | تقطع<br>تشرک         | عتا<br>cant be used                | عتا<br>cant be used          |
| TEAR DOWN      | haddam                    | هدم                  | kanhaddam                          | haddemt                      |
| TEASE          | قاسheb<br>تمالا<br>tfalla | قشب<br>تملغ<br>تفلی  | قاسheb<br>کانتمالا<br>کانتفالا     | قاسhebt<br>تمالا<br>tfallit  |
| TELEPHONE      | عطايي<br>drreb tilifon    | عيطف<br>ضرب التليفون | عطايي<br>kandrreb                  | عطايي<br>darrebet            |
| TELL           | gal<br>قال<br>عawed       | كال<br>قال<br>عاود   | kangul<br>کانق<br>عawed            | gult<br>ق<br>عawedt          |
| TEMPT          | غار                       | غر                   | کانغار                             | غار                          |
| TEND HOUSE     | قabel<br>gabel            | قابل الدار<br>کابل   | قabel<br>kangabel                  | قabelt<br>gabelt             |
| THAW           | dab                       | داب                  | kandub                             | dabt                         |
| THINK          | خammem<br>fakker          | خمم<br>فکر           | خammem<br>kankakker                | خammemt<br>fakkert           |
| THINK THAT     | dan balli                 | حسن بلي              | kandan balli                       | danit balli                  |
| THREATEN       | haddad                    | هدد                  | kanhaddad                          | haddadt                      |
| THRESH         | drass                     | درس                  | kandrass                           | drast                        |
| THROW          | لا<br>rma                 | لاح<br>رمى           | لا<br>kanarmi                      | لا<br>rmit                   |
| TICKLE         | har                       | هر                   | kanhar                             | harit                        |
| TIE            | ربط<br>عgad<br>عقد        | ربط<br>عكد<br>عقد    | ربط<br>کانا<br>عقد                 | ربط<br>عgad<br>عقد           |
| TIE (BELT)     | حzam                      | حزم                  | حzam                               | حzemt                        |
| TIE (DIAPER)   | gammet                    | کمط                  | kangammet                          | gammett                      |
| TIGHTEN        | zayyer                    | زیر                  | kanzayyer                          | zayyert                      |
| TILL           | حrat                      | حرت                  | کانا<br>حrat                       | حrat                         |



|                    |                         |                   |                                    |                              |
|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| TIRED, BE          | ع ya                    | عبي               | kanaع ya                           | ع yit                        |
| TIRED, MAKE        | ع yya                   | عبي               | kanع ayyi                          | ع yyit                       |
| TORTURE            | ع addeb                 | عذب               | kanع addeb                         | ع addebt                     |
| TOUCH              | ق as<br>mas             | قاس<br>مس         | kanق is<br>kanmas                  | ق ast<br>massit              |
| TRADE              | tajer                   | تاجر              | kantajer                           | tajert                       |
| TRAIN              | darreb                  | درب               | kanderreb                          | darrebt                      |
| TRANSLATE          | tarjem                  | ترجم              | kantarjem                          | tarjemt                      |
| TRAVEL             | safer                   | سافر              | kansafer                           | safert                       |
| TREAT (PEOPLE)     | tع amel mع a            | تعامل مع          | kantع amel                         | tع amelt                     |
| TRICK              | shmat                   | شمت               | kanshmat                           | shmt                         |
| TRIP               | ع tar                   | عتر               | kanع tar                           | ع tart                       |
| TRUST              | تا ق f                  | تاق ف             | kantiق f                           | تا ق f                       |
| TRY                | jarreb<br>ح awel        | جرب<br>حاول       | kanjarreb<br>kanح awel             | jarrebt<br>ح awelt           |
| TRY ON             | ق ayyes                 | قيس               | kanق ayyes                         | ق ayyest                     |
| TURN               | lwa<br>dar              | لوى<br>ضار        | kanlwi<br>kandur                   | lwit<br>dart                 |
| TURN AROUND        | dawwer                  | ضور               | kandawwer                          | dawwert                      |
| TURN DOWN (VOLUME) | nق ass min              | نقص من            | kannق ass                          | nق asst                      |
| TURN OFF           | ط fa                    | طفى               | kanaط fi                           | ط fit                        |
| TURN ON            | shع al                  | شعل               | kanashع al                         | shع alct                     |
| TURN OVER          | glab<br>ق lab<br>dawwer | كلب<br>قلب<br>ضور | kanaglab<br>kanaق lab<br>kandawwer | glabet<br>ق labet<br>dawwert |
| TWIST              | lwa                     | لوى               | kanalwi                            | lwit                         |
| UNCLOG             | ح wwer                  | خور               | kanح wwer                          | ح awwert                     |
| UNDERSTAND         | fham                    | فهم               | kanfham                            | fhamt                        |
| UNDERSTOOD, MAKE   | fahham                  | فهم               | kanfahham                          | fahhamet                     |
| UNIT?              | waح ced                 | وحد               | kanwح ad                           | waح adt                      |
| UPSET              | ق allaق                 | قلق               | kanق allaق                         | ق allaق t                    |
| UPSET, BE          | tق allaق                | تقلق              | kantق allaق                        | tق allaق t                   |
| USE                | staع mel                | ستعمل             | kanstaع mel                        | staع melt                    |
| USE (LAND)         | staغ el                 | ستغل              | kanstaغ el                         | staغ allit                   |
| USE TO, BE OF      | slaح l'                 | صلح ل             | kanslaح                            | slaح et                      |
| USED TO, BECOME    | wallef                  | ولف               | kanwallef                          | walleft                      |
| USEFUL, BE         | nfaع                    | نفع               | kanfaع                             | nfaع t                       |
| VACCINATE          | laق aق                  | لقح               | kanlaق aق                          | laق aق t                     |
| VISIT              | zar                     | زار               | kanzur                             | zart                         |
| VOMIT              | rad<br>tق ayya          | رد<br>تقيى        | kanrad<br>kantق ayya               | radet<br>tق ayyit            |

|                  |                        |                     |                                 |                           |
|------------------|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| WAIT             | عayyen<br>بقا<br>tsana | عاین<br>بقی<br>تسنی | kanعayyen<br>kanبقا<br>kantsana | عayyent<br>بقیت<br>tsanit |
| WAKE SOMEONE     | dayyeق                 | حقیق                | kandayyeق                       | dayyeقت                   |
| WAKE UP          | فاق                    | فاق                 | kanفاق                          | فاقا                      |
| WALK             | tmasha                 | تمشی                | kantmasha                       | tmashit                   |
| WALK AROUND      | tmasha<br>tsara        | تمشی<br>تساری       | kantmasha<br>kantsara           | tmashit<br>tsarit         |
| WANT             | بغا                    | بفی                 | kanبغی                          | بغیت                      |
| WARM, HEAT       | saخen                  | سخن                 | kansaخen                        | saخent                    |
| WARM, BE         | sخan                   | سخن                 | kansخan                         | sخant                     |
| WARN             | عlam<br>حadder         | علم<br>حدر          | kanعlam<br>kanحadder            | عlamet<br>حaddert         |
| WATER            | sقا<br>sga             | سقی<br>سکی          | kansقی<br>kansgi                | sقیت<br>sgit              |
| WASH             | غsal                   | غسل                 | kanغsal                         | غsalt                     |
| WASH (CLOTHES)   | sabben                 | صبین                | kansabben                       | sabbent                   |
| WASH (FLOOR)     | sabbeق                 | سبیق                | kansayyeق                       | sayyeقت                   |
| WASTE            | dayyeع                 | ضییع                | kandayyeع                       | dayyeعت                   |
| WATCH (TV)       | tfarrej                | تفرج                | kantfarrej                      | tfarrajt                  |
| WAVE             | shayyer l'             | شیر ل               | kanshayyer                      | shayyart                  |
| WEAR             | lbas                   | لیس                 | kanlbas                         | lbast                     |
| WEARY            | عayya                  | عیی                 | kanaعaya                        | عayit                     |
| WEAVE            | nsaj                   | نسج                 | kannasaj                        | nsajt                     |
| WEEP             | bka                    | بکی                 | kanabki                         | bkit                      |
| WEIGH            | عbar<br>wzan           | عبر<br>وزن          | kanعbar<br>kanwzan              | عbart<br>wzant            |
| WELCOME          | raحab<br>staقbal       | رحب<br>استقبال      | kanraحab<br>kanstaقbal          | raحabt<br>staقبalt        |
| WELD             | sooda                  | سودی                | kansoodi                        | soodit                    |
| WELL, BE         | bra                    | بری                 | kanbra                          | brit                      |
| WET              | frak                   | فزک                 | kanfrak                         | frakt                     |
| WET, BE          | farrek                 | فزک                 | kanfarrek                       | farrekt                   |
| WHISTLE          | saffer                 | صفر                 | kansaffer                       | saffert                   |
| WIDEN            | wasseع                 | وسع                 | kanwasseع                       | wasseعت                   |
| WIN              | rbaح                   | ربح                 | kanrbaح                         | rbaحت                     |
| WIPE DRY (FLOOR) | jaffef                 | جفف                 | kanjaffef                       | jaffeft                   |
| WIPE OFF         | msaح<br>mحا            | مسح<br>محي          | kanmsaح<br>kanmحی               | msaحت<br>mحیت             |
| WIPED OUT, BE    | sخaf                   | سحف                 | kansخaf                         | sخaft                     |
| WISH             | tmana                  | تمنی                | kantmana                        | tmnit                     |
| WITHER           | ybas<br>lwa            | یبس<br>لوی          | kanybas<br>kanlwa               | ybast<br>lwit             |

|            |                     |               |                         |                      |
|------------|---------------------|---------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| WITNESS    | shhad               | شهد           | kanshhad                | shhadt               |
| WONDER AT  | tʕajjeo<br>خammem f | تعجب<br>خمم ف | kantʕajjeb<br>kanخammem | tʕajjebt<br>خammenit |
| WORK       | خdam                | خدم           | kanخdam                 | خdamt                |
| WORRY      | tshiطan             | تشطن          | kantshiطan              | tshiطant             |
| WORMY, GET | dawed               | دود           | kandawed                | dawedt               |
| WORTH, BE  | swa                 | سوى           | kanswa                  | swit                 |
| WOUND      | jraح                | جرح           | kanjraح                 | jraحت                |
| WRITE      | ktab                | كتب           | kanktab                 | ktabt                |
| YAWN       | tfawah              | تفوه          | kantfawah               | tfawaht              |

## COMMON MOROCCAN NAMES: SPELLING AND MEANING

Moroccan names provide an illuminating glimpse into Moroccan culture. Accordingly, your familiarity with the correct spelling, pronunciation and meaning of the names you are likely to encounter in and out of the classroom will be of considerable use to you in communicating with the people to which these names are attached. The following is a compilation of the most common Moroccan and Arabic names, male and female. They are listed here in the accepted French (états civile) transliteration. When you match the actual Arabic with the spellings used by the French, it will become clear just how approximate the spelling is (and also why the names read this way are never pronounced correctly.) The etymologies given here represent the most common derivations for the names, but are not meant to be exhaustive; many have more than one derivation.

### MALE NAMES

|             |              |   |
|-------------|--------------|---|
| عبد الحق    | Abdelhak     | Servant of the Truth                    |
| عبد العالي  | Abdel Ali    | " Highest                               |
| عبد الله    | Ahdellah     | " God                                   |
| عبد الإله   | Abdel Ilah   | " God                                   |
| عبد الواحد  | Abdelwahed   | " One                                   |
| عبد الوهاب  | Abdel wahhab | " the Giver/Donor                       |
| عبد العزيز  | Abdel Aziz   | " Almighty, dear one                    |
| عبد السلام  | Ahdessalam   | " Peace                                 |
| عبد الرزاق  | Abderrazzak  | " Provider                              |
| عبد الرحيم  | Abderrahim   | " Merciful                              |
| عبد الرحمان | Abderrahmane | " Benificent                            |
| عبد الجليل  | Abdeljalil   | " Great One                             |
| عبد الغني   | Abdelghani   | " Rich One                              |
| عبد الحفيظ  | Abdelhafid   | " Protector                             |
| عبد المالك  | Abdelmalek   | " All-Possessing                        |
| عبد الكبير  | Abdelkebir   | " Large, great                          |
| عبد المومن  | Abdelmounen  | " Faithful                              |
| عبد المولى  | Abdelmoula   | " Master                                |
| عبد القادر  | Abdelkader   | " Almighty                              |
| عبد الهادي  | Abdelhadi    | " Counsellor                            |
| أبو بكر     | Ahouoker     | 1st Kalifa, Mohamed's Father-in-Law     |
| عدنان       | Adnane       | Name of Arabian Tribe                   |
| أحمد        | Ahmed        | Most Praised                            |
| عيسى        | Aissa        | Jesus                                   |
| علي         | Ali          | the High One; son-in-law of the Prophet |
| علال        | Allal        | from Ali                                |
| بوعزة       | Bouazza      | father of Azza                          |

|            |             |  |
|------------|-------------|--|
| بوشعيب     | Bouchib     | a Prophet                                |
| بوجمعة     | Boujmaa     | related to the father of the gathering   |
| ابراهيم    | Brahim      | Abraham                                  |
| داود       | Daoud       | David                                    |
| ادريس      | Driss       | a Prophet                                |
| فخر الدين  | Fakhreddine | Pride of religion                        |
| فريد       | Farid       | unique                                   |
| فؤاد       | Fouad       | heart                                    |
| حليم       | Halim       | the most patient                         |
| حميد       | Hamid       | Praiseworthy                             |
| حسن        | Hassan      | Good                                     |
| هشام       | Hicham      | from name of tribe; names of kings       |
| كريم       | Karim       | Generous                                 |
| خالد       | Khalid      | the Eternal                              |
| لحسن       | Lachen      | from Hassan; the best                    |
| محمد       | M'hamed     | variation on Mohamed                     |
| محجوب      | Mahjoub     | Protected One                            |
| مهدي       | Mehdi       | the Guided One; Messiah                  |
| موحي       | Moha        | variation on Mohamed                     |
| محمد       | Mohamed     | the Praised One; name of the Prophet     |
| موحمد      | Mohand      | variation on Mohamed                     |
| موسى       | Moussa      | Moses                                    |
| مصطفى      | Mustapha    | the Chosen One                           |
| نور الدين  | Noureddine  | Light of Religion                        |
| عمر        | Omar        | 2nd Khalifa; related to life and age     |
| عثمان      | Othman      | 3rd Khalifa                              |
| رشيد       | Rachid      | the Wise                                 |
| رخوان      | Radouane    | Blessing                                 |
| رحو        | Rahhou      | Berber name                              |
| سعيد       | Said        | Happy                                    |
| صلاح الدين | Salaheddine | Protector; reformer of religion          |
| سمير       | Samir       | Companion; courtier; entertainer         |
| سليمان     | Slimane     | Soloman                                  |
| سفيان      | Soufiane    | Founder of Omayyad dynasty; early Muslim |
| طارق       | Tarik       | Passerby; Nomad                          |
| يعقوب      | Yacoub      | Jacob                                    |
| يونس       | Youness     | Jonah                                    |
| يوسف       | Youssef     | Joseph                                   |
| عز الدين   | Aazeddine   | Dignity of religion                      |
| لعربي      | Laarbi      | the Arab                                 |
| ميلود      | Miloud      | the Born One                             |
| حسين       | Houceine    | from Hassan; Good                        |

## FEMALE NAMES

|               |              |   |
|---------------|--------------|---|
| عائشة         | Aicha        | Other wife of the Prophet: "Living One" |
| أمل           | Amal         | Hope                                    |
| عزيزة         | Aziza        | Dear one; dignified                     |
| بديعة         | Baadia       | Wonderful                               |
| بهيجة         | Bahija       | the Joyful One                          |
| بوشري         | Bouchra      | the Giver of good news                  |
| شعبية         | Chaibia      | Popular                                 |
| دوبية         | Doubia       | this Life, world                        |
| دريسية        | Drissia      | from Driss, a Prophet                   |
| فضيلة         | Fadila       | Virtue, Piety                           |
| فاضمة         | Fadma        | from Fatima                             |
| فايزة         | Faiza        | Victorious                              |
| فريدة         | Farida       | Unique                                  |
| فتيحة         | Fatiha       | the Opener, Opening                     |
| فاطمة         | Fatima       | Daughter of the Prophet                 |
| فاطمة الزهراء | Fatima Zohra | Daughter of the Prophet                 |
| فاطنة         | Fatna        | from Fatima                             |
| فطومة         | Fettouma     | from Fatima                             |
| فوزية         | Fouzia       | from Faiza, victor                      |
| حكيمه         | Hakima       | Wise                                    |
| حنان          | Hanane       | Compassion                              |
| حسنة/حسنا     | Hasna        | Beautiful                               |
| حسنية         | Hassania     | Good                                    |
| حليمة         | Hlima        | Patient                                 |
| جمعة          | Jamaa        | the Gatherer                            |
| جميلة         | Jamila       | Beautiful                               |
| قمر           | Kamar        | Moon                                    |
| كوثر          | Kaoutar      | name of a River in Paradise             |
| كريمة         | Karima       | Generous                                |
| خديجة         | Khadija      | Wife of the Prophet                     |
| خالدة         | Khalida      | Eternal                                 |
| خيرة          | Kheira       | Goodness                                |
| لمياء         | Lamia        | related to "Honey-colored lips"         |
| لطيفة         | Latifa       | Graceful; kind, gentle                  |
| ليلي          | Leila        | Night; Dark-haired                      |
| لوبني         | Loubna       | Famous romantic figure                  |
| ماها/مهي      | Maha         | a kind of deer with beautiful eyes      |
| مليكة         | Malike       | Queen; owner                            |
| مارية         | Maria        | one of the Prophet's wives              |
| ميلودة        | Milouda      | the Born One                            |
| مينة          | Mina         | from Amina, trust-worthy                |

|       |         |                                      |
|-------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| مونى  | Mouna   | Fate                                 |
| مونية | Mounia  | Hope; Fate                           |
| نادية | Nadia   | the Caller; Dewy                     |
| نعيمه | Naima   | the Beautiful One                    |
| نجاه  | Najat   | Salvation                            |
| نجوى  | Najoua  | Prayer                               |
| نزهة  | Nezha   | Desire                               |
| نورى  | Noura   | Light                                |
| رشيدة | Rachida | Wise; Mature                         |
| رقية  | Rkia    | the Civilized; Weaver of good spells |
| سعيدة | Saadia  | Happy                                |
| سعيدة | Saida   | Happy                                |
| سلوى  | Saloua  | Comfort; Solace                      |
| سميرة | Samira  | Night companion; entertainer         |
| سعاد  | Souad   | Comfort; Solace                      |
| تورية | Touria  | Constellation                        |
| يامنة | Yamna   | from Amina                           |
| زهرة  | Zahra   | Orange Blossom                       |
| زهور  | Zhour   | Orange Blossoms                      |
| زينب  | Zineb   | Daughter of Mohamed                  |
| حياة  | Hayat   | Life                                 |
| زبيدة | Zoubida | Diminutive for Butter                |
| رابحة | Rabha   | the Victorious                       |